

KIM IL SUNG

WORKS

WORKING PEOPLE OF THE WHOLE WORLD, UNITE!

KIM IL SUNG

WORKS

8

August 1953–June 1954

FOREIGN LANGUAGES PUBLISHING HOUSE
PYONGYANG, KOREA

1981

CONTENTS

LET US REHABILITATE THE KANGSON STEEL PLANT BY OURSELVES

Talk to Workers of the Kangson Steel Plant, <i>August 3, 1953</i>	1
---	---

EVERYTHING FOR THE POSTWAR REHABILITATION AND DEVELOPMENT OF THE NATIONAL ECONOMY

Report at the Sixth Plenary Meeting of the Central Committee of the Workers' Party of Korea, <i>August 5, 1953</i>	9
1. On the Armistice and the Question of Reunifying the Country.....	12
2. On the Postwar Rehabilitation and Development of the National Economy	15
(1) Basic Direction for the Rehabilitation and Development of Industry.....	16
(2) Orientation for Rehabilitating Transport and Communications.....	22
(3) Basic Direction for the Rehabilitation and Development of Agriculture.....	25
(4) Orientation for the Development of Forestry	28
(5) Orientation for the Reconstruction of Towns and Countryside	29
(6) Basic Orientation for Education	31
(7) Orientation for the Reconstruction of Cultural and Information Establishments	33
(8) Basic Orientation for the Public Health Service.....	34
3. Some Problems Arising in Successfully Rehabilitating the National Economy	35
(1) Concerning the Exploitation of Domestic Resources.....	37
(2) On Securing Labour Power and Using It Rationally.....	38
(3) On the Problem of Technique	43

(4) For Securing Funds Needed for the Reconstruction of Industry.....	44
(5) On Drawing Up Correct National Economic Plans.....	48
(6) For Improving the Leadership Ability of Officials in Party, Government and Economic Organs	49
4. On Strengthening Ideological Work among the Working Class	51
5. Concerning Work in the Newly-Liberated Areas	54

**HEROES OF THE REPUBLIC SHOULD CONTINUE TO ADD
LUSTRE TO THE IMMORTAL EXPLOITS THEY PERFORMED
DURING THE FATHERLAND LIBERATION WAR**

Speech at the National Meeting of Battle Heroes, <i>August 19, 1953</i>	57
---	----

**ON CONSOLIDATING THE VICTORY IN THE FATHERLAND
LIBERATION WAR AND INCREASING THE FIGHTING
CAPACITY OF THE PEOPLE’S ARMY**

Order No. 00577 of the Supreme Commander of the Korean People’s Army, <i>August 28, 1953</i>	64
---	----

SOME TASKS FOR INCREASING COMBAT POWER OF THE UNIT

Speech before the Servicemen of Unit No. 831 of the Korean People’s Army, <i>October 16, 1953</i>	68
--	----

**LET US TRAIN LARGE NUMBERS OF COMPETENT
TECHNICAL PERSONNEL ON OUR OWN**

Talk with Faculty Members of the Hungnam Institute of Technology and the Hamhung Medical College, <i>October 18, 1953</i>	77
--	----

EVERY EFFORT FOR STRENGTHENING THE DEMOCRATIC BASE

Speech at a Meeting of Activists of the Democratic Front for the Reunification of Korea in South Hamgyong Province, <i>October 20, 1953</i>	84
--	----

**SOME TASKS FACING SOUTH HAMGYONG PROVINCE
IN POSTWAR RECONSTRUCTION**

Speech at a Conference of Officials of the Party and Government Bodies, Social and Economic Organizations in South Hamgyong Province, <i>October 21, 1953</i>	103
---	-----

**ON A HISTORIC VICTORY IN THE FATHERLAND LIBERATION
WAR AND THE TASKS OF THE PEOPLE’S ARMY**

Speech before the Officers and Men of Unit No. 256 of the Korean People’s Army, <i>October 23, 1953</i>	115
--	-----

IMMEDIATE TASKS OF KANGWON PROVINCE

Speech at a Consultative Meeting of Officials of Party and Government Organs, Social Organizations and Economic Institutions in Kangwon Province, <i>October 23, 1953</i>	130
---	-----

**COMMANDING OFFICERS SHOULD TAKE GOOD CARE
OF UNITS AND STRENGTHEN THEIR COMBAT CAPACITY**

Speech at a Meeting of Battalion Commanders and Deputy Battalion Commanders in Charge of Political Affairs of the Korean People’s Army, <i>October 29, 1953</i>	138
---	-----

**SPEECH AT A RECEPTION FOR THE PEACE AND FRIENDSHIP
MISSION OF THE JAPANESE PEOPLE TO CONGRATULATE
THE REALIZATION OF THE ARMISTICE IN KOREA**

<i>November 9, 1953</i>	145
-------------------------------	-----

**ON SUCCESSFULLY CARRYING OUT THE POSTWAR
RECONSTRUCTION OF THE NATIONAL ECONOMY**

Concluding Speech at a Meeting of the Political Committee of the Central Committee of the Workers’ Party of Korea, <i>December 8, 1953</i>	149
1. Our Party’s General Task in the Present Stage	150
2. The Central Problem in the Rehabilitation and Development of Industry	151
3. The Central Problem in Rehabilitating and Developing Agriculture	153

4. Some Problems to Be Taken into Consideration in the Postwar Reconstruction of the National Economy	155
5. On the National Economic Plan for 1954	159
ON STRENGTHENING UNITED FRONT WORK	
Concluding Speech at the Seventh Plenary Meeting of the Central Committee of the Workers' Party of Korea, <i>December 18, 1953</i>	172
ON A SERGEANT MAJOR'S DUTY	
Speech Delivered at the Ceremony of Completing a Short Course for Korean People's Army Sergeant Majors, <i>December 29, 1953</i>	182
SPEECH AT THE BANQUET IN CELEBRATION OF THE NEW YEAR	
<i>January 1, 1954</i>	191
CONGRATULATORY MESSAGE TO ALL THE OFFICERS AND MEN OF THE KOREAN PEOPLE'S ARMY ON THE NEW YEAR 1954	
<i>January 1, 1954</i>	197
ON IMPROVING THE LIVELIHOOD OF PETTY PEASANTS AND STRENGTHENING THE GUIDANCE OF ECONOMIC AFFAIRS	
Concluding Speech at the Second Plenary Meeting of the Cabinet of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea, <i>January 15, 1954</i>	199
POSTWAR ECONOMIC CONSTRUCTION AND TASKS OF THE PEOPLE'S ARMY	
Speech at a Meeting of Commanders and Political Deputy Commanders of Regiments of the Korean People's Army, <i>February 12, 1954</i>	209
ON EFFICIENT MANAGEMENT OF EXPERIMENTAL AGRICULTURAL COOPERATIVES	
Speech at a Consultative Meeting of the Chairmen of the Agricultural Cooperatives in South Phyongan Province, <i>February 13, 1954</i>	226

**FOR THE POSTWAR REHABILITATION
AND DEVELOPMENT OF AGRICULTURE**

Speech at a National Congress of Peasant Activists Who Produce
Fine Crops, *February 16, 1954* 235

ON HANDLING AND MAINTAINING MUNITIONS WITH CARE

Order No. 0120 of the Supreme Commander of the Korean
People's Army, *February 27, 1954* 247

**ON THE SUCCESSFUL CARRYING OUT OF THE PLAN
FOR 1954, THE FIRST YEAR OF THE THREE-YEAR
NATIONAL ECONOMIC PLAN**

Concluding Speech at the 11th Plenary Meeting of the Cabinet
of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea, *March 11, 1954* 251

**ON SHORTCOMINGS REVEALED IN THE INDUSTRIAL AND
TRANSPORT SPHERES AND MEASURES TO RECTIFY THEM**

Report to a Plenary Meeting of the Central Committee
of the Workers' Party of Korea, *March 21, 1954* 257

1. On Raising the Level of Leadership of Ministries and Bureaus
in the Industrial Sphere 259
2. On Selection and Allocation of Managerial and Technical Personnel 269
3. On Improving the Organization of Labour and Eliminating Labour Turnover 274
4. On Increasing Internal Accumulations in the National Economy
and Reducing Production Costs 281
5. On Guaranteeing the Execution of the Plan 285
6. On Capital Construction and Designing 289
7. On Developing Cultured Practices in Production 291
8. On Strengthening Party Leadership for Industry and Transport 293

**CONCLUDING SPEECH AT THE MARCH PLENARY
MEETING OF THE CENTRAL COMMITTEE OF THE
WORKERS' PARTY OF KOREA**

<i>March 21, 1954</i>	298
THE TASKS OF ARCHITECTS AND CONSTRUCTION EXPERTS IN POSTWAR RECONSTRUCTION	
Speech at a National Meeting of Architects and Construction Experts, <i>March 26, 1954</i>	310
SOME TASKS FOR DEVELOPING THE MACHINE-BUILDING INDUSTRY	
Speech at a Consultative Meeting of Leading Officials and Workers of the Huichon Machine Factory and the Huichon Automobile Parts Factory, <i>April 10, 1954</i>	318
LET US DEMONSTRATE THE ADVANTAGES OF AGRICULTURAL COOPERATIVES	
Talk with the Management Personnel and Members of Agricultural Cooperatives in Samjong-ri, Junghwa County, South Phyongan Province, <i>April 15, 1954</i>	327
ON FURTHER STRENGTHENING THE WORK OF FOSTERING MODEL COMPANIES	
Order No. 0221 of the Supreme Commander of the Korean People's Army, <i>April 24, 1954</i>	333
SPEECH AT THE BANQUET TO CELEBRATE MAY DAY	
<i>May 1, 1954</i>	337
ON THE TASKS OF THE FORESTRY WORKERS IN POSTWAR RECONSTRUCTION	
Speech at a National Meeting of Activists from the Timber Industry, <i>May 6, 1954</i>	340
ON THE IMMEDIATE TASKS OF THE WORKERS IN THE FIELD OF TRANSPORT	
Speech at a Conference of Model Transport Workers, <i>May 11, 1954</i>	347

THE THREE-YEAR PLAN FOR THE REHABILITATION AND DEVELOPMENT OF THE NATIONAL ECONOMY AND THE TASKS OF THE HIGHER MILITARY SCHOOL

Speech to the Teaching Staff and Cadets of the Higher Military School, *May 14, 1954*..... 360

1. On the Three-Year Plan for the Rehabilitation and Development of the National Economy 360

2. On Some Tasks of the Higher Military School..... 369

LET US MAKE THE PEOPLE’S ARMY A CADRE ARMY BY STRENGTHENING IT QUALITATIVELY

Speech at the Fourth Motivation Workers Conference of the Korean People’s Army, *May 27, 1954*..... 375

THE HWANGHAE IRON WORKS IS THE “HEIGHT 1211” IN POSTWAR ECONOMIC CONSTRUCTION

Talk with Workers, Technicians and Office Employees of the Hwanghae Iron Works, *June 1, 1954*..... 395

ON DEVELOPING LIVESTOCK FARMING IN THE MOUNTAIN REGIONS

Speech at a Consultative Meeting of the Leading Agricultural Officials and Zootechnicians, *June 7, 1954*..... 401

LET US REHABILITATE THE KANGSON STEEL PLANT BY OURSELVES

Talk to Workers of the Kangson Steel Plant

August 3, 1953

I was preparing for the Sixth Plenary Meeting of the Party Central Committee which will consider the question of postwar reconstruction of the national economy, when I thought I would have to consult you, workers of Kangson, about the reconstruction. That is why I have come here today.

During the Fatherland Liberation War against the US imperialist aggressors, you fought in the rear as bravely as the valiant soldiers at the front.

In hearty response to the Party's call, "Everything for victory in the war!", the Kangson workers strove devotedly to ensure wartime production in the teeth of heavy bombings by the enemy planes. At the risk of your lives, you removed the dud bomb dropped at the transformer substation, and rescued it. During the temporary retreat, too, you evacuated precious machinery and equipment to safe places and kept them well in spite of all hardships and difficulties.

The workers of Kangson fought well during the war; they are also working faithfully today.

I am very satisfied with the good results of the labour of Kangson workers.

Our people won a great victory in the three-year-long Fatherland Liberation War against the US imperialist aggressors. The US

imperialists ignited the aggressive war in a wild dream to make our people their colonial slaves. But from the very first moment of the war, they ran up against the heroic struggle of our working class and the rest of people who were out to safeguard the freedom and independence of the country, and could not escape defeat. During the last war, they suffered a great ignominious defeat, political, military and moral, and finally fell on their knees before the Korean people.

After victory in the war, we launched peaceful reconstruction. Today when an armistice has been achieved we are confronted with the heavy task of restoring the devastated national economy and stabilizing and improving the people's deteriorated living conditions quickly. Our task yesterday was to secure victory in the war; our immediate task today is to rebuild the wrecked economy rapidly. We must mobilize all our effort in the struggle for postwar reconstruction.

What is important in postwar reconstruction of the national economy is to define its orientation correctly.

Considering the historical conditions of our country's economic development and the experience of the war and the actual conditions of the country, we should not restore the ruined economy merely to its original state but rebuild it in the direction of eliminating its colonial one-sidedness and the shortcomings of industry as revealed during the war, and laying the foundations of an independent national economy and industrialization.

In postwar reconstruction of the national economy we must give priority to restoration and development of heavy industry, the basis for industrialization, with special stress on the steel industry. Simultaneously with this, we must rehabilitate and develop light industry and agriculture for the improvement of the people's livelihood.

Serious attention should also be paid to rational distribution of industry. To do so, the conditions of raw material supply and transportation, the requirements of national defence and so on should be taken into full consideration. But we should not try to rebuild all the wrecked factories and enterprises at new spots. Some factories and

enterprises should be restored on their original sites for saving materials, funds and manpower, raising the effect of investments, and speeding up the reconstruction of the national economy as a whole.

Such problems concerning postwar reconstruction work are to be taken up at the forthcoming Sixth Plenary Meeting of the Party Central Committee for which you should give a number of good suggestions.

For success in postwar reconstruction, production of steel should be started at an early date. Steel is needed for rebuilding the ravaged factories and enterprises, and also towns and villages. Without steel we can neither rehabilitate and develop heavy industry, light industry and agriculture, nor lay a solid foundation of the country's economy. Steel is the key to success in postwar reconstruction.

The workers of the Kangson Steel Plant are entrusted with a heavy but honourable task of solving the problem of steel needed in postwar reconstruction. The Kangson Steel Plant is one of the biggest metallurgical factories and a major base for steel production in our country. Whether much steel is produced or not depends largely on the efforts of the workers of this factory. You must correctly realize the importance of steel production in postwar rehabilitation and development of the national economy and strive to restore the steel plant as early as possible. You should rebuild the plant before other factories and enterprises, start its production next year, and bring its output to the prewar level by 1956.

In many respects the Kangson Steel Plant is provided with favourable conditions for its reconstruction, and its prospects of development are also great. It is situated on the bank of the Taedong River and has a railway line for its exclusive use. Thus it has excellent transport facility. When its wharf is restored in the future, the plant will be able to use the Taedong River for ship transport and to communicate easily with the Hwanghae Iron Works. Further, the Jochon substation is nearby, and so it is easy to receive electric supply. In particular, it is located at a short distance from the Party Central Committee and can receive guidance from it at all times.

We should not restore the plant to the original state but reconstruct

it into a modern plant which is larger than the one in the days of Japanese imperialist rule and capable of producing various specifications of steel.

We must rebuild it by our own efforts at all events. True, under present conditions, it will be very difficult to reconstruct it by ourselves. Looking round the factory, I found that not a workshop, not even the steel or blooming shop, was left intact. All the workshops were demolished beyond recognition. In addition, we are short of money, materials, equipment, manpower, and technique. But we must rebuild the plant with our own equipment, materials and techniques at all costs. We should rebuild it nicely on our own by tapping the internal resources if we are short of materials, learning techniques if we are weak technically, and building strength if we are lacking in strength.

We must not look to others for help just because there are obstacles and difficulties. To try to solve problems by relying on others would naturally not be an attitude befitting the revolutionary working class. The more the situation is difficult, the more thoroughly we should establish the spirit of resolving everything by ourselves, believing in our own strength.

If all of us rise up with a firm confidence, we can reconstruct the steel plant by ourselves. We must rebuild the ravaged Kangson Steel Plant nicely by our own efforts at any cost, and thus shatter the enemy's silly talk that Korea would not be able to rise again even in a hundred years, and demonstrate through the postwar reconstruction work also once more the might of the heroic Korean working class to the whole world.

If we are to rebuild the steel plant quickly, we must decide the order and stages of work properly and give priority to important objects.

As the steel plant was totally destroyed, there are many things in it to be restored, but we are short of materials, funds and manpower. So, it is impossible to rebuild everything at once. Therefore, only when we concentrate our efforts on rebuilding important things first can we avoid waste of materials, money and manpower, raise the efficiency of investment, and facilitate the reconstruction of the plant as a whole.

The steel plant management say that they would like to rebuild the crude steel shop first to produce goods with the steel ingots left over from the days of the war. That indeed is not bad. But what will you do after using up what little ingots you have now? The main object in rehabilitation of the Kangson Steel Plant is the steel shop. The steel plant must concentrate effort on rebuilding the steel shop first to produce molten iron. In order to rebuild the steel shop, the repair and maintenance shop should be rehabilitated first. It is advisable that the steel plant should restore the repair and maintenance shop to life first, followed by the reconstruction of the electric furnaces of the steel shop and then blooming and crude steel shops.

For the speedy rehabilitation of the steel plant, the shortage of machinery and equipment and materials should be met. Detailed investigation should be made about the damaged machinery and equipment, and these should be repaired or restored for use. Those machinery and equipment which were evacuated during the war should be brought back and installed at an early date.

In rebuilding or repairing machinery and equipment, care should be taken to raise their efficiency through technical innovations. The blooming mill is a priceless equipment which is unique in our country. You protected it well during the war. In repairing it this time, you should boldly remodel it technically, and raise its efficiency to the maximum.

The state should also supply necessary machinery and equipment. The Ministry of Heavy Industry must provide 50 electric and oxygen welders, respectively, to the plant.

Materials should be secured for the rehabilitation of the plant. An important way to secure materials is to tap internal resources. The steel plant should conduct a mass campaign to tap internal resources and seek out every nail and every gramme of iron, and use them for the rehabilitation of the plant.

I have been told that now 3,500 tons of usable materials such as ingots and pieces of steel are scattered about in the steel plant; they will be a great asset for the restoration of the plant. They should be collected and put to effective use.

Labour shortage should be made up at an early date.

Much manpower is needed in the reconstruction of the plant. But we are now in great want of manpower. In order to meet labour shortage, the steel plant should improve the organization of labour and arouse patriotic enthusiasm of the workers to raise labour productivity steadily. At the same time, all its workers who went away to other places during the war should be called back. The State Planning Commission and the Ministry of Labour should supply the labour force needed in the rehabilitation of the Kangson Steel Plant.

The People's Army men are now giving a helping hand in the rehabilitation of the plant. This is a very good thing. They must extend active help in postwar reconstruction in the same spirit as they displayed in valiantly fighting and defeating US imperialism at the front yesterday. Postwar reconstruction is also a battle. The army men should display peerless valour in postwar reconstruction just as they did in battles during the war.

A large number of technicians and skilled workers should be trained. Technicians and skilled workers in iron and steel industry should be trained through the regular educational network, and also many of them trained through the study-while-working system. Technical study and pass-on-technique work should be intensified among the workers and technicians of the steel plant and thus their technical and skill level raised higher at an early date. For the present, the state should select able technicians and skilled workers from the iron- and steel-making factories and enterprises and send them to the Kangson Steel Plant. This is essential for producing steel by early reconstruction of the plant.

The interior and exterior of the steel plant should be kept in good order. As the enemy severely damaged the plant during the war, its compound and exterior are very untidy. You must not leave the inside and outside of the plant in disorder on the pretext of rebuilding it. The rehabilitation of the steel plant should begin with arranging well the compound and outside of the plant. The bomb craters should be filled up, trees planted, the paths laid and the railways restored under a

detailed plan. Wrecked buildings, equipment and materials must be put in good order.

We should look well after the life of the workers.

The cadres should responsibly deal with all problems arising in the life of the workers, from food to housing, clothing to medical assistance.

First of all, they should resolve the workers' housing problem. Under the present conditions of our country, it is impossible to build modern flats at once. But they should build cosy temporary houses at sunny places so that the workers may soon leave their semi-dugouts. Modern houses should be built step by step.

Along with dwelling houses, a dormitory should also be constructed. In anticipation of an increase in the number of workers in the future, a large dormitory should be built.

The county and provincial Party committees must actively help in the work of building houses and a dormitory for workers.

The Party organizations of the steel plant should raise their functions and role.

Success in the reconstruction of the steel plant depends on how the Party organizations mobilize the workers. Party organizations of the steel plant must conduct political work well so that all workers become conscious that they are the masters of the plant, and come out actively for reconstruction work.

The Party line and policy should be explained in depth to the workers, so that they are firmly equipped with our Party's ideas. In particular, we must intensify education to infuse the workers with the spirit of self-reliance, thus inducing them to rebuild their factory by themselves by making what they do not have and procuring what is in short supply.

Party organizations should pay due attention to strengthening education for exposing the aggressive nature and brutality of US imperialism.

The US imperialists are the most savage aggressors and wolves in the guise of man. In the last war, they destroyed our towns, villages, factories and enterprises, and killed our innocent people at random in

cold blood. Take the Kangson Steel Plant alone, for instance. As you see, how ruthlessly they have wrecked it! Our people will not forget their criminal acts for all time and will take revenge on them a thousand times.

Party organizations should bring home to the workers the aggressive nature of US imperialism and its brutality with live materials concerning its aggressive acts. You should not remove the chimneys of the factory demolished by the US imperialists and keep them as they are to use them in infusing the rising generation with hatred for US imperialism.

The armistice does not mean a complete peace. US imperialism and its stooges have not given up their aggressive designs but are watching for a chance for aggression.

In the light of the prevailing situation today and the revolutionary tasks before us, we should never be carried away by our victory. We must always be vigilant and live and work in a revolutionary way.

The workers of Kangson have enormous tasks to carry out; these tasks are very difficult and can be fulfilled only by overcoming manifold obstacles and hardships. However, the Party Central Committee believes in the Kangson workers. They are our Party's core detachment which has always responded faithfully to the Party's call. If all its workers strive in firm unity with the same spirit and stamina as they exhibited in beating US imperialism during the war, they will be able to fulfil without fail all the tasks confronting the steel plant. United, the working class will be able to fill up even the sea and move a mountain. The workers of Kangson should take the lead in the struggle for postwar reconstruction, setting an example to the whole country.

If the workers of Kangson which is located at a short distance from the Party Central Committee rise up first with a call for innovations in the struggle for postwar reconstruction and make a splash, the whole country and the entire people would turn out in response to them.

I firmly believe that the workers of Kangson will fully display patriotic devotion and mass heroism in the struggle for postwar reconstruction and thus become a model for the whole nation and rebuild the steel plant quickly by themselves.

EVERYTHING FOR THE POSTWAR REHABILITATION AND DEVELOPMENT OF THE NATIONAL ECONOMY

**Report at the Sixth Plenary Meeting of the Central
Committee of the Workers' Party of Korea**

August 5, 1953

Comrades,

This Sixth Plenary Meeting of the Central Committee of our Party is convened in the new situation created in our country by the signing of the Armistice Agreement.

The heroic three-year struggle waged by the Korean people in defence of the country's freedom and independence against the US imperialist invaders ended in victory for us. The US imperialist aggressors suffered an ignominious defeat in their military adventure to turn our country into a colony and enslave the Korean people. The enemy was compelled to sign the Armistice Agreement because of his irretrievable military, political and moral defeat in the Korean war and thanks to persistent and patient efforts on the part of the Korean and Chinese peoples to restore peace in Korea and to the opinion and pressure of the peace-loving people of the world. Thus, the Korean people won a glorious victory in their Fatherland Liberation War.

In this sacred war, our Workers' Party members fought courageously in the forefront of the Korean people.

Our Workers' Party played the role of pivot and organizer in the

People's Army and did an enormous amount to strengthen it. Members of the Workers' Party in the People's Army always bore the brunt of battle in any offensive or defensive action, any mountain or lowland operation, and courageously waged hand-to-hand combat. Our Party members constituted the backbone of the People's Army and acted as models in it.

Our Workers' Party members in the rear surmounted all hardships and difficulties in the face of barbarous enemy bombing under difficult wartime conditions. They restored and expanded factories and mines, ensured railway transport and steadily increased production in farming and fishing villages. In order to support the front, they kept up munitions production in underground factories, ensured the satisfactory transport of war supplies by running trains and trucks even on dark nights in defiance of enemy bombing, continued to go out fishing in spite of the rampage of enemy warships, and did the ploughing and sowing with camouflaged oxen.

During the enemy occupation, our Party members did not yield to the enemy in the least, but holding high the banner of the Republic to the end, waged guerrilla warfare victoriously. In the enemy's POW camps, too, despite barbarous massacre and all manner of persecution, our Party members never gave in but defended their honour as Workers' Party members as well as the banner of our Republic to the last.

Who but members of our Workers' Party could have organized such a heroic struggle at the front and in the rear? There is no doubt that if they had not heroically fought at the head of the masses, we could not have won, but would have been doomed to colonial slavery under the US imperialists.

Today, through its devoted, heroic struggle, the Workers' Party of Korea has proved itself a reliable vanguard to which the Korean people can unhesitatingly entrust their destiny and future. It represents the wisdom and honour of the Korean people. As we see, in the struggle to safeguard the country's freedom and independence

and bring a happier and brighter future to the people, our Party has grown stronger and become a revolutionary party armed with the all-conquering theory of Marxism-Leninism. In the Fatherland Liberation War, our Party, as a member of the “shock force” of the international working-class movement, made a tremendous contribution to consolidating the democratic and socialist camp and safeguarding world peace.

I take boundless pride in the fact that I, as a member of such a glorious party as the Workers’ Party of Korea, share this great honour with you.

In the name of the Sixth Plenary Meeting of the Party Central Committee, I extend warm thanks to all officials and Party members in the People’s Army, in the factories, urban communities, farming and fishing villages, on the railways, and in the internal security organs, self-defence corps, garrisons, Party and state organs, cultural institutions, and social organizations.

In the name of the Sixth Plenary Meeting of the Party Central Committee, I also express warm gratitude to the members of all the democratic political parties and to people of all walks of life who, shoulder to shoulder with our Party members, fought vigorously against the US imperialist invaders for the freedom and independence of the country.

I also tender warm gratitude and congratulations to the men and officers of the Chinese People’s Volunteers who aided us in our struggle for freedom and independence at the cost of their blood.

I express warm gratitude to the peoples of the great Soviet Union, China and other People’s Democracies, as well as to their Communist and Workers’ Parties, for the constant and disinterested aid they gave us during the period of peaceful construction and especially during the war.

I extend profound thanks to honest-minded people in the world for giving active support and encouragement to the Korean people in their sacred cause.

1. ON THE ARMISTICE AND THE QUESTION OF REUNIFYING THE COUNTRY

Comrades,

The armistice signifies a great victory for us. Though it did not bring complete peace to Korea, the conclusion of the Armistice Agreement marked the initial step towards a peaceful settlement of the Korean issue, the first example contributing to the relaxation of international tension. By concluding the Armistice Agreement, we have opened up possibilities for the peaceful settlement of our country's reunification.

It is wrong to think, as some comrades do, that war might break out again soon and that peaceful construction cannot be undertaken because the armistice does not mean a lasting peace. It is likewise wrong to be indolent, lax and self-satisfied, thinking that an end has been put to war and complete peace is ensured in our country. The point is to consolidate the victory embodied in the armistice, which we won at enormous sacrifice by going through the tribulations and calamities of war, and to struggle unremittingly for a lasting peace in Korea and the peaceful reunification of the country.

The first and foremost task confronting us in connection with the conclusion of the Armistice Agreement is to struggle persistently for a complete, peaceful settlement of the Korean question at the forthcoming political conference. The basic aim of this conference is to get all the troops of the United States and its satellites withdrawn from south Korea, enable the Korean people to settle the Korean issue by themselves and prevent foreigners from interfering in our internal affairs. We have consistently advocated the peaceful settlement of the Korean issue—the peaceful reunification of the country. It is quite evident that if the US imperialists had not interfered and if the Korean

question had been solved in accordance with our line and assertions, our country would have been reunified long ago, and our country and people would have escaped all the suffering and disaster resulting from the partition of the country. Our task is to press our just line and assertions and to do everything for their materialization.

The Korean nation is one, and Korea belongs to the Koreans. The Korean question must naturally be settled by the Korean people themselves. The Korean people absolutely do not want to remain divided. No aggressive force can break the will and desire of the Korean people for the reunification of their country.

The forthcoming political conference should naturally reflect and defend the just assertions, desire, will and fundamental interests of the Korean people. Therefore, our people will under no circumstances tolerate, but thoroughly reject, any attempt or plot of the imperialist interventionists contrary to these.

With the political conference approaching, the US imperialists are already making trouble behind the scenes. Notwithstanding the signing of the Armistice Agreement, in which it was stipulated that the chief aim of the political conference is to discuss the withdrawal of foreign troops from Korea, the notorious warmonger Dulles, US Secretary of State, concluded the so-called “ROK-US Mutual Defence Pact” with the traitor Syngman Rhee. This pact is aimed at stationing the aggressive forces of the United States in south Korea indefinitely and, whenever they think it necessary, unleashing another criminal war of aggression in Korea in violation of the Armistice Agreement. The “ROK-US Mutual Defence Pact” is an aggressive pact which allows US imperialism to obstruct the peaceful reunification of our country and to interfere in our domestic affairs. It is a blatantly traitorous pact under which the Syngman Rhee clique has sold the southern half of our country to the US bandits. To conclude such a pact on the eve of the political conference is an act hindering a reasonable solution of the Korean question at the political conference. It is not difficult to foresee that they will seek to throw the political conference into confusion by resorting to all sorts of

intrigues, obstructive tactics and provocations, just as they did during the truce talks.

We, however, must do our utmost to realize the just assertions and demands of the Korean people by relying on the powerful support and encouragement of all the peace-loving people of the world and on the unanimous will and struggle of the Korean people, just as we did in the course of the truce talks. And, the political conference must produce the expected results and our country must be reunified peacefully. To attain this goal, we must wage an unremitting struggle.

Our Party members and people should not relax and slack off in the least, but they should all raise their revolutionary vigilance to a high pitch, keep a close watch on every movement of the enemy, and be ready at all times so that they can uncover the enemy's vicious designs and frustrate them in advance.

All Party members and the entire people should rally still more closely around the Party Central Committee and the Government and do their utmost to increase the might of the country in every way. We have ample conditions and scope for triumphantly carrying out this task which confronts our nation, our state and our Party.

Today, following the armistice, south Korea is in a state of hopeless chaos. Antagonism and contradictions are growing within the enemy camp, and the life of the people becomes more and more wretched. The hatred of the masses of the people for the US imperialist aggressors and the traitorous Syngman Rhee's reactionary rule which is maintained by US bayonets is growing, and rebellious trends are gaining in scope among them. The enemy's military, political and economic crises are becoming graver. All this will no doubt provide a favourable condition for the Korean people in their struggle for peaceful reunification.

Our task is to rally all democratic, patriotic forces of the people in the country around our Party and Government, arouse them in the struggle for peaceful reunification, repudiate the colonial occupation policy of the US imperialist aggressors and the traitorous rule of their

lackeys, and compel the US forces of aggression to withdraw so that we Korean people can settle the Korean question by ourselves.

2. ON THE POSTWAR REHABILITATION AND DEVELOPMENT OF THE NATIONAL ECONOMY

Comrades,

With the signing of the Armistice Agreement, our country and people have passed from a state of war into a period of peaceful reconstruction.

Our Party and the Government of the Republic are confronted with the important tasks of restoring and developing our war-ravaged economy and of stabilizing and improving the people's deteriorated livelihood.

Most important of all for achieving the reunification and independence of our country is to strengthen the people's democratic system established in the northern half of Korea and consolidate our democratic base politically, economically and militarily by rallying the people's patriotic forces. Only this will ensure national reunification and the accomplishment of the people's democratic revolution in our country. Our Party and the entire people, therefore, should take full advantage of the peace during the armistice and devote all their energy to postwar reconstruction which is aimed at consolidating the democratic base.

The basic direction for our economic rehabilitation and development should be worked out after careful consideration of the experience of the war and a correct analysis of our economic development in the past and our present situation.

The havoc wrought by the war upon our economy is beyond description. Therefore, overall, simultaneous reconstruction in every branch of the national economy is quite impossible. So, it is necessary

for us to undertake the postwar reconstruction of the national economy basically in three stages.

The first stage will be one of preparations for the overall reconstruction of the national economy. In six months to one year we will make preparations and adjustments for the reconstruction of the ruined national economy as a whole.

In the second stage, a three-year plan for the rehabilitation and development of the national economy should be carried out to regain prewar levels in all its branches.

In the third stage, a five-year plan should be carried out to lay the foundations for industrialization and thereby complete the first stage of our industrialization.

In postwar economic construction we must follow the line of giving priority to the rehabilitation and development of heavy industry and simultaneously developing light industry and agriculture. This alone will enable us to consolidate our economic base and rapidly improve the people's life.

(1) BASIC DIRECTION FOR THE REHABILITATION AND DEVELOPMENT OF INDUSTRY

The basic direction for the postwar rehabilitation and development of industry is to give priority to the restoration and expansion of heavy industry and to rapidly restore and develop light industry for the stabilization of the people's livelihood, both with a view to eliminating the shortcomings of industry revealed during the war and its colonial one-sidedness, an evil aftermath of the long years of colonial rule by Japanese imperialism, and to laying the foundations for future industrialization.

In rebuilding our industry, we should pay serious attention to its redistribution. Out of sheer necessity, the Japanese imperialists built a deformed, colonial-type industry in our country in the closing years of their colonial rule. In doing this, they were in no way motivated by

any concern for the future development of our country and the good of the Korean people. They built industries where it was convenient and easy to ship materials to their own country, entirely for the purpose of colonial plunder. This is apparent above all in the fact that they set up all major plants on the east and west coasts. As a result, transport was tremendously difficult and troublesome because the plants were far removed from the sources of raw materials and, moreover, they all suffered serious damage from the enemy's naval bombardment during the war.

In the reconstruction of industry, therefore, we should not mechanically restore the destroyed factories on their former sites, but should redistribute industry. Of course, a large number of factories ought to be restored where they were before for the sake of economy and speedy reconstruction. But new plants and factories, especially machine-building plants, should be located in new places. We should set up factories in convenient places which have easy access to raw materials and from which products can be readily transported.

We should also correctly fix the order of priority in the reconstruction of industry. Important factories and enterprises should be rebuilt first. If we do not determine correctly what should be done first in industrial reconstruction, this will retard the rehabilitation and development of the national economy as a whole and lead to the waste of a vast amount of funds, materials and labour or to their remaining idle. We must, therefore, start with the building of basic industrial facilities which will expedite the overall rehabilitation and development of the economy.

In the iron and steel industry, we should rapidly reconstruct, to begin with, the Hwanghae and the Kim Chaek Iron Works and the Songjin and the Kangson Steel Plants on their original sites, starting production of pig iron, steel and rolled steel in 1954 and bringing output up to the prewar level by 1956. We should in this way satisfy domestic demands for steel, iron pipes, rails and other rolled steel.

The development of the machine-building industry constitutes the basic condition for future industrialization and is of great

importance for national defence. So, we have to pay particular attention to developing this industry, importing many machine tools from foreign countries on the one hand and, on the other, producing them at home on our own. Along with this, measures should be taken so that machine tools are concentrated and used in machine-building plants.

In this industry, the main accent should be placed on producing lathes and motors in large numbers, on turning out machines needed to set up and develop new factories, and on making transport equipment, automobile parts, mining and farm machinery and machines for the shipbuilding industry. The Huichon Machine Factory and Automobile Parts Factory should be put into commission in 1954. Work should be started without delay to build the Ragwon and Pukjung Machine Factories, an electromotor repair plant, a tool factory and a pumping equipment factory, all of which should be put into full operation in 1955.

In the light of the fact that our country is surrounded by sea on three sides, the shipbuilding industry acquires special importance both for strengthening our defences and improving the people's livelihood. In postwar economic rehabilitation and development, therefore, the Party and the state should direct serious attention to the shipbuilding industry. Shipyards should be constructed immediately in Nampho and in North Hamgyong Province, so as to build patrol boats, fishing boats and river boats of up to 100 tons or more, to start with. We should build large numbers of fishing vessels in this way so as to develop the fishing industry to the full and restore and reorganize river transport.

In this postwar period our Party should devote serious attention to the exploitation of our abundant mineral resources. Owing to the war, many mines were abandoned and flooded. Within the next year or two we should see to it that all mines are in the main put back into operation, and that mining operations are mechanized to increase labour productivity and production. We must undertake the large-scale mining of a variety of minerals not only to satisfy our own

requirements but also to provide some 200-300 million rubles' worth of exports.

The Kapsan Copper Mine and the Songchon Lead Mine should be rapidly expanded, and the Munchon and Nampho Smelters should be rehabilitated to start production in 1954. At the same time, we should organize prospecting on an extensive scale so as to open up new mines in the future.

The power industry is of great importance for the overall rehabilitation and development of the national economy. During the Three-Year Plan, all existing power stations should be rehabilitated and generators corresponding to their capacities should be installed, thereby bringing the generating capacity up to a maximum of 1.4-1.5 million kilowatts.

Electrical appliance factories should be erected to supply consumer demands at home.

In the chemical industry, the ammonium sulphate plant should be restored and an ammonium nitrate plant newly built in Hungnam. This will make it possible to supply agriculture with a good deal of chemical fertilizer in the next 2-3 years.

We should rebuild the Korea-Soviet Oil Company and the Aoji Synthetic Oil Plant.

Experimental work should be undertaken for the production of synthetic rubber and chemical fibres; measures should be taken for the rapid rehabilitation of the Chongjin Staple Fibre Factory.

In carrying out this vast postwar rehabilitation work, the need for building materials is great. All Party members and the entire people should be brought to realize that the building-materials industry is of especially great importance for rebuilding ravaged towns, villages, factories, plants, mines, railways, highways, bridges, schools, hospitals, theatres and cinemas, so that they will strive for the rapid expansion of this industry.

The Ministry of the Building-Materials Industry should produce building materials in large quantities, relying chiefly on the big plants. Other ministries and bureaus, too, should organize the

production of building materials, and locally available building materials, in particular, should be located and used extensively throughout the country. Depending on local conditions, private funds should be drawn on to widely organize producers' cooperatives for turning out simple building materials. Individuals also should be allowed to run small enterprises for producing building materials.

The Ministry of the Building-Materials Industry should set up brick and roofing-tile yards in Pyongyang, Hamhung, Chongjin, Kanggye, Uiju, Wonsan, Kaechon, Haeju, Sariwon and other places to turn out 500 million bricks and 40 million roofing tiles annually from 1954. Three hundred million of the bricks should be produced by state-owned brick yards and 200 million by local industry.

In cement production, all factories which were in operation before the war should be rehabilitated to produce 200,000 to 300,000 tons of cement annually from 1954. By 1956, output should exceed the prewar level.

Factories attached to smelters, iron works and railways should be built in order to make cement with powdered slag. Immediate measures should be taken to make bricks and prefabricated parts from slag. Slate yards should be rebuilt in Chongjin and Sungho-ri.

The Nampho Glass Factory should be speedily restored so as to start producing sheet glass in the first half of 1954. Factories for making cement sewer pipes should be put up in the near future to ensure mass production.

A new factory should be built to begin the production of cast iron pipes in 1955 for waterworks and sewage systems.

The ceramics industry should be developed on a large scale to turn out sanitation fixtures needed in new construction as well as articles of daily use. Masonry should be expanded so that marble and granite, in which our country abounds, can be put to widespread use.

We should enlarge and widely set up building instruments plants to meet the requirements of postwar rehabilitation in full.

In order to stabilize the people's livelihood and satisfy their daily needs, our Party must pay deep attention to the development of light

industry. In the first place, both the Pyongyang and Kusong Textile Mills should be expanded to turn out 60-70 million metres of cotton fabrics annually. Silk yarn should be produced in quantity from silkworm cocoons procured in the countryside.

In order to develop the food industry, food-processing factories for producing soy sauce, bean paste, bean oil, milk products, canned goods, liquor, tobacco, etc., should be restored and new ones built.

The rubber footwear factories which existed before should be restored and a new rubber factory should be built to ensure the production of rubber goods and footwear in large quantities. Leather shoes also should be produced in abundance.

In order to meet the domestic needs for paper, the Kilju and Sinuiju Pulp Mills should be rapidly rehabilitated to ensure an annual output of 40,000 tons of pulp, and a new kraft paper mill should be built.

Every provincial people's committee should work for the development of local industry to supply large quantities of daily necessities for the people.

The fishing industry occupies an important place in our national economy. In view of the fact that livestock breeding is underdeveloped, it is especially important to supply the People's Army and the working people with seafood. Therefore, we should immediately begin fishing on an extensive scale. To this end, we should widely organize state fisheries and fishermen's cooperatives and the state should take measures for boosting the catch.

Most important of all for the development of the fishing industry is to ensure the supply of fishing equipment. The State Planning Commission, the Ministry of Heavy Industry, the Ministry of Light Industry and the Fishing Industry Bureau should start building fishing boats and manufacturing fishing nets on a wide scale to bring production up to prewar levels by 1955. In order to prevent fish from spoiling or rotting, plans should be drawn up to build refrigeration plants and tanks, drying facilities and canneries.

We should undertake fish breeding in all reservoirs on a large

scale and be active in protecting the fish so as to enrich our fish resources. Our country has all the necessary conditions for this. The point is that our officials should not concern themselves only with immediate tasks, but organize work in a forward-looking manner.

(2) ORIENTATION FOR REHABILITATING TRANSPORT AND COMMUNICATIONS

Rehabilitating the railways must come before anything else in the rapid postwar development of the national economy.

In railway transport all trunk lines in the northern half of Korea should be repaired within 20 to 30 days to get the trains running. Railway transport should be brought to normal throughout the northern half of Korea by the end of 1953. This should be done to make it possible to transport 12-15 million tons of freight in 1954 and 15-18 million tons in 1955, exceeding prewar levels.

In railway reconstruction, medium and small bridges should be restored to their prewar state. The big, important bridges over the Rivers Taedong, Chongchon, Amnok and Songchon should be repaired for temporary use, and they should be remodelled and rebuilt for permanent use after the country's economic base has been strengthened.

The Yangdok-Chonsong and Kaego-Koin sections, where there are steep gradients, must be electrified.

Proceeding from the experience gained in the war, we must lay a new line between Yangdok and Koksan in the future, and the Phalwon-Kujang and Kujang-Tokchon lines now under construction should be completed by the first quarter of 1954.

The damaged railway lines for exclusive use in factory compounds should be repaired quickly so that they may be used in rebuilding the factories. Work should be started now to restore station yard buildings for temporary use by the end of 1954, and in some areas the station yards should be rehabilitated completely by incorporating

their construction in the Three-Year Plan. Meanwhile, the railway communications network should be put in perfect order by the end of 1953.

For the speedy repair of damaged rolling stock, new rolling stock repair shops should be built and put into commission by the end of 1954, and they should be expanded to make possible the domestic production of freight and passenger cars by 1957.

We must see to it that the Hongui railway line is opened to traffic at an early date.

During the war, particularly big strides were made in motor transport. But, in many cases, we overused vehicles to meet urgent wartime needs, and failed to exercise strict control over their use. As a result, the life of thousands was greatly shortened.

With the beginning of peaceful construction, we can no longer tolerate such shortcomings. Motor transport should be placed under centralized control, and the long distance runs which were allowed during the war must be strictly forbidden. The operation of motor vehicles should be limited, as a rule, to the areas where no railway service is available, or to short runs.

To prolong the life of motor vehicles and repair damaged ones, we must rehabilitate repair shops or construct new ones, while setting up garages in various places.

Motor freight turnover should be upwards of 5 million tons during 1954-55. Regular bus services should be introduced in and between urban communities for the convenience of passengers.

For smooth motor transport, highways should be restored and repaired in the next year or two.

The most important question in sea transport following the armistice is to reconstruct ports and wharves for foreign trade. We must first rehabilitate and put in order the wharves in the ports of Nampho, Chongjin and Hungnam, and this should be done in the near future.

We must salvage and repair sunken vessels, and organize the repair of civilian boats and naval vessels.

We should take a long-sighted view in developing river transport and take measures to open regular freight and passenger services between Pyongyang and Jaeryong, Pyongyang and Nampho, and Manpho and Suphung.

As for air transport, the Korea-Soviet Aviation Company should immediately start operations, and regular passenger services should be opened on the Pyongyang-Hamhung-Chongjin-Aoji and Pyongyang-Sinuiju-Shenyang routes.

Tasks for the normalization of communications in our Republic are as follows:

Before the end of the third quarter of 1953, the telegraph and telephone grids linking the centre with provincial seats, cities and counties, should be restored. In Pyongyang and other major cities telephone wires should be replaced by underground cables, in accordance with city construction planning. In the Pyongyang area, automatic telephones and switchboards should be installed. A wireless network must be formed to link the provincial seats with the capital.

To develop the broadcasting service, which plays an important role in propagating the policies of our Party and Government and in enlightening and educating the people, the equipment of the existing radio stations should be improved. Along with this, a 150-kw medium-wave transmitter should be installed in Pyongyang by 1954, the five-kw medium-wave transmitter in Chongjin replaced in 1953 by a ten-kw one, and a new broadcasting station of over two-kw capacity set up in Kaesong. By the end of 1954, radio rediffusion should be organized in every provincial seat and industrial district, and by 1956 its network should cover every ri and big village.

The construction of a communications equipment factory, to be commissioned towards the end of 1954, should be included in the Three-Year Plan, and the existing dry-cell battery factory should be expanded to produce also wireless and telephone sets, switchboards and loudspeakers as well as dry batteries, so as to satisfy the needs of the population and the People's Army.

Work should be started in 1954 to restore and build post offices in the provincial seats, cities and counties according to yearly plans. Some post offices should be housed in temporary buildings. The Ministry of Communications itself should release its superfluous personnel and allocate more people to mail delivery in the localities making it possible to organize door-to-door deliveries in keeping with the expansion of the ri's area.

(3) BASIC DIRECTION FOR THE REHABILITATION AND DEVELOPMENT OF AGRICULTURE

Comrades,

Our agriculture suffered enormous damage during the grim three years of war against the US and British invaders. There is a serious shortage of farm labour, the number of domestic animals has dropped drastically, many reservoirs and irrigation facilities were destroyed in enemy bombing raids, and many peasant families are short of food and seed grain.

As you all know, during the war when nearly all our industries were destroyed, the Party and state directed all attention to rural work. Of course, this policy of our Party was correct.

But we have not yet settled some rural questions which must on all accounts be solved. First, there is the problem of the petty peasants and slash-and-burn peasants who are short of land and whose land is poor.

The petty peasants account for 30-40 per cent of all peasant households. They have lived in poverty from the time of Japanese imperialist rule.

To improve their livelihood, the Party and the Government have loaned them food and seed grain, exempted them from the tax in kind and given them various other benefits. Nevertheless, because their land is insufficient and poor, the problem of the petty peasants remains unsolved to this day. Therefore, our primary task in the

postwar rehabilitation and development of agriculture is to solve this problem.

The improvement of their living conditions requires careful, correct measures on the part of the state. In the first place, they should be encouraged to make good use of their land and some of them should be moved to areas where the land is fertile and there is enough of it, while sideline cooperatives should be widely organized to improve their livelihood.

At the same time, some of the petty peasants and slash-and-burn peasants should be drawn into industry as it develops, while some of them should be taken on in a big way by state livestock farms.

To rehabilitate our devastated agriculture speedily and advance its productive forces in the future, we should gradually cooperativize individual peasant farming. Beginning in 1954, agricultural cooperatives should be organized in an experimental way in some areas, on the basis of preserving private ownership of land and farm implements.

We should direct great efforts to the postwar development of state farms and agricultural cooperatives and provide measures for the gradual mechanization of agriculture.

Individual peasant farming will remain in our country for some time to come. We must increase farm production by widely popularizing new farming methods within the individual peasant economy, by taking steps for the state to supply the peasants with sufficient new farm implements, enough irrigation water, and good strains of seed and fertilizer.

Of exceptional importance in the rehabilitation and development of agriculture is to improve the soil and obtain new land.

First, irrigation work should be undertaken on an extensive scale so that low-yield fields are turned into high-yield paddies. We should include in the Three-Year Plan the Phyongnam irrigation project which was begun before the war, and full-scale work should start on it in 1955.

Our country is very short of arable land. It is therefore very

important for the development of agriculture to obtain new land in order to expand the cultivated area. To do this, we must recover the farmland devastated in the war, washed away by flood or taken up by unnecessary road building. In the mountain areas of Jagang, North Phyongan, North and South Hamgyong Provinces, etc., all the land should be converted into farmland or pasture, except that which can be afforested in the future, and surveys should be made of the tidelands on the west coast.

In order to secure raw materials for our advancing industry, we must encourage individual peasants to grow industrial crops and, at the same time, we must set up state industrial-crop farms.

To promote seed improvement, the state should organize large-scale seed selection everywhere, and experimental farms should be restored and expanded.

Animal husbandry occupies a very important place in the rehabilitation and development of agriculture. This branch supplies the working people and the People's Army with meat and, at the same time, furnishes industry with needed raw materials.

Though our animal husbandry had many shortcomings, it made steady progress even under difficult wartime conditions. The hundreds of thousands of head of cattle and sheep sent by the fraternal Mongolian people provide the foundation for our state stock farms.

In this postwar period, we should develop our animal husbandry along three lines:

First, state-run animal husbandry should be developed. It should be promoted near breweries, distilleries and oil and rice mills, as well as in the mountain areas of North and South Hamgyong and Jagang Provinces, etc. It is important in state-run animal husbandry to make rational use of labour and utilize natural fodder in a big way in order to increase income.

Second, measures should be taken by the state to organize agro-stock cooperatives for the collective raising of livestock by the peasants in the mountain areas and by the petty peasants whose land

is poor and small in area. These agro-stock cooperatives made up of petty peasants should first be organized as models in many places and then, drawing on the experience accumulated, they should be formed in all mountain areas of the country.

Third, stock farming should be encouraged and an all-people movement launched so that there will be no peasant household that does not keep domestic animals, and by 1956, the number of livestock kept by the individual peasants will attain prewar levels in all regions. To this end, the state should undertake the task of supplying many breeding animals, while encouraging the peasants' interest in the development of animal husbandry by allowing them freely to dispose of their domestic animals.

To prevent epizootics and death which constitute the greatest menace to animal husbandry, the training of veterinaries should be stepped up, veterinary facilities kept in good shape, the production of veterinary medicine promoted and measures taken to prevent epizootics.

Management courses for managers and responsible personnel in charge of livestock farms should be organized in a planned way, in order to bring about an improvement in the management of state stock farms and petty peasants' agro-stock cooperatives. Special attention should be paid to the training of cadres for the development of animal husbandry, so as to prevent state stock farms from causing losses to the state as at present. At the same time, books on animal husbandry should be published in large numbers for the wide-scale popularization of breeding techniques.

(4) ORIENTATION FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF FORESTRY

The war played havoc with our forestry. Yet, the demand for timber is increasing as never before in postwar economic reconstruction. This places before us the need to launch an all-people

movement for extensive afforestation to repair the damage our forests sustained during the war.

In afforestation, it is necessary to select suitable land and good species of saplings and give correct guidance in tree nursery work so that sufficient saplings are prepared. Seed selection and tree planting should be undertaken in a nationwide drive. The ideological work should be done to educate the broad masses and the forestry workers to preserve the forests carefully, reckless deforestation and tree stealing must be strictly prohibited and stringent measures taken to prevent forest fires.

Lumbering should be conducted strictly according to the regulations, with scrupulous regard for the future of our forest resources. Effective use should be made of timber without waste. At the same time, every ministry and bureau should economize on timber to the maximum, and the State Planning Commission must exercise strict control over its use. The pulp mills must have their own lands for afforestation and secure their own pulp wood.

To turn out the timber urgently needed for the rehabilitation of the national economy, forestry offices should be consolidated and the Paektusan forest railway rapidly rebuilt to ensure smooth transportation of timber.

The State Planning Commission should include the training of forestry workers and a survey of forest resources in the postwar Three-Year Plan so that we can develop these resources with an eye to the future.

(5) ORIENTATION FOR THE RECONSTRUCTION OF TOWNS AND COUNTRYSIDE

In rebuilding cities, townships and factory districts destroyed by the air raids of the US imperialist barbarians, we must reject the outmoded way of town building in the days of Japanese imperialist rule, which was uncivilized and catered to the selfishness of the

privileged classes. We must build cities and townships for the convenience of the working people and to suit modern, cultured living. In urban construction, therefore, sanitary conditions for the people should be the first consideration. In thickly populated major towns and factory districts, attention should be paid to waterworks, sewage systems, pleasure parks, sun, good lighting, and heating systems. Cultural and welfare facilities such as schools, cultural institutions, cinemas, theatres, hospitals, bathhouses and, especially, safety devices should be planned for the convenience of the working people.

In urban construction, the area needed for the city and its centre should be correctly laid out on the basis of an accurate estimate of the rate of population growth, and the main traffic network and its thoroughfares should be properly planned. We should do away with all planless, haphazard practices in construction, and see to it that all construction projects are placed under strict state control. We should strictly define the order of priorities in construction and start with the most urgent and necessary projects.

The present organizational system of the Ministry of Urban Construction is inadequate to cope with the reconstruction of towns and factory districts. So, the Cabinet has taken steps to reorganize this ministry into the Ministry of City Management, whose task is confined solely to city management, and set up the new State Construction Commission under the Cabinet to organize and guide all construction work. The State Construction Commission should direct the drawing up of the necessary designs for the construction of towns and factory districts, organize construction work, exercise control over the construction companies and urban construction commissions and check up on all state construction work. To guarantee success in construction work, all building engineers, technicians and skilled workers in the country should be concentrated under the Construction Commission, and the construction companies in the cities should be reinforced.

In building towns and factory districts, priority should be given to

factories, schools, hospitals, etc., with second place going to offices and housing. In order to ensure this, the Construction Commission should work out standard designs for permanent and temporary (a five or ten year life) buildings, send them to the construction agencies and make them known to the entire people. When the city limits have to be extended in the course of urban construction, it must also be done according to an order of priorities. The erection of temporary structures in city centres should be strictly forbidden; they must be built outside the city centres.

To speed up the reconstruction of towns and ensure smooth progress in future construction, we must see to it that the state and society give better conditions to architects, and help the architects and building technicians to have a correct understanding of the orientation for postwar economic reconstruction and get them to show greater enthusiasm and initiative. In order to cope successfully with the vast amount of postwar construction, we have to take immediate measures to send architects abroad to study and we must set up research institutions and expand and consolidate training centres and schools for building technicians and skilled workers. In view of the labour shortage, measures should be taken to mechanize construction work so as to hasten it.

(6) BASIC ORIENTATION FOR EDUCATION

In order to fulfil the basic tasks of postwar rehabilitation and development of the national economy successfully and turn our country into an industrial country in the future, the entire Party and state should direct attention to improving higher and technical education and training a huge army of cadres.

In the sphere of higher education, all the institutes which existed before the war should be completely restored, and a National Economy Institute should be established to raise the government officials' level of leadership ability and to train reserve cadres. The

institute's faculties will include economic planning, finance and banking, cooperative economy and foreign trade. The students should be chosen primarily from among the officials working in the government and other offices and model factory workers for training as a cadre reserve.

A college of civil engineering and architecture should be set up to train technical and leading personnel for construction work, for these are in great demand for postwar reconstruction. To develop livestock farming, a new veterinary and animal-husbandry institute should be established.

In higher education emphasis should be put on the training of technical personnel essential for the development of the national economy. Upwards of 70 per cent of the total number of students should major in engineering and the natural sciences. Evening and correspondence colleges should be established on a wide scale.

In technical education, the practice of organizing work without a plan, as is now the case, should be remedied, the level of the technical schools should be raised, necessary textbooks quickly compiled for them and their facilities expanded.

In the sphere of general education, the number of schools and school children should reach prewar levels by 1956. To that end, we must rebuild 3,960 primary schools and bring the number of primary school children to 1,500,000. All the junior and higher middle schools which existed before the war should be restored, and their enrolment, too, brought up to prewar levels.

With a view to raising the qualifications of teachers and re-educating them, we should improve the work of the normal schools, teacher-training colleges and normal colleges, and set up short-term training courses attached to them.

The Party and state should direct attention to the writing and compilation of textbooks. To step up the publication of textbooks, we should expand both the printing house under the Ministry of Education and the comprehensive state printing plant. Each institute of higher learning should have its own simple printing and

mimeographing facilities for printing college textbooks which are in limited demand.

In rehabilitating and building schools, the state will bear the cost for institutes of higher learning and specialized schools, and for higher middle schools in some industrial districts. Establishments for general education should be built through an all-people movement. To overcome the shortage of teachers we must seek out ex-teachers who are now working here and there at various jobs, and assign them to education.

(7) ORIENTATION FOR THE RECONSTRUCTION OF CULTURAL AND INFORMATION ESTABLISHMENTS

To fulfil successfully the political, economic and cultural tasks which confront our Party and Government now that the war is over, we have to restore and put into order our war-ravaged cultural and information establishments, and improve their work. We should step up the work of these establishments in factories, rural areas and fishing villages, restore and put the clubs in order at places of work and the rural democratic publicity halls, regularly furnishing them with cultural material and equipment, information material, publications and so on, and organize the re-education of those in charge of the clubs and halls.

In order to popularize films, a powerful means of mass information work, we should operate mobile projection teams in the countryside regularly, and include the construction of cinemas in county seats and factory districts in the Three-Year Plan.

As for film production, arrangement should be made to start producing documentaries at once. The national economic plan should provide for the capital construction necessary for starting the production of feature films at home in 1954.

The Three-Year Plan must provide for the building of theatres in

Pyongyang, the democratic capital, and in the provincial seats. Record and record player factories should be built to start production in 1955.

We should expand the State Publishing House in order to put out books in large quantities, and reorganize part of the Ministry of Culture and Information in order to direct and supervise all publishing agencies and printing shops in the country and ensure they are supplied with the necessary materials.

To improve the work of libraries, the State Library in the capital should be restored and expanded, and the national economic plan should provide for the building of libraries in the provincial seats and other major towns. We have to erect revolutionary and history museums so as to make widely known our historical relics and the heroic feats of the Korean people both during the war and in the period of peaceful construction, and promote the work of preserving historical relics and restoring and straightening up places of historical interest ravaged by war.

To train artistes, who are few in number at present, and to develop Korea's national art, schools for artistes should be set up and attached to the State Art Theatre and the State Theatre. These will be the basis for establishing an art institute in the future.

(8) BASIC ORIENTATION FOR THE PUBLIC HEALTH SERVICE

Our Party should pay attention to increasing the population in order to make up for the loss of life in the war.

Measures should be taken to improve conditions for the protection of mothers and the care of children. Medical assistance for those who were wounded in enemy bombing during the war and in battle, and the upbringing of orphans should be regarded as an important task of the state and the public, and great attention should be directed to it.

It must be stipulated in the Three-Year Plan that destroyed

hospitals and clinics be rebuilt, that a central general hospital and a municipal hospital be established in Pyongyang, a provincial hospital in each provincial seat, and people's hospitals in factories and townships.

Doctors' qualifications should be improved and, at the same time, the work of medical colleges and medical schools strengthened. Epidemic prevention work must be strengthened, and the dissemination of knowledge about public health and hygiene promoted through newspapers, magazines and radio.

The production of medicines should be organized by widely collecting medicinal plants abundant in our country. The construction of a pharmaceutical factory should be included in the Three-Year Plan.

A mass physical culture movement should be launched everywhere—in schools, factories and villages—sports organizations should be rapidly restored and many stadiums and swimming pools built.

3. SOME PROBLEMS ARISING IN SUCCESSFULLY REHABILITATING THE NATIONAL ECONOMY

Comrades,

As I have already said, we are confronted with enormous and difficult tasks in the postwar rehabilitation and development of the national economy.

The great significance of postwar economic rehabilitation and development for the future development of our country and the improvement of the people's livelihood must be thoroughly brought home to all Party members and the entire people so that they rise as one to carry out this work. The best use must be made of the truce period to mobilize all the forces of the Party and the people, without a

moment's delay for the reconstruction of the economy.

Even though the task of postwar rehabilitation of the national economy is difficult, we must carry out this honourable task without fail. We have every condition and possibility for doing this.

First, we have the valuable experience of the five years after the August 15 liberation of rebuilding the national economy which had been wrecked and bankrupted by the Japanese imperialists. We have the priceless experience of building underground munitions factories and meeting the needs of the front during the bitter three-year Fatherland Liberation War against the US imperialist aggressors. In addition, we have political workers, economic and technical personnel, skilled workers and workers steeled in the grim and difficult years of the war.

Second, we are rich in resources. All kinds of resources—ferrous and nonferrous metals, coal, lumber, etc.—needed for economic rehabilitation and development are found in great abundance. The thing is to use this wealth to turn out, through our labour, the necessities of life for our people and products which can be used to lay the foundations of the state economy, and to convert our resources into the actual material force of our economy.

Third, in the struggle to rehabilitate and develop the national economy in the postwar years, we shall also receive reliable support and assistance from the international democratic camp. The peoples of the great Soviet Union, China and many other fraternal countries have promised us as much aid as possible to meet our requirements for the rehabilitation and development of the national economy.

The Soviet Government has told us that it has decided to give our people one thousand million rubles of aid.

The governments of many countries, such as Poland, Czechoslovakia and Hungary, have also decided to give us aid. Mass movements are already under way in these fraternal countries to assist the Korean people.

These conditions I have mentioned, plus all the other favourable conditions we possess, constitute a sure guarantee of victory in our

struggle for the postwar rehabilitation and development of the national economy.

The question is how well we will do our job as masters of the state and how well and how rapidly we will transform all these possibilities into reality. In the first place, we must have faith in our own strength—the strength of our Party, our government and our people. With this inexhaustible strength we will emerge triumphant from the struggle for postwar economic rehabilitation and development, just as we did from the bitter war against the enemy.

What, then, are the problems to which we should direct attention in connection with the postwar rehabilitation and development of the national economy?

(1) CONCERNING THE EXPLOITATION OF DOMESTIC RESOURCES

All our domestic resources must be exploited to the maximum and utilized effectively and rationally for the rehabilitation and development of the national economy. The trouble lies not in the lack or shortage of raw materials and underground resources, but in the fact that some of the responsible economic personnel refuse to recognize and utilize the domestic resources and do not exploit them. As in the saying, “Nose clogged, short of wind,” some workers, while raising the cry of “shortage of materials”, give little thought about how to tap and utilize our own resources for meeting the shortage. People of this sort are probably waiting for timber, iron and other raw materials to come to their offices and ask to be used effectively. Our task is to search for, mobilize and utilize our domestic resources quickly. At the same time, extensive surveying and prospecting of domestic resources should be conducted. This work, of course, cannot be done if it is entrusted only to a certain specific branch. The entire Party must devote attention to it, and large numbers of scientific workers, scholars and specialists must be drawn into it.

On the other hand, old materials, tools, and equipment which were scattered about during the war, must be quickly collected and put to rational use. Special attention must be paid to the production of building materials. We must mass-produce bricks, cement, lumber and structural steel, which are greatly needed for postwar rehabilitation. We can import machinery from foreign countries, but how can we import such things as timber, bricks and cement in large quantities? If we organize their production well at an early date, we can produce at home as much as we need. We must strive to produce by ourselves all the materials that can be turned out at home.

We should also step up the production of all kinds of export goods which can bring us foreign currency, and thus obtain a large amount of foreign currency with which to import more machinery and equipment and build more new factories.

The entire Party and people must direct attention to the search for and utilization of our domestic resources.

(2) ON SECURING LABOUR POWER AND USING IT RATIONALLY

A large number of skilled and unskilled workers—our main detachment in industry—joined the People’s Army and went to the front during the Fatherland Liberation War. They are still standing honourably at the defence outposts of the country. In addition, the loss of life in the war is inevitably having its effect on the labour front. At present, the labour power available to us falls short of the enormous demands called for in postwar economic rehabilitation and development. Can we solve the problem of labour power? Of course we can. But it requires the most careful and detailed planning and organization.

To solve this problem, it is necessary, in the first place, to make rational use of the manpower we have and stop wasting it. With a view to protecting people from the barbarous enemy bombing during

the war, we evacuated urban dwellers and allocated them to new factories and farms in the remote mountain areas. In many cases, an excessive number of workers were consciously allocated for resettlement without regard for the financial loss involved. This was necessary and correct in the prevailing conditions. However, today when we have set about the overall postwar rehabilitation and development of the economy, this state of affairs must be radically changed. Workers should be shifted from those production units which have surplus manpower or are of secondary importance to important factories and key branches of production, in accordance with the order of priorities. For example, many new agricultural and livestock farms established during the war still have tens of thousands of surplus workers. In some livestock farms, those workers who were allocated there have remained and their number is many times larger than the number of animals kept. If the thousands of scattered orchards and small enterprises at present in existence are reorganized and amalgamated, much manpower can be cut.

Second, non-productive labour power should be cut and administrative structure simplified. When work was dispersed in wartime, many administrative offices took on a lot of non-productive labour doing work of little importance. For example, in peace time, one dining room will suffice for one office, but in wartime it had three or four dining rooms. Consequently, many more general affairs workers, accountants, dining-hall managers, storekeepers, cooks and odd-job men, etc., had to be employed. As summed up in the old saying, "The more the pots, the more the waste," this resulted in a tremendous waste of labour power, to say nothing of materials. This is but one simple instance. We still have quite a number of superfluous offices and departments, and waste of labour is almost a common practice. The question is that we must save a great deal of manpower by amalgamating and reorganizing those things which were dispersed during the war, in conformity with the postwar circumstances of today.

The tasks facing our Party members and state officials are to

simplify administration boldly, mobilizing and shifting all superfluous non-productive labour to work on rehabilitating the factories and to production, and stop wasting manpower by making rational and effective use of it.

Third, we must replenish and extend our labour front by extensively enlisting female labour. It was indisputably demonstrated in the course of the Fatherland Liberation War that the strength of our heroic Korean women is inexhaustible. On the labour front, too, they are working as well as men and performing great exploits. Many women should be drawn into light industry, where jobs are suitable to their physique and ability. Women should be employed extensively in office work in trade, communications, health service, cultural and educational institutions, etc. Various conveniences must be provided for their work. We must replace male labour with female labour in this way in a large number of offices and transfer men to production.

Fourth, work processes should be mechanized to save labour and raise labour productivity. Needless to say, what we mean is not mechanization in the sense of advanced technique. A high level of mechanization is a problem which we will solve gradually with the development of industry and the progress of technology. What we mean by mechanization under present conditions is primarily to get technical personnel and workers to make work simple, easy and efficient by introducing original ideas and devices. Not long ago, at the Nampho Smeltery we saw a worker carrying no more than two shovelfuls of earth on his back and dumping it in a place barely twenty or thirty paces away. If a wheelbarrow were used in such work, the job could be done easily and efficiently. If the primitive work methods commonly used in places like the Cholsan Mine were mechanized in such a way, the labour of thousands of men could be easily saved and work could be done speedily and efficiently. We must show special concern for the mechanization of work processes and rational organization of labour.

Fifth, along with the question of the rational utilization of labour power, setting correct work norms poses us with a very serious

problem. The current work norms, which were set in 1947-48, are now outdated and out of keeping with actual conditions. Because, since then, the ideological consciousness of all working people, particularly of the workers, has risen immensely, their technical level has gone up and work methods have improved. The situation has changed, the working people have changed, and techniques have also improved, but our economic personnel are marking time, still sticking to the work norms fixed seven or eight years ago.

The work norms set in the past are, in many respects, irrational and too low. This can easily be judged from the following instance: last winter we mobilized a People's Army regiment for lumbering. The servicemen surpassed the work norm now in force ten times. This was indeed a miracle, which might puzzle some people. But what does this fact tell us? There is no secret or puzzle here. The hard fact is that old work norms are now outdated, unrelated to reality and quite unreasonable in many respects. We should take into account all the changed conditions, carefully reexamine old work norms and set new, correct ones to suit the actual conditions.

In setting new work norms, we must wage a relentless struggle against self-centred tendency, fame-seeking, selfishness, and all other backward notions and attitudes. Here, too, things old and backward stand in the way of our progress.

Sixth, as many slash-and-burn peasants as possible should be shifted to industry according to their wishes.

Since liberation we have carried out various measures to improve these peasants' living conditions. Nevertheless, this problem still remains unsolved.

We have arrived at the conclusion that it is impossible to improve the life of the slash-and-burn peasants as long as their traditional working and living conditions are left unchanged. But the officials in the Ministry of Agriculture and the people's committees at all levels are doing such a harmful and irresponsible thing as to fell trees at random in state forests to keep enlarging burns under the pretext of obtaining more arable land, in violation of Party and Government

policy and state regulations. Such a practice can no longer be tolerated and must be stopped immediately.

The Ministry of Agriculture and the organs concerned should carry out adequate explanation among the slash-and-burn peasants to induce the majority of them to enter industry voluntarily, and they should take concrete, organizational steps for the rest to take jobs on agricultural and livestock farms or in fishing. This, too, will enable us to secure a considerable labour force for the postwar rehabilitation and development of the economy.

Seventh, we should extensively organize the people's patriotic labour service for economic rehabilitation.

During the war, in their drive to win, the people participated extensively in patriotic labour service, helping to solve many problems, and making a great contribution to victory.

In rehabilitating our war-ravaged productive enterprises, and educational and cultural establishments, too, we must launch a mass labour service campaign, calling on the masses of the people to display patriotic devotion.

In economic rehabilitation, there are many cases where tremendous labour power is needed at one time. For example, in putting up factories, schools or hospitals, building the foundations requires enormous labour power for a period. In a brickyard, a small labour force can ensure production after it is completely equipped, but in the course of construction, especially at the beginning, a huge amount of labour power is needed. Such a huge but temporary demand for labour should be met by the people's patriotic labour service.

Therefore, we should mobilize patriotic labour service on a wide scale in a movement involving the Party and the people as a whole. We must get all members of the Party and social organizations and the entire people to regard patriotic labour service as a sacred duty and high honour and encourage and organize them to participate in it voluntarily.

All that I have said shows that we have enough resources and

potentialities to meet the shortage of labour in the postwar economic reconstruction.

We should pay close attention from the Party point of view to the seeking out of labour reserves, the rational utilization and regulation of labour power, the elimination of its waste and strict control over the movement of labour, and should solve these matters without fail.

(3) ON THE PROBLEM OF TECHNIQUE

Neglect of technique will lead to many errors and failures in economic construction, and will cause difficulties in building factories, enterprises, schools, cultural establishments and hospitals. The situation in our country where there is a shortage of technical personnel, makes it imperative to allocate and use them in a rational way. Technical personnel should not be concentrated in a certain branch, they should be allocated in such a way as to be used effectively in all branches of industrial construction. Adequate consideration must be given so that they can give full play to their technical knowledge and skill.

Furthermore, technical personnel must be allocated to branches in their own line. They must be provided with every condition for putting their technical knowledge to full use and for working with creative enthusiasm. Party organizations, government bodies and economic agencies at all levels should look up and register dispersed technical personnel, and transfer those who are working in non-technical establishments to industrial construction. The Party must pay serious attention to this and do work with technicians systematically and persistently to give them every possible aid in their practical activities.

At the same time, in order to solve the problem of technique, the reeducation of technical personnel must be intensified and their training carried out on an extensive scale. Instruction and education at specialized technical schools, technical colleges, engineering colleges and universities must be improved, and correspondence and

evening courses in technical colleges as well as various technical training courses must be organized and operated effectively, so as to raise the technical level of our technical personnel to that of those in advanced countries. An end should be put as soon as possible to all existing formalistic, haphazard, irresponsible practices and attitudes in this work, and education should be given substance and be down to earth.

Another important factor for solving the problem of technique is the technical aid from the fraternal countries. We have invited a large number of technical personnel from the Soviet Union for postwar rehabilitation. Our task in this connection is to learn technique from them sincerely and quickly. It would be very wrong merely to look up to and rely on them without learning from them. Technical personnel of the Soviet Union, an advanced country, have come to our country not only to help us solve our urgent technical problems but also to pass on their technique to us. Our managerial workers and technical personnel must learn from them and raise their technical standards while living and working with them. This is the correct attitude which will meet both the expectations of the technical personnel from this fraternal country and our own demands. Our technical personnel must strive to learn the necessary advanced technique as quickly as possible and thus become reliable technical cadres capable of tackling all technical problems independently. This is one of the most important tasks facing managerial workers and technical personnel at present.

(4) FOR SECURING FUNDS NEEDED FOR THE RECONSTRUCTION OF INDUSTRY

It is clear to all that economic reconstruction is impossible without funds. We are confronted with the important task of securing the necessary funds for rebuilding factories and enterprises. Even during the war, annual revenue was not less than in prewar years thanks to

our correct financial and monetary policy, and this year it has surpassed last year's. In order to provide funds smoothly for production and construction, we must increase revenue in the future.

To secure necessary funds for economic reconstruction, we should first wage a resolute struggle against waste and stealing. Some people pay little attention to wasting small things. The old saying has it: "Many a pickle makes a mickle." We should not waste even small things, but utilize and economize on everything. At a garment factory under the General Logistics Bureau, for example, an enormous amount of manpower and materials could be saved in producing, say, 1,000,000 uniforms if each has one less button hole. Even a small thing like this, when totalled up, will amount to much.

In sawmills, wood chips—waste from sawing—can be used to make match sticks, chessmen, and the like. But, they are cast aside. This is a great waste. In the timber industry and at the State Planning Commission, work is done in a planless, irresponsible manner, which results in immense waste. For example, allocations are made in such a way that timber needed in Sinuiju is brought from North Hamgyong Province, and logs required in North Hamgyong Province are brought from Manpho. This not only inflicts an enormous financial loss on the country, but causes confusion in work. Many similar instances can be found in our daily life, we often come across such cases. We must acquire the habit of effectively utilizing and economizing on even trifling, insignificant things. Without this, we cannot manage the country's economy well.

Second, work must be done properly in the sphere of light industry. To produce consumer goods for the people on a large scale and market them is very important both for stabilizing their livelihood and for increasing state revenue to secure needed funds. Nevertheless, things are not going well in this respect. In the first place, the commodities turned out by light and local industries are unattractive and of poor quality, not to mention their meagre variety for the time being. Why is it that the daily necessities manufactured by light industry are so poor and of inferior quality? We can no longer tolerate

the lag in this sphere. We think it necessary to give a Party warning to the senior officials in this field.

Special attention must be devoted to producing daily necessities in large quantities by tapping every potential and all local resources. This will prove an important source for obtaining the necessary funds for the reconstruction of the national economy.

Third, such funds should be obtained from commerce. Our state commerce enjoys every favourable condition. Nevertheless, it is partly lagging behind private commerce because of irresponsibility and lack of loyalty on the part of the commerce workers. Individual tradesmen go by bicycle or cart or on foot to places 40 or 50 *ri* away, sometimes as far as several hundred *ri*, to purchase goods for sale. In selling the commodities, too, they arrange them neatly and tidily, though they are small in volume, and carry on trade in a businesslike manner. In contrast, state and consumers' cooperative stores make little effort to obtain commodities from their source. In selling goods allocated by the state, too, the clerks set them out anyhow and wait for customers amid dusty and mouldy goods. It is therefore natural that the state stores are not popular.

As you see, the workers in state commerce and consumers' cooperatives prefer to sit idle and do the work assigned to them by the state in an easygoing manner, without using their heads. Can it be said that this is the right way to answer to the Party and the state for one's work? That commodities have thus far been sold in state and consumers' cooperative stores is, in fact, not because the state commerce personnel have done their job well, but because prices at state stores are lower than the market prices.

When distributing commodities to the localities, too, the state commerce workers do their work in an irresponsible and bureaucratic manner. For instance, in allocating commodities to different parts of the country, they send them at random without taking into consideration each area's demands, purchasing power and other conditions. Therefore, commodities which are short in some districts are piled up mountain-high and left to rot in others. This is a common

practice in the network of stores under the Ministry of Commerce and in the network of consumers' cooperative stores. Such practices cannot be ascribed to lack of skill or ability, but are a shortcoming resulting from ideological sickness. Party organizations at all levels should pay special attention to eradicating this harmful ideological disease of the commerce workers.

Thus, we must make every effort to expand the circulation of commodities between town and country so that not only the smooth supply of commodities required by the working people is ensured but also funds are secured for the state.

In addition, we must launch an extensive savings campaign in order to tap the money people are holding and use it for postwar rehabilitation.

Fourth, the question of earning foreign currency and using it economically is of great significance for increasing capital investment in the reconstruction of factories and enterprises. Expanding the volume of exports by seeking out and exploiting the resources needed by the fraternal countries in order to obtain foreign currency, and importing, in return, the machinery and raw materials we need, is a national task of tremendous significance for the development of our economy. The Party should direct special attention to this work.

Parallel with the procurement of foreign currency, a vigorous campaign for using it economically should be waged. To start with, we should economize on gasoline. If we save half the gasoline we are now importing, we can purchase so much more machinery.

It is of great significance to economize on imported raw materials and supplies needed in the factories and enterprises. A certain factory, whose production depends mainly on precious imported raw materials and supplies, applies to the state for 10-20 per cent more imported materials than its plan calls for, with the estimated rejects taken into account in advance. At the present time, the amount of rejects is, in fact, greater than estimated. It is quite easy to see what a great loss this causes to the country and how badly it affects the finances of the factory and enterprise.

Ideological work should be conducted among the management personnel and workers in factories and enterprises with regard to obtaining and saving foreign currency, and Party organizations at various levels must pay close attention to this.

(5) ON DRAWING UP CORRECT NATIONAL ECONOMIC PLANS

The most important work to be done before anything else in postwar reconstruction is to draw up a correct plan for the rehabilitation and development of the national economy. Without a correct plan which takes the actual conditions fully into account and is consistent with the objective requirements of social development in our country, it is impossible for us to take even a single step forward.

In working out state plans the most important question is to have accurate statistics. This is essential for the country as a whole, for each ministry and for each factory and enterprise under the ministries. It is no more than empty talk to speak of working out a plan without detailed and accurate statistics on equipment, raw materials and supplies, funds and labour power. If, in reconstructing our vast, complex national economy and building and running many factories and enterprises, we are to work not blindly but in a far-sighted manner on the basis of scientific plans, without counting on luck or chance, we must have accurate economic statistics.

This aspect of the work of our economic institutions and their personnel, however, is very backward. A formalistic, bureaucratic style of work manifests itself very often in them. This situation today presents a great obstacle to our work of collecting accurate, detailed statistics. We must quickly get rid of the intolerable style of work of the economic institutions and their personnel and raise the work to a level commensurate with the demands of the Party and the state.

Furthermore, in drawing up state plans, special attention should be given to finding the main link in the whole economic chain.

Reconstruction work should be started first in the key branches and enterprises of our national economy, so that when the main link is strengthened all the others will be in better shape. It is necessary to locate the main link, and it is important to concentrate all our efforts on this link.

Under our present conditions, the diffusion and equal allocation of materials, labour power and funds will impede the progress of work and eventually incur a waste of time and energy. This, of course, does not mean that other branches may be neglected. It goes without saying that we must start the general rehabilitation and development of the national economy. But we must carry out our construction work systematically, according to an order of priorities and the relative importance of the projects. The state plans must be worked out so that our materials, labour power and funds may be utilized rationally and flexibly.

(6) FOR IMPROVING THE LEADERSHIP ABILITY OF OFFICIALS IN PARTY, GOVERNMENT AND ECONOMIC ORGANS

The Party Rules stipulate that every Party member should constantly raise his political and cultural level and master his own work and particular skill.

Leading personnel of our Party and state organs and Party members have made big strides in fulfilling their duties. But their work is still not of high enough quality and is far below the standard demanded by the Party.

The huge and complicated task of postwar economic rehabilitation and development makes it all the more imperative for our personnel to master economics. If we fail to acquire this knowledge, we shall not be able to guide economic construction or advance our work even by a single step.

Nevertheless, some of our senior cadres are not well versed in

their work, they do it without knowing much about the branch they work in. Wherever they go, they take with them their deputies, vice-chairmen, section chiefs and chief engineers whom they ask to submit reports and arrange affairs. They seem to think that their own duty is to hold their post, affix seals and stand on their dignity.

If senior cadres wish to discharge their duties properly with a sense of responsibility, they ought to have a full understanding of their work and to be well versed in it. Otherwise, how can they be called senior cadres of our Republic?

Other senior cadres pretend to know what they do not know. They are arrogant and bent only on preserving their dignity. Our society does not need such cadres. None of us had any experience in state administration. The vast majority of the leading officials of the state organs are of worker or peasant origin and are newly-appointed cadres. When one does not know something, it is no shame to admit it. The trouble is that some pretend to know or do not want to learn what they do not know. It behooves anyone who is ignorant to learn—and he must learn from those who know.

It is not very easy for us to invent new principles or technique. But it is not so difficult to learn from scientific and technological achievements already made in the Soviet Union and other advanced countries, and apply and use this learning effectively in our construction work.

We must constantly learn from the experience of the Soviet Union and other fraternal countries. The road to knowledge is open to us, we are provided with every condition to travel it. We must learn open-mindedly, modestly and humbly from Soviet scholars, specialists and technical personnel.

Since liberation, we have trained large numbers of intellectuals and technical personnel. They can also serve as good teachers as well as good helpers for our leading personnel.

The work of translating and publishing Soviet books on technology should be expanded. This is an important step to help our leading personnel in their study, an important means of disseminating

advanced science and technology among the cadres and the working people.

To improve the officials' leadership ability, the system of collective consultation must be strengthened. The consultative bodies should serve not only for adopting measures collectively in conducting affairs, but also for people to learn from each other. We must strive to advance faster. To this end, we should, through consultation, sum up experience and pool the collective wisdom while discarding what is old and adopting what is new to make progress in our work. By running their councils properly, all the ministries and central organs should improve their leadership ability and be able to give better guidance to subordinate organs.

Immediately after liberation, "Ignorance means ruin" was the people's watchword. This was a cry of the Korean people who thirsted for knowledge and an appeal frankly expressing their burning zeal for learning.

Now, we still lack advanced science and technology. A good mastery of them is not only the key to success in our economic rehabilitation and development, but is also one of the decisive factors affecting the destiny of our nation. The task is to improve our senior officials' leadership ability on the basis of advanced science and technology.

Our Party will certainly succeed in this work, too.

4. ON STRENGTHENING IDEOLOGICAL WORK AMONG THE WORKING CLASS

Comrades,

In wartime, when our industrial establishments were demolished by the barbarous bombing of the US imperialists, our Party concentrated its attention on the rural question. This, of course, was a correct line.

Had we not focussed our attention on the rural policy when the countryside was ruined and there was an acute shortage of labour power and draught animals, we could not have supplied the front and the rear with enough provisions and stabilized the people's livelihood.

In the postwar period, too, our Party will hold to its correct policy on the rural question, and strive unceasingly to rehabilitate and develop agriculture rapidly and improve life for the peasants.

At the same time, in its future activities our Party should not put one-sided emphasis on the rural question as in wartime, but devote no less attention to the rehabilitation and development of industry. This means that our Party should direct attention to industry and intensify work among the working class—the leading class in our country.

Viewed from a historical standpoint, the working class of our country is young. Industry had developed to a certain extent, though in a deformed way, in the closing years of Japanese imperialist colonial rule. This colonial industry demanded cheap labour from our country's labour market. The main source was the poor peasantry who had been deprived of their land by the colonial land expropriation policy of the Japanese imperialists, and the petty bourgeoisie who had gone bankrupt because of pressure from Japanese imperialist capital. Thus the vast majority of our workers was once small commodity producers, and is even now linked directly or indirectly with small commodity production through their families and relatives. So, even though they themselves have ceased to be private owners of the means of production or independent commodity producers, they inevitably possess the petty-bourgeois mentality to a great extent, and it continues to affect them.

On the other hand, the Japanese imperialists refused to teach Korean workers technology or to train them to become skilled workers. As a result, in the years of Japanese imperialist rule, the overwhelming majority of our Korean workers were “casual labourers” not possessing any technical knowledge or skill. The Japanese imperialists did not give the Korean workers even the minimum knowledge indispensable to industrial workers in modern

capitalist society, keeping them in a benighted and ignorant state. Moreover, in those years our workers toiled under indescribably wretched conditions. They usually worked 12 to 13 hours a day and their wages were so low that they could scarcely stave off starvation, not to mention supporting their families or giving schooling to their children. As a result, the Korean working class had neither the time nor the money to raise their cultural standard and their technical and skill level, which, in general, were very low.

However, since liberation great changes have taken place in the class structure of our society and new social relations have emerged. The position of our working class has radically changed; they have become the masters of the state.

During the five years of peaceful construction after liberation, the workers' material and cultural standards and their class consciousness rose. In the course of the three-year war, in particular, the political consciousness of our working class rose a great deal. But among factory workers at present there are many who are not yet armed with working-class consciousness, who lack discipline and a sense of organization and fail to understand clearly their present class position as the masters of the state.

The reasons for this are:

First, with the outbreak of the Fatherland Liberation War large numbers of workers joined the People's Army and went to the front, and hosts of peasants and war-bankrupt petty bourgeois were drawn into industry to take their place. Thus, a big change took place in the ratio between old and new workers. Now new workers make up the majority in our industry. For example, only four per cent of the workers in heavy industry have over ten years' service, and more than half have less than one year's work experience. This is why, inevitably, today's workers still have various backward ideas and habits of life.

Second, small commodity production still accounts for a very large proportion of the economy in the northern half of Korea. Such a state of affairs cannot help exerting an influence on the thinking of all

working people, especially the workers; it holds back the growth of the workers' class consciousness and revolutionary spirit.

Third, the ideological remnants left over from the years of Japanese imperialist rule still persist in the minds of our people, and the US imperialist aggressors are ceaselessly spreading reactionary ideology among our people in every conceivable way. This also hinders our workers from strengthening their discipline and sense of organization and arming themselves firmly with working-class ideology.

Hence our task is to eliminate all outmoded customs and thinking among the working masses and arm them thoroughly with new, working-class ideology. To this end, we must take measures to train a working-class core, heighten the political and cultural level of the working class, raise its skill and technical level and improve living conditions.

Party, trade union and Democratic Youth League organizations at all levels must strive to strengthen political, ideological and mass cultural work among the workers, improve the work of factory clubs and libraries, vigorously undertake various forms of technical education and the passing-on of technique and improve the workers' living conditions and customs.

Great successes cannot be scored in the postwar rehabilitation and development of the national economy, unless the political consciousness and cultural and technical level of the working class are raised.

5. CONCERNING WORK IN THE NEWLY-LIBERATED AREAS

Work in the newly-liberated areas is of tremendous importance.

The newly-liberated areas—Kaesong, Kaepfung, Phanmun, South

Yonbaek, and Ongjin—embrace a population of several hundred thousand. The people living in these areas groaned under the long years of Japanese imperialist rule and, after the August 15 liberation, were subjected to oppression and exploitation under the fascist police rule of the US aggressors and the Syngman Rhee puppet regime. They were greatly misled by the enemy's anti-communist propaganda. During the war the enemy in flight drove many people to the south. In Kaesong, for instance, 60-70 per cent of the entire population were taken away. In the South Yonbaek, Ongjin and Kaepfung areas, too, the vast majority of the young and middle-aged men were dragged away by the enemy.

Some of our comrades, not taking into consideration the particular conditions in these areas, are ready to deprive the inhabitants of their citizenship and even confiscate their property indiscriminately, on the ground that they are the family members of those who have gone over to the south.

In view of the specific conditions in the newly-liberated areas, our Party and Government must take special measures there.

It is necessary to make a sharp distinction in dealing with those who were forcibly taken away by the enemy and those who long served as henchmen of the US imperialists. To the families of those who were forced to go to the south or deceived into going by the enemy, citizenship must be guaranteed according to the Constitution and their livelihood stabilized. Political education must be conducted effectively among them, and thus they must be helped to live free from anxiety and to participate in state affairs. In this way we will see to it that even those who have gone to the south will be able to come back to their native place with a sense of security and live happily with their families.

In the newly-liberated areas, therefore, we will first unconditionally return all the property which some local officials confiscated from the families of those whom the enemy drove to the south.

Second, we will take all necessary measures to ensure the livelihood of the people in these areas—speeding up the rehabilitation

and reorganization of local industry, handicrafts, mines, salt fields, farmland, etc., and drawing the people extensively into production.

Third, we will set up a wide network of schools and cultural institutions in the liberated areas and vigorously conduct political and ideological education among the students and the people. We will take measures to train the many promising people in the newly-liberated areas as cadres to work in local Party and state organs.

Comrades,

There is no doubt that our Party will also win victory in the peaceful construction to strengthen the democratic base of the northern half of Korea, just as it led the entire people and organized and mobilized them for victory in the bitter Fatherland Liberation War against the US imperialist invasion.

Party members, officials of the Party and state organs and all patriotic people must rally more closely around the Party Central Committee and the Government of the Republic and march forward vigorously, holding aloft the slogan: “Everything for the postwar rehabilitation and development of the national economy to strengthen the democratic base!”

**HEROES OF THE REPUBLIC SHOULD
CONTINUE TO ADD LUSTRE
TO THE IMMORTAL EXPLOITS
THEY PERFORMED DURING
THE FATHERLAND LIBERATION WAR**

Speech at the National Meeting of Battle Heroes

August 19, 1953

Dear comrades,

I would like to offer my profound thanks and warm congratulations to our heroes who displayed patriotic devotion, heroism and courage and performed distinguished exploits during the just Fatherland Liberation War for the country's freedom and independence.

With infinite loyalty to the country, the people, the Workers' Party of Korea and the Government of the Republic, and little concern for your own lives, you comrades fought a heroic battle with vigour and daring against the US imperialist aggressors.

These aggressors tried to conquer our country with arms, enslave our people and, further, convert Korea into their military strategic base against the Soviet Union and China. However, they not only failed to achieve their sinister aim but suffered an ignominious defeat as a result of the heroic endeavours of the Korean people who rose in a death-defying struggle for national freedom and independence, and of the Chinese People's Volunteers who assisted them.

The heroic People's Army, under the guidance of the Workers' Party of Korea, exhibited peerless mass heroism and patriotism in the

fierce Fatherland Liberation War against the US imperialist invaders, gave a fatal blow to the enemy and thus fulfilled with credit its duty to the country and the people.

In the Fatherland Liberation War the People's Army proved that it was a genuine defender of our people's interests and an army strong enough to reliably safeguard the Democratic People's Republic of Korea, our beloved motherland, from the encroachment of any enemy. During the past three-year war our People's Army has produced numerous heroes who rendered immortal service to the Party and the country. These heroes are none other than you comrades present at this meeting.

At difficult moments during battles the Republic's Heroes blocked the enemy's gun muzzles with their bodies and risked their lives by rushing into dangerous places to annihilate the enemy. By so doing, they accomplished their combat tasks with credit, provided a living example of heroism and patriotism, the most noble traits of our people, and demonstrated to the whole world our people's indomitable revolutionary will.

The names of the Heroes of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea became symbols of valour, and encouraged tens of thousands of our soldiers to fight bravely like them. The exploits of Hero Kim Chang Gol who blocked the enemy's gun muzzle with his body in the battle of Height 662.6 served as an example to the valiant men of the People's Army, and many heroes followed suit. A great number of our warriors emulated them and rendered distinguished service.

The shining deeds of the Battle Heroes not only inspired officers and men of the People's Army but also served as a model for the people at the home front and roused them to vigorous and heroic efforts in labour to aid the front.

During the war, many Labour Heroes emerged from among the people in the rear.

Our locomotive engineers ensured timely transport in the teeth of enemy bombing, and factory workers waged a heroic struggle

underground, overcoming innumerable hardships, to produce arms and ammunition for the front. Many of our women, particularly those who had sent their husbands and fathers to war fought gallantly, like soldiers at the front, in factories and in fields, and made a great contribution to consolidating the rear for the victory of the war.

Great, indeed, are the services rendered by our heroes at the front and in the rear. That is why our people are extremely proud of, respect and love the Heroes of the Republic. The lofty example of heroism and patriotism set by the Heroes of the Republic and their distinguished services during the just Fatherland Liberation War for national freedom and independence will be recorded for ever in the history of this war and handed down to posterity from generation to generation.

Comrades,

The superiority of the people's democratic system established in our country, the indestructible unity between the front and the rear and the correct leadership of the Workers' Party of Korea, the leading and guiding force of the Korean people, were the factors that enabled the Korean people and the People's Army to bring heroism and patriotism into play in the recent Fatherland Liberation War. Under the capitalist system such heroism as the Korean people have displayed can never be shown. Only people who live under a people's democratic system and are led by a party, the leading and guiding force of the working people, such as the Workers' Party of Korea, can display such heroism.

During the arduous Fatherland Liberation War our people and officers and men of the People's Army demonstrated to the full their mighty strength and great political and moral superiority.

The Workers' Party of Korea did a great deal of organizational and political work to improve the political and moral fibre of our people and army officers and men and to bring out their heroism and devotion in the struggle. The powerful ideological education conducted by the Workers' Party of Korea and the self-sacrificing example shown by its members at the front and in the rear instilled indomitable firmness and fighting efficiency in the minds of the people and officers and men of the People's Army.

In the course of the three-year long war the US imperialists came to realize clearly the might of the Korean people, their firm fighting spirit and the great vitality of the people's democratic system in the northern half of our country. They employed the most brutal methods and means of war in every possible way, but they failed to bring our people to their knees and were compelled to sign the Armistice Agreement.

Comrades,

The armistice signifies a historic victory for our people. It is wrong to think, however, that since they have put a stop to military action the US imperialists have given up their plans of invading our country.

They continue to station their aggressive troops in the southern half of our country and, in an attempt to resume aggression, have concluded the so-called "ROK-US Mutual Defence Pact" with the Syngman Rhee clique who clamour for a "northward expedition". We must not forget the historical fact that they treacherously broke or violated international agreements and commitments when these were not in accord with their interests. We must be aware that the enemy may start another war. Therefore, we should not slacken even for a moment but should be in a state of alertness, maintain revolutionary vigilance and steadily increase the combat capacity of the People's Army.

You, Heroes of the Republic, must play a vanguard and exemplary role in carrying out your duty in peacetime as you did in wartime. You should, through your noble deeds, powerfully draw the entire people and officers and men of the People's Army to the struggle for the cause of national reunification.

It is insufficient that you Heroes alone serve as examples. You must impart your experience to other servicemen and encourage them to fulfil their assignments with credit.

You should exhibit zeal in studying how to raise your military, political and theoretical level, improve military technique and combat capacity and master your weapons. You should also be exemplary in observing military discipline.

Heroes should be innovators both in military activity and in everyday life and strive constantly to make continuous advance. You must always bear in mind that stagnation means backwardness and a laggard is doomed to failure.

Heroes should neither be self-complacent nor conceited and arrogant about their distinguished service. You must not forget that your heroic and exemplary deeds came to the fore under the correct guidance of the Workers' Party of Korea and the Government of the Republic and that they took shape amidst collective heroism. You should not boast about your exploits; you should always be modest and upkeep the noble title awarded by the Party and the Government by achieving greater success and by exemplary deeds in work and strive to render greater services.

Today the People's Army carries out the honourable task of safeguarding the people's peaceful labour and the interests of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea. In this you should play an important role. Together with the entire officers and men of the People's Army, you must show infinite loyalty and devotion to the Party, the country and the people, so as to discharge your honourable duties with credit.

In order to achieve national reunification it is imperative to firmly defend and consolidate the democratic base of the northern half, the source of our revolution. What is of paramount importance here is to strengthen the People's Army. But for the People's Army, our people would not have defended their beloved motherland, the Democratic People's Republic of Korea, in the Fatherland Liberation War which lasted three years and they would have become the slaves of the US imperialists. Because they had the strong People's Army our people were able to win a victory over the enemy in the war and safeguard their country.

Heroes of the Republic must exert all efforts in further strengthening and developing the three services of the People's Army into invincible fighting units.

With the aim of strengthening the People's Army we should

correctly sum up the experience and lessons of the recent Fatherland Liberation War. In particular, it is important to properly realize our shortcomings in the war and correct them.

You should review the experience and draw on the lessons gained in the war to make vigorous efforts for a reinforcement of the People's Army.

Heroes and model workers from factories, mines and railways present at this meeting must endeavour to the best of their abilities to lay solid economic foundations for rebuilding the national economy and stabilizing and improving the people's livelihood.

Soldiers should be mobilized for the rehabilitation of factories, railways and farms and for urban construction during intervals in their combat and political drill.

If we fail to rehabilitate and develop the national economy by an early date, we cannot strengthen the People's Army, have economic reserves, or stabilize and improve the people's lives. Therefore, the most important task of our people at present is to mobilize all resources for the rehabilitation and development of the national economy.

Heroes must come forward united to carry out the militant tasks of restoring the national economy, stabilizing and improving the people's lives and consolidating the country's economic foundations, and render distinguished service in these endeavours as well.

Heroes and model servicemen should unite with workers, peasants, working intellectuals and other soldiers who have brought them to their present status. Only then can they perform greater exploits, cultivate mass heroism among the people and make many more heroes.

I am confident that you will creditably accomplish the honourable tasks entrusted to you by the Workers' Party of Korea and the Government of the Republic and be surely victorious in fighting for the sacred cause of the country's reunification, independence, sovereignty and prosperity.

Long live the heroic Korean People's Army!

Glory to our Heroes who rendered distinguished service in the Fatherland Liberation War!

Immortal glory to the warriors who fell in the sacred war for the independence, freedom and honour of our country!

Long live the Democratic People's Republic of Korea, our glorious motherland!

Long live the Workers' Party of Korea, the leading and guiding force of the Korean people!

**ON CONSOLIDATING THE VICTORY
IN THE FATHERLAND LIBERATION WAR
AND INCREASING THE FIGHTING CAPACITY
OF THE PEOPLE'S ARMY**

**Order No. 00577 of the Supreme Commander
of the Korean People's Army**

August 28, 1953

The just Fatherland Liberation War against the US imperialist invaders ended in a great victory for the Korean people.

Three years ago, the US imperialist aggressors and the traitorous Syngman Rhee clique made a barbarous attack against the northern half of Korea with a view to occupying our country at one stroke and enslaving the Korean people. However, deeply conscious of its mission to defend national independence and freedom and safeguard the peace of Asia and the rest of the world, the Korean People's Army smashed to pieces the enemy's sinister attempts at aggression and inflicted an ignominious defeat upon them.

By winning a great victory in the arduous war against US imperialist aggression, our people safeguarded with honour the people's democratic system and the Democratic People's Republic of Korea, their glorious motherland, and raised the international prestige of our country considerably. The Korean people were further tempered in the thick of the fierce war, and gained rich experience and greater maturity in the political, economic, cultural and military fields.

Our people's great victory in the Fatherland Liberation War is a common victory of the peace-loving people of the whole world and the democratic camp.

Nevertheless, the conclusion of the Armistice Agreement is nothing but a suspension of hostility; it does not mean a lasting peace.

Troops of the US imperialist invaders and the south Korean puppet clique are still existent in the southern half of our country. They have not abandoned their aggressive designs against the northern half of Korea and are making preparations for a new invasion.

Our people's struggle against the US imperialist invaders and the Syngman Rhee puppet clique has not yet come to an end, and we are still confronted with bitter trials and difficulties.

Officers and men of the People's Army should not allow themselves to be carried away by victory or slacken and become indolent; they should consolidate the successes that have already been achieved and strengthen their determination to wipe out the US imperialist aggressors and the Syngman Rhee puppet clique.

In order to follow up the victory we have gained and increase the combat capacity of the People's Army, my order is as follows:

1. All the officers and men of the People's Army shall increase revolutionary vigilance and combat alertness, always be in full readiness for action, and thus firmly defend our glorious motherland—the Democratic People's Republic of Korea—and the peaceful labour of the people against encroachment by the enemy.

To this end, front units shall create new defensive positions as soon as possible, complete firepower organization and combat plans quickly, and repair and adjust the existing defensive positions and sappers' fortifications regularly to prevent them from being destroyed.

2. The main task of political education in the People's Army after the war is to thoroughly implement the decision of the Sixth Plenary Meeting of the Party Central Committee. Political organs in the People's Army shall correctly explain to all the soldiers the contents of the decision and inculcate in them ardent patriotism, boundless loyalty to the Party and the country, national pride, a sense of honour in

military service, burning hatred for the enemy and the lofty spirit of proletarian internationalism.

3. All the units and servicemen of the People's Army shall properly sum up the wealth of combat experience gained during the Fatherland Liberation War, make a sincere study of advanced military science, and thus perfect themselves in the military art of joint action of different units of arms and different services.

4. Commanders shall enforce iron military discipline and revolutionary order in the units, improve their style of work, intensify the education of their men and manage their units scrupulously.

5. Each unit shall intensify tactical drill to enable all the servicemen to fully master the tactics suited to our geographical conditions, such as detour and encirclement in mountains and forests, and strengthen the drill for coordinated action of different arms and different services including artillery, tanks and the air force.

All units shall increase close-order drill and physical training so as to improve the appearance of the army men and develop their physical strength.

6. Each unit shall intensify the training of its staff to make it a reliable organ of operation and command, and firmly build up its supply service organ, in line with the requirements of modern warfare. To this end, the Chief of the Operation Bureau shall work out in detail a plan for staff training and conduct the training accordingly.

7. Units for training noncommissioned officers shall be set up in divisions and independent regiments and their drill shall begin on December 1, 1953. To this end, the Chief of the Organization, Mobilization and Replenishment Bureau shall draw up a plan of the setup of these units by September 30, 1953 and send it down to those concerned.

8. In view of the importance of military academies, a Military Education Bureau shall be set up in the Ministry of National Defence. The Chief of the Organization, Mobilization and Replenishment Bureau shall work out a plan of the setup of the Military Education Bureau by September 20, 1953 and the Chief of the Personnel Bureau

shall select and allocate cadres for this purpose by September 30, 1953.

9. The term of study at all military academies except the air and naval officers' academies shall be two years from the 1953-54 school year. At Kang Kon Military Academy it shall be one year for officers and two years for noncommissioned cadets.

10. The commanders of all the arms and services shall ensure supply of weapons for the training in the military academies by September 30, 1953.

11. The Chief of the Personnel Bureau shall draw up a general plan for training cadres for the different arms and services on the principle of generating a sufficient number of reserve cadres within three to four years and obtain my approval by September 20, 1953.

12. In order to utilize the wide and valuable range of battle experience gained in the great Fatherland Liberation War in training and combat action, the work of summing up war experience shall be organized as follows:

The Chief of the General Staff shall form a War Experience Review Committee to sum up, first, the experience of operations at the first, second, third and fourth stages of the Fatherland Liberation War by the end of 1953 and then that of operations and battles in the major areas at each stage by June 1954. The materials collected and studied shall be published and popularized.

13. In order to improve the material and cultural life of servicemen, each unit and sub-unit shall be fully equipped with service and sanitary facilities including barracks, bathrooms and washrooms and be provided with adequate recreational facilities by November 30, 1953.

The Chief of the Construction Bureau shall make standard designs for construction by September 5, 1953 and send them to the units.

14. This order shall be made known to regimental commanders, independent battalion commanders and all those above.

SOME TASKS FOR INCREASING COMBAT POWER OF THE UNIT

**Speech before the Servicemen of Unit No. 831
of the Korean People's Army**
October 16, 1953

Today I have looked around the barracks and training grounds at Unit No. 831. You are carrying out combat and political drill and defence work well and living life scrupulously in the same spirit in which in the past you fought the Fatherland Liberation War. I am quite satisfied with this and offer my thanks to all the servicemen of the unit.

Availing myself of the opportunity of visiting your unit today, I would like to remark on some tasks facing you under the conditions of ceasefire.

First of all, the unit must fully prepare for combat action.

What is important in this is that servicemen should not be captivated by pacifist mood but should heighten their revolutionary vigilance. The armistice does not mean complete peace. Before the ink with which they signed the Armistice Agreement has dried, the US imperialist aggressors are making frantic efforts to unleash another war. A war may break out again in our country at any moment. That is why the soldiers should never be in pacifist mood but should be ideologically prepared to fight the enemy once again. At the same time, they should keenly watch every movement of the enemy with high revolutionary vigilance.

In getting the unit to be ready for action, it is also important to build fortifications to make the defence areas impregnable. Tunnel warfare which we originated during the Fatherland Liberation War, is an excellent tactics. If we fight relying on tunnels, we are fully capable of defeating large enemy forces by small forces. The unit must build good tunnels on the major heights and points in its defence areas.

Military establishments should be well camouflaged. However good the defence work, it is of no use if they are exposed to the enemy. Enemy spies, subverters and saboteurs make vicious attempts to ferret out and destroy our military establishments. They, therefore, should be thoroughly camouflaged lest they are detected by these elements.

Combat and technical materiel must be kept in good shape so that it can be mobilized at any time.

Next, combat drill should be intensified.

If, in the future, a war breaks out again, the People's Army units should base themselves on the experience of the Fatherland Liberation War and fight a battle in keeping with the actual conditions of our country. So military exercises must be conducted on the basis of the experience of the Fatherland Liberation War and in line with our specific conditions and the fighting tasks of the unit in an atmosphere of real war. The unit should give a correct analysis of the experience of the war to bring out merits and shortcomings and complete tactics suited to our actual conditions, and military drill should be conducted to master it.

Drill in mountains should be carried out extensively.

If we are good at mountain warfare suited to our topographical conditions marked by many mountains, we can smash a technically or numerically superior enemy. Therefore, the unit should organize a great deal of exercises on how to break through the enemy's defences immediately, occupy mountains in one stroke and overcome impassable areas, high peaks and cliffs. Every soldier should thus be made to fulfil creditably his combat tasks independently in unfavourable terrain or complicated battle situation.

Considerable time should also be given to the training for night.

In the light of the experience of both the anti-Japanese armed struggle and the Fatherland Liberation War, it is imperative to fight a battle in night well. During the last war the People's Army troops scored great results by conducting night warfare properly. The US imperialist aggressors feared most the night assault by the People's Army. You should have lots of march and assault exercises at night.

Shooting practice must be intensified.

Soldiers must devote much time to shooting practice in mountains so that they may kill one enemy with one shot under any topographical conditions. In particular, they should intensify shooting practice at night to become crackshots who will be able to smash different targets appearing from different directions in darkness.

If army men are to be good at shooting, they should undergo considerable training and, at the same time, take good care of their weapons, and master them. They should have a good knowledge of effectiveness of their weapons and keep and handle them as required by the regulations. Inspecting your companies today I found that the soldiers kept their weapons neatly. In future, too, the unit should see to it that all soldiers value and love their weapons and other combat equipment like the apple of their eye, and observe strictly the rules for keeping and handling weapons. In particular, Democratic Youth League organizations in the army must educate the young fighters to take good care of weapons like the anti-Japanese guerrillas and have a clear understanding that a weapon is the most valuable thing for them.

Servicemen should not only be well-versed in their weapons but should also be prepared to handle those of the enemy.

Artillery drill must be strengthened.

Artillery plays a very important role in modern warfare. Without artillery, a modern war cannot be waged properly, and if its role is belittled, a battle cannot be won. During the Fatherland Liberation War, however, some commanders did not use the guns well, saying that they could win battles only with small arms and hand grenades. This was incorrect and against the requirements of modern warfare.

The People's Army should further increase high-angle fire, including mortar, and strengthen artillery manoeuvres to suit our topographical features. Stress should be placed on increasing marksmanship in artillery drill. Thus artillerymen should acquire high marksmanship and never miss any target on the ground, the sea or in the air. Gunners must carry on a lot of regular practice in handling their artillery pieces to shorten the time needed for getting the guns ready for action; commanding officers should make good use of artillery and acquit themselves well in command. Artillerymen should also strengthen joint exercises with other services.

Training for commanders and staff members should be intensified, and their ability to command the battle should be raised.

Their skilful command of battle is a sure guarantee for victory. Without a detailed and scientific battle plan, flawless organization of battle, and adroit command of a unit, it is impossible to win victory in modern warfare. The unit should intensify the training for the commanders and the staff so that they possess the ability to work out a correct operational plan in keeping with the requirements of modern warfare, carry it out thoroughly, and check its implementation. And they should be led to acquire advanced military science and technology and a high degree of the art of command.

Commanders and staff members must draw a minute plan of military exercises for units and sub-units, and organize and guide the exercises adequately to prevent the least degree of formalism from appearing in them.

You must prepare the drill ground well and arrange sufficient aids for training. I hear that you have made training equipment of waste material; it is very good. It is advisable to install iron and parallel bars and the like near the barracks of soldiers for their everyday use.

Further, military discipline must be tightened.

An army without discipline cannot defeat the enemy. Ever since the days of the anti-Japanese armed struggle, we have stressed that discipline in a revolutionary army should be based on willingness. Discipline in the People's Army which has inherited the brilliant

revolutionary traditions of the Anti-Japanese Guerrilla Army, should naturally be voluntary.

Discipline in the south Korean puppet army is coercive. Here lies the essential difference between discipline in the People's Army, a revolutionary army, and that in the south Korean puppet army which was forcibly drafted. The unit should see to it that all servicemen observe military discipline conscientiously.

It is important for tightening military discipline that a rigid system of order and command is established in the unit. Only then is it possible to move the unit as one. The unit should observe iron discipline to obey the superior's order unconditionally.

The commanders should demand more rigorous military discipline and set an example for observing it. In particular, noncommissioned officers should be mirror to their men in keeping discipline and should manage their ranks properly.

Servicemen should be strict in their daily routine and in all other activity as required by the regulations and manuals. They should possess high moral traits such as showing courtesy to their superiors at any time at any place and offering seats to them in train or bus. The fighting efficiency of a unit and the officers' ability to command can be measured by the soldiers' discipline. Soldiers of a powerful unit are well-behaved and polite, whereas those of a weak unit are impolite to their superiors and overstep elementary public morality. Commanders therefore should not dismiss their men's impoliteness and transgression of public morality as something minor but should treat this as an important problem affecting the fighting capacity of a unit. They should try to prevent such practices. The Party and the Democratic Youth League organizations in the unit, too, should launch a powerful ideological struggle against such discourtesy and violation of public morality.

Military secrets should be rigidly kept. Servicemen must strictly keep secrets always and everywhere, treat their leakage as a serious matter in time and fight it strongly.

Next, servicemen should display the revolutionary spirit of self-

reliance, and thus manage the unit's economic life scrupulously.

Today I have found here that servicemen arrange their barracks neatly. The People's Army should fight well and, at the same time, learn to manage their life by themselves. In the past, the anti-Japanese guerrillas managed their life nicely by themselves in the revolutionary spirit of self-reliance. They fought in such a spirit and so they could defeat the Japanese imperialist robbers. As they did, you should also allow full scope for your revolutionary spirit of self-reliance and manage your life neatly and assiduously by yourselves. You should furnish your barracks better and your mess halls in a more hygienic and cultured way.

Commanders should always pay close attention to the work and life of their men.

If the men make an error, their commanders should give them advice and encourage them to correct it in good time in the spirit of their real parents. And they should take good care of every facet of their men's life—food, clothing, and sleep—so that they feel no inconvenience. Only then can soldiers lead a military life well without nostalgia, and, once the enemy pounces on them, fight together with their commanders, with one mind and one purpose.

Companies should be provided in time with blankets and bed sheets, and servicemen should be given toilet soap, and also paper and pencils for their study. They should be supplied with high-quality cigarettes.

To continue. The traditional virtue of unity between the army and the people should be brought into full play.

In former days, the anti-Japanese guerrillas secured victory over the brigandish Japanese imperialists under unprecedentedly arduous conditions. This was possible because they fought together with the people as one man under the slogan, "As fish cannot live without water, so the guerrillas cannot live without the people." In the Fatherland Liberation War, the young People's Army defeated US imperialism which boasted of being the "strongest" in the world. This was also possible because the entire people loved and assisted the

People's Army as their own flesh and blood. In case a war breaks out again, the People's Army, together with the people, will have to fight in one and the same trench. Soldiers should respect and love the people like their own parents and should not encroach upon their property in the least. They should go among the people to explain Party policy widely. They should also join the people in taking an active part in postwar reconstruction, and give a helping hand to the neighbouring peasants. In this way, they should help the people live a stable life as soon as possible.

Lastly, Party organizations in the unit must strengthen the Party life of cadres and membership, make Party members play a vanguard role in performing their military tasks, and keep political work ahead of all other activities.

The Party organizational life of cadres should be strengthened. Otherwise, they might become insolent, and, in the long run, degenerate ideologically. The unit's Party organizations must not allow dual discipline in the Party life of the cadres. They should induce cadres to participate in Party life in a more exemplary way than anybody else, and establish strong discipline among them so that they take Party decisions and assignments with dignity and carry them out.

A sound atmosphere of criticism should be generated in the Party. Party members should be encouraged to review their life critically at all times and criticize the shortcomings of their comrades in good time.

Great effort should be directed to increasing the vanguard role of Party members. During the Fatherland Liberation War, Workers' Party members fought heroically, always standing in the van of the ranks. It was these members on the hills in flames who were the first to propose that a letter of pledge, expressing their determination to devote their lives to the fight for the Party, should be written. It was none other than the Party members who advanced ahead, waving the flags of the Republic. They fought heroically with might and main, always in the van of every difficult battle. That is why we were able

to win the war. Party organizations in the unit should impart strenuously Party education to their members so that they always undertake difficult and arduous work and lead non-Party soldiers vigorously for the implementation of the military tasks.

The work of increasing Party membership should be conducted regularly. This is of great importance in strengthening our Party. All of those who participated in the Fatherland Liberation War have been tempered in the flames of the war. Therefore, from among them the advanced elements who are firmly armed with Party policy, faithful to the Party and exemplary in daily routine, should be admitted to the Party. It is advisable that from among the recruits those who excel in field and political training, should be picked up and, after giving them a systematic education and testing them in practice for a certain period, they should be admitted into the Party.

The work of fostering the Party hard core should be well conducted. This work is very important in consolidating the Party ranks in terms of quality. To top it all, it poses an urgent problem in the army because the preparedness of Party members is varied. Political organs and Party organizations should study and foster the hard-core members systematically and help them play their role satisfactorily. Only then can they stand ahead when a difficult task comes up before the unit, and lead the other Party members in its successful implementation.

Those who were tempered in the three-year-long Fatherland Liberation War and have got rich war experience, are our Party's precious asset. We should value, love and properly educate those who fought well from the beginning of the war so that they continue to do a good job.

Participants in the Fatherland Liberation War should continue to be the core and model in work and everyday life in future, too, as they fought well in the past.

In order to intensify Party political work in the unit, political organs and Party organizations should increase their role. Party organizations should strengthen the guidance and control over their

members' organizational life and educate servicemen in a substantial way. To do so, Party organizations should become vigorous living bodies.

Commanders should pay due attention to political work. It is wrong to think that they can manage military affairs only by giving orders. It is not the trait of a commander of a revolutionary army that he yells recklessly when things do not go well and tries to solve everything by giving orders. Commanders must intensify education in Party policy among their men so that they may actively support and carry it out to the end. Whenever complicated military tasks arise, they should give priority to political work and mobilize their men for their fulfilment through explanation and persuasion.

You should never be contented or relaxed with victory in the war. In case the US imperialists attack us again, you must wage a life-and-death struggle to wipe them out and reunify the country.

During the first southward advance, you rendered distinguished service in many battles for liberating the wide areas of the southern half including Andong. The Party is firmly convinced that you will accomplish greater exploits in the future.

LET US TRAIN LARGE NUMBERS OF COMPETENT TECHNICAL PERSONNEL ON OUR OWN

**Talk with Faculty Members of the Hungnam Institute
of Technology and the Hamhung Medical College**

October 18, 1953

What struck me most during the talk with you today is that college teachers are divorced from reality and insensitive to the policies of the Party and the Government.

Your insensitivity to the policies of the Party and the Government manifests itself, above all, in the fact that you have suggested sending many students abroad to be trained as technical personnel. We are not in a position to do this, nor should we train technical personnel this way.

It is true that during the war the Party and the Government sent quite a large number of students to fraternal countries. This was an unavoidable measure because the war prevented us from running our colleges on a normal basis.

But now that the armistice has been declared, the situation is quite different. From now on, we should send smaller numbers of students abroad to study, while expanding and strengthening the institutes of higher learning at home to train on our own large numbers of excellent technical personnel. In case we do, in the future, send people abroad to study, we should choose from among our college graduates those who have been tempered politically and ideologically

through practical activity and who have acquired a certain degree of work experience, and send them to do postgraduate courses in other countries.

Those who have studied abroad lag behind our own graduates in political tempering. Those who were sent abroad to study after liberation were unable to take part in democratic construction and go through the severe ordeals of the Fatherland Liberation War. That is why they are ignorant of our actual conditions and weak in their will to overcome hardships. Extremely rare as it is, some of them do seek an easy life instead of trying to work hard for the country and the people.

Technicians who know only technology and are ignorant of politics are of no use, no matter how large they are in numbers. We need people who have both political and technical knowledge. It was with the intention of training politically mature personnel that during the war we did not evacuate the University, Kim Chaek Polytechnical Institute and other colleges to safe places in foreign countries but continued to run them in the midst of the war.

You have suggested inviting many teachers and scholars from abroad. This is also an expression of a tendency to rely on other countries in training technical personnel. If we invite them to give instruction and conduct scientific research at our institutes of higher learning, the responsibility of our teachers will lessen; they will lose their sense of independence and creativity and, in the long run, our colleges will be turned into foreign colleges. Colleges must, on all accounts, solve scientific and theoretical problems arising in education by their own efforts. They would be fully self-reliant when they succeed in fostering an independent spirit among teachers and enlist their collective wisdom.

Nothing is impossible if we bring the collective wisdom of the masses into play. As you all know, whenever difficult problems crop up our Party solves them by giving full scope to the collective wisdom of Party members and the masses of the people. That is why our Party is always victorious. If the colleges follow suit in

generating cadres, there is no need to invite foreign teachers and scholars.

Besides, the tendency of relying on other countries for the training of technical personnel manifests itself in various forms. Undoubtedly, our teachers underestimate their own abilities and do not display independence and initiative in teaching. If one underestimates his own strength a need to depend on others is bound to be felt.

Dependence on others will get us nowhere in any work. Moreover, if we rely on other countries in the work of training technical personnel which would be decisive in shaping the future destiny of the country and the people, it will have irrevocable consequences. We must rid ourselves of dependence on others and train large numbers of excellent technical personnel on our own.

The conditions for and possibilities of training fine technicians by ourselves do exist. We have, to a certain extent, laid the material and technical foundations for institutes of higher learning and formed in the main the ranks of their teachers. We have also accumulated a great deal of valuable experience in training national cadres since liberation.

The institutes of higher learning must take full advantage of these conditions and possibilities to train excellent technicians in large numbers for postwar reconstruction and the industrialization of the country.

In order to generate many excellent technicians it is important, first of all, to decisively raise the qualifications of college teachers.

This is essential for success in training national cadres. Without better qualifications, college teachers can neither ensure a good quality of instruction nor train many competent technicians and experts. It is also necessary to raise their qualifications in order to overcome the spirit of dependence on others which they still possess. The institutes of higher learning should strive to raise the qualifications of teachers so that they might impart better learning and solve on their own theoretical and practical problems arising in the course of their teaching and scientific research.

What is important in improving their qualifications is to constantly raise their political and ideological level. To this end we must equip them firmly with Party line and policy. Only when they are well-versed in Party line and policy can teachers impart good instruction in keeping with the requirements of Party policy. In future, when new Party's lines and policies are put forward, they should be conveyed to the teachers without delay.

In raising the qualifications of teachers it is likewise important to enhance the level of their scientific and technical knowledge. If the level of this knowledge is low they cannot teach properly, however high their political and ideological level may be. It is necessary, therefore, for them to be well equipped with the findings of modern science and technology.

With a view to raising their qualifications, the habit of studying hard should be thoroughly ingrained in every teacher. At the same time, we should organize model lectures, scientific seminars and the like regularly. Frequent organization of such work is helpful both in raising the level of their scientific and technical knowledge and in establishing a habit of voluntary study among them.

Next, solid foundations should be laid for experiments and practical training.

This is very important in improving the quality of instruction. Colleges should furnish adequate apparatuses and equipment for experiments and practical training.

You must not try to rely only on the import of these apparatuses and equipment. We must manufacture them ourselves as far as possible. We would be fully capable of producing them if only we resolve to do so and get down to it. The state should invest in building factories which will manufacture solely apparatuses and equipment for experiments and practical training and supply them to educational establishments. Simple apparatuses and equipment should be made by the colleges themselves. They should strive to produce them for their own use, by making use of the wisdom and creative initiative of teachers and students. Special apparatuses and equipment which our

country cannot produce as yet should be imported.

Further, textbooks and reference books for the study of technology should be provided in adequate numbers.

An ample supply of these books is of great importance in raising the qualifications of teachers and students. Only when they are adequately provided with these books can they acquire a wealth of knowledge in science and technology.

In order to provide teachers and students with an adequate number of textbooks and reference books for the study of technology, they must be written at the colleges themselves. You must not mystify the process of writing them. Every college teacher can contribute in writing these books. The point is how to organize this work at colleges. Teachers should be given clear assignments to write books and provided with the conditions for carrying them out so that they may apply all their talent and energy in writing lots of textbooks and technical reference books. These books must be written in keeping with the actual conditions of our country.

While writing textbooks and technical reference books, we should translate and publish foreign books on technology in large quantities. This is vital not only to provide students and teachers with reference books on technology but also to develop our national economy quickly through an extensive introduction of the advanced science and technology of other countries. We have long stressed the need of translating and publishing many foreign technical books, but this work has not been done satisfactorily as yet.

Colleges should try not to rely on professional translators in the translation and publication of technical books from other countries; they should undertake the job themselves as well. If teachers and students are enlisted to do this work, it will be beneficial in the improvement of their knowledge of science, technique, and foreign languages. The establishments of higher education should actively draw teachers and students into the translation of large numbers of foreign technical books. The translated versions of these books should not be sent to press at random but after careful examination by a

revision committee and other such bodies.

Lastly, a few words about certain problems.

We must induce students to take an active part in postwar reconstruction. Since we are to train them to be working technicians we should not confine them to indoor study, but encourage them to actively participate in reconstruction. It can be said that reconstruction sites are good places for their practical training. If they take part in postwar reconstruction, they will acquire a living knowledge of reality and solve many technical problems arising in reconstruction. Colleges should keep contact with factories and enterprises and let students participate in a planned way in their reconstruction.

College teachers should be made to widely participate in reconstruction of the national economy, and in meetings to discuss the long-range and technical problems related to this in particular. This will, firstly, make the teachers get acquainted with the reality; secondly, help the leading officials of state and economic organs in raising their technical level; and thirdly, enable these officials to learn many constructive opinions about how to restore and develop the national economy. College teachers should take part in such meetings and make many valuable suggestions.

At present, college teachers have no zeal to participate in postwar reconstruction. Thinking that their business is merely to give instruction to students, they put forth no ideas to solve difficult problems arising in the implementation of Party line and policy and in the restoration and development of the national economy. This means that they lack the Party spirit and the popular spirit. In the future, they must suggest many good ideas as to how to implement Party line and policy better.

Colleges should be run properly. They should enforce rigid discipline in educational administration and see that all faculty members and students observe it conscientiously. We should create a good educational environment in the colleges and run them in a cultured way amidst hygienic conditions.

The supply of supplementary foodstuffs for the teaching staff and

students must be improved. Our Party and the Government of the Republic have advanced a policy for each branch and unit to satisfy part of their requirements of supplementary foodstuffs on their own through proper management of the sideline economy. Nevertheless, the Hungnam Institute of Technology and the Hamhung Medical College do not try to meet these requirements by themselves in keeping with the Party policy, but rely entirely on the state. Our inquiry in Hamhung shows that in other spheres, too, people do not engage in sideline production properly as required by the Party policy. In the future, these institutes of higher learning should not rely solely on the state for the supply of supplementary foodstuffs for their teaching staff and students but solve the problem on their own by doing sideline production well in keeping with the Party policy. They must secure vegetable plots to grow vegetables and build fishing boats to catch fishes. If the leading personnel of the colleges display creativity and manage the sideline economy well, they will be able to fully solve by themselves the problem of supplementary foodstuffs for faculty members and students.

I firmly believe that you will register great successes in the training of technical workers by laying the solid material and technical foundations for instruction in the colleges and improving the quality of your teaching.

EVERY EFFORT FOR STRENGTHENING THE DEMOCRATIC BASE

**Speech at a Meeting of Activists of the Democratic
Front for the Reunification of Korea
in South Hamgyong Province**

October 20, 1953

Comrades,

On behalf of the Central Committee of the Workers' Party of Korea, the Government of the Republic, and the Supreme Headquarters of the Korean People's Army, I would like to extend my warm thanks to the people in South Hamgyong Province and the officials of political parties and social organizations under the Democratic Front for the Reunification of Korea in the province; they fought bravely for the country's freedom and independence by displaying patriotic devotion and heroism and overcoming all difficulties in the teeth of the enemy's harsh bombing and shelling during the last Fatherland Liberation War.

Our people secured a glorious victory in the severe Fatherland Liberation War which lasted for three years.

The Korean people won the struggle against the invaders of 16 countries headed by US imperialism, the strongest in the world imperialist camp. In the past they had fought foreign invaders many times. They had fought against the invasion of Qing and against the aggression by the Japanese imperialists as well. But they had never fought against the combined forces of world reaction headed by US

imperialism, the chieftain of imperialism, as in the last war. It is the first time in their history that the Korean people won the battle against such an enemy. It is the first time in their history that the US imperialists suffered such an ignominious defeat as in the Korean war.

The United States is the mightiest in the imperialist camp. US imperialism has colonies everywhere in the world and dominates many countries economically.

In igniting the war in Korea, the US imperialists had calculated that they would bring our people into submission without difficulty. They looked down upon the Korean people as a people who had been forced to live as slaves under the colonial rule of Japanese imperialism for 36 years. The United States has a territory scores of times greater than ours and is advanced in science and technology. The US imperialists had never been defeated in their aggressive wars against other countries. At the time of the First and Second World Wars, they participated in them in the final stages, and earned fabulous profits. They reckoned that since Japan had occupied Korea with five-chamber rifles in the past, they could bring the Koreans to their knees with aircraft and a few bombs.

They regarded the Korean people as the same people of the feudal days. The corrupt and incapable feudal rulers of our country dabbled in poetry, wearing horse-hair hats and riding donkeys, and gave no thought to increasing national strength. That is why, when the Japanese aggressors invaded our country with five-chamber rifles, our people fought with outworn firelocks and, in the end, were deprived of their country. The US imperialists thought that they could easily conquer our people once they wielded an atom bomb; they regarded the Korean people as the people of the feudal days.

However, they made a gross miscalculation. They did not know that the Korean people of today are not the Korean people of yesterday. The liberated Korean people well know what colonial slavery is. There are no people as unhappy as a people without their country. Deprived of their country, our people had no say wherever

they went. The liberated Korean people were determined not to return to the bitter life of a stateless people. Our people established the people's democratic system, regained the land, rebuilt factories, and founded an army by their own efforts. Through their own experience after liberation, our people deeply realized how good it was to have become the master of the country. They took a firm resolve not to yield to any aggressors the people's democratic system which guaranteed them genuine freedom and happy lives. The US imperialists failed to calculate this.

Nor did the US imperialists know that our people were not isolated internationally but enjoyed active support and encouragement from the world's progressive people. They thought that if they invaded Korea, the Soviet Union and China could not do anything. Their calculation was that China triumphed in the revolution not long ago and the Soviet Union had not yet completely healed the wounds caused by the Second World War. This proves that the US imperialists are dull in assessment of a situation.

The US imperialists attempted to conquer our country by instigating the Syngman Rhee puppet clique to a war and, in case it failed, by hurling their massive armed forces of aggression. This was Truman's calculation.

But, from the outset, the war did not take the course they had expected.

Our People's Army went over to counterattack within a few hours after the enemy had ignited the war, and advanced southward, dealing a heavy blow to him. The US imperialists then threw their armed forces of aggression into the Korean front on a large scale. The People's Army pursued and annihilated them and the Syngman Rhee puppet army, and drove them into a narrow strip of the Pusan area. Panic-stricken by their successive defeats, the US imperialists mobilized their ground, naval and air forces in the Pacific and the troops of their satellite countries, and launched a landing operation at Inchon.

As a result, the enemy got a temporary ascendancy over us in the

balance of forces. At that time, we had small reserve forces and were short of weapons. This compelled us to make a temporary strategic retreat. MacArthur bragged that he would advance up to the Amnok River before “Thanksgiving Day” by “blitz warfare”.

At that stage, we delayed the enemy’s advance to gain time and ensure organized retreat of the main units of the People’s Army, on the one hand, and, on the other, organized a new powerful combat force and made preparations for going over to the counterattack. Of course, it was not an easy job to guarantee their organized retreat, while, at the same time, preparing to switch over to the counterattack. However, we completed the organized retreat successfully in a short span of time and made full preparations for the counteroffensive.

At many battles, including those on Lake Jangjin and at Unsan, the People’s Army units, together with the Chinese People’s Volunteers, dealt annihilating blows on the enemy who had intruded into the northern half of Korea and drove them to the south of the 38th parallel. Later, the front was fixed basically along the 38th parallel.

Having suffered repeated miserable defeats from the powerful attacks by the People’s Army, and driven further into a predicament day after day, the US imperialists proposed armistice talks to our side. They did so to secure through the talks the aggressive ends which they had failed to achieve in the war, and to gain time to prepare a fresh large-scale offensive under cover of the ceasefire talks.

Our stand was that we could cease fire but could also fight a protracted war. We were ready for an armistice, because during this period we could remedy shortcomings revealed in the course of the war and gain time to make full preparations. But it did not matter if a truce was not realized. We were not at all afraid of a long-drawn war. We strove for an armistice, while, at the same time, making preparations to cope with a prolonged war.

As they failed to achieve their ends in the armistice negotiations, the US imperialists launched a number of new operations under cover of the armistice talks. They were frustrated each time by the strong military actions of the People’s Army units.

On being elected US President, the war maniac Eisenhower planned a large-scale “new offensive”, boasting that he would settle the Korean question by military means. We prepared ourselves to cope with the enemy’s “new offensive”; we resolved that if the enemy carried out a fresh military adventure, we would go over to the counterattack at once without losing time, wipe out the enemy, and reunify the country. We consolidated the tunnel-type defence system in the main sectors of the front and along the coasts and made full combat preparations. In particular, we reinforced our armed forces in the areas where the enemy was expected to land.

The US imperialist aggressors brought a large number of armed forces into the vicinity of the East Sea of Korea, stepping up full-scale preparations for an amphibious operation, while making frantic attacks in some parts of the front. They invited correspondents, ministers and consuls of many countries to see how they would destroy the communists. They launched an attack on T Hill west of Cholwon. To capture this small height, they mobilized hundreds of aircraft for a violent bombing and fired large-calibre guns prior to an attack by large forces. But the People’s Army units hid themselves in the tunnel and wiped out the attackers. Thus the enemy’s attack on T Hill which they had advertized as a “model battle” ended in failure.

As it became plain that the “new offensive” was a reckless act, the enemy gave up his attempt. So Eisenhower’s scheme for a “new offensive” fizzled out.

In the Korean war the US imperialist aggressors employed the most barbarous war methods and means unprecedented in the world history of wars. But they could not bring the Korean people to their knees.

Through the war, the People’s Army grew into a mighty revolutionary armed force. On entering the fourth stage of the war, we gained time to improve the technical equipment of the People’s Army, intensify the training of the special arms units and make the forces strong enough to defeat the enemy finally. As a result, towards the end of the war the People’s Army became

incomparably mightier than at the initial stage.

On the contrary, the enemy was weakened greatly. His internal contradictions were aggravated to the extreme, and his vulnerability was laid bare. Anti-war sentiments gained momentum in the United States, and voices against the war rang out in its satellite countries, including Britain. The morale of the US imperialist aggressive troops and the satellite armies declined greatly, and they came to know that they were going to die a dog's death. This could not but undermine the enemy's fighting capacity. From the strategic point of view, too, the US imperialist aggressors were in a very disadvantageous position, because they had to bring strategic materials from their mainland thousands of miles away. At last, they realized that they could not bring the Korean people to their knees by military means and that a prolonged war would be a reckless act

The US imperialists had no choice but to make a truce, but it was beneath their dignity to conclude an armistice. For the US imperialists who had never been defeated in their aggressive wars, it was disgraceful to conclude a truce after they had suffered military and political defeat in the aggression against a small Korea. Thus they sought an "honourable truce" and, through the truce talks, manoeuvred to become "victor" by wresting a vast area of the northern half of Korea or by detaining our prisoners of war. On the other hand, the US imperialist aggressors knew that truce would strengthen our forces rapidly and were afraid of this. In the light of their experience in the war, it was plain that, after the war, our forces would grow faster than the enemy's. That is why the enemy delayed the armistice talks for more than two years.

The US imperialist aggressors were put into a dilemma; they could neither swallow up Korea nor take their hands off the Korean front. Meanwhile, they were unable to endure our powerful military pressure and the impact of international public opinion and were compelled to accede to the signing of the Armistice Agreement. This was a great victory for us and an ignominious defeat for the US imperialist aggressors.

What, then, are the victories we achieved in the three-year-long Fatherland Liberation War?

First, we defended the northern half of Korea, which is the base of national reunification and the revolution, from US imperialist invasion.

In the northern half of Korea, there are 10 million people, one million Workers' Party members, the People's Army which is a revolutionary armed force, and the industrial establishments and natural resources which make it possible to build an independent national economy. Relying on the democratic base in the northern half of Korea, we will reunify the whole of Korea and build a rich, powerful, independent and sovereign state. That we defended the northern half of the country, cannot but be a great victory, indeed.

Second, the Fatherland Liberation War laid bare the brutality and vulnerability of the US imperialist aggressors.

The Korean war fully brought into light the true nature of US imperialism. Before the Korean war, some people had an illusion about the "might" of the US imperialists and their much advertised "humanitarianism".

In the past, the US imperialists craftily manoeuvred everywhere in the world, pretending to be "humanitarians". In Korea they robbed us of considerable gold at the Holtong, Unsan and other mines and, with an infinitesimal part of the money obtained from it, built "charity hospitals," "Severance Hospital" and the like to pretend they were practising "charity" by offering a bit of medicine such as aspirin. Where can we find bigger robbers than them? Some people did not know this and worshipped the United States. But the Korean war shattered to pieces their illusion about the United States.

After the temporary retreat, an official of our Party happened to call on a pastor at his home near Pyongyang. The official asked him why he took an active part in our work though he had not done that before. The pastor said: As a matter of fact, I had waited anxiously for the Republic to fall and the Americans to come. So, when the People's Army was retreating, I prepared a "Thaeguk flag" and

welcomed US troops. But when I met them I found them quite different from what I had expected. As soon as they got out of the jeeps they committed all sorts of atrocities, shooting chicken at random with carbines, looting treasures, insulting and raping women. Only then did I fully realize that the much vaunted “humanitarianism” of the Americans was just nonsense, that they were more vicious than the Japanese, and that only the Workers’ Party of Korea and the Government of the Republic brought genuine freedom and happiness to the people.

In fact, the US imperialist aggressors committed all sorts of atrocities; they strafed innocent children and women at random, bombed hospitals and school buildings indiscriminately, and dropped bombs even at the POW camps.

Not only the Korean people but also the people of the world have come to know clearly about the atrocities of the US imperialists.

During the war, a woman member of the British Labour Party came to Korea as representative of the Women’s International Democratic Federation. Before coming to Korea, she said, she had little suspected that the troops of the United States and her own country had committed such barbarous acts. Visiting different parts of Korea, however, she witnessed with her own eyes the terrible scenes of the US and British imperialists having bombed peaceful towns and villages indiscriminately and killed innocent people in cold blood. This brought a change in her thinking and she exposed their crimes.

Through the Korean war the US imperialists revealed their vulnerability of themselves.

As we witnessed while fighting the US imperialist aggressors directly, there are no cowards in the world like them. In battles, they drove the Syngman Rhee puppet army like a herd to provide a shield to themselves from the bullets, while they prepared themselves for flight by vehicles. Their tanks and guns were ineffective in the Korean war. Our people were convinced by the war that they could fight and defeat the US imperialist aggressors.

Our people’s heroic struggle against the US imperialists afforded a

great lesson to the oppressed peoples of the whole world. Our friends said that the struggle of the Korean people was the “banner of the struggle of the peoples in colonies and semi-colonies”. This is by no means a casual remark. Through their heroic struggle, the Korean people secured victory in the Fatherland Liberation War, and thus contributed to the defence of world peace and greatly encouraged the oppressed peoples of the world in their fight for national independence. Having seen the fact that a small Korea defeated the United States, the greatest among the imperialist powers, the peoples in colonies and semi-colonies strengthened their conviction that if they fought the colonialists they too could win victory. Our people exposed the US imperialists as war criminals and inspired the conviction in victory in the minds of oppressed peoples of the world. This constitutes a great contribution of our people to the struggle for peace, democracy and national independence.

Third, through the war, our people, People’s Army personnel and officials of Party and government bodies and social organizations, were steeled and they gained a wealth of experience.

In the thick of the severe war, the Korean people were tempered like steel and grew into a powerful people whom no one could dare to touch.

Despite wartime difficulties, our people built factories underground and in mountains and produced weapons and mass consumer goods. I was told that the head of a foreign people’s delegation who came to our country during the war, looked around underground factories and was struck with admiration. He said there was no such a factory even on the ground in his country and wondered how the Korean people could build such fine underground factories in the difficult conditions of the war. While guaranteeing wartime production, our people gained valuable experience which convinced them of the possibility of continuing production under any adversity.

The People’s Army worked out new strategies and tactics and combat methods suited to our geographical conditions and applied

them to its military actions splendidly. The war produced a great number of able military commanders who can skilfully command large regular units equipped with modern weapons and know how to organize and command offensive, defensive and retreating operations.

Officials of the Party and government bodies and social organizations accumulated priceless experience in consolidating the rear and mobilizing the people.

As long as there are people and the People's Army tempered in the war, and there are the officials of Party and government bodies and social organizations possessed of rich work experience, no imperialist can conquer us. We have nothing to fear if the US imperialists unleash another world war. If it breaks out, many countries will fight against them and, consequently, they will have to disperse their forces all over the world. Then we can defeat them easily with a powerful force.

Fourth, the international prestige of the Korean people rose high.

In the past, the people of the world knew little of the Korean people. Through the Korean war, however, they came to know well that the Korean people are strong-willed and brave. Some time ago, our government delegation visited a European country, whose head of state highly estimated us, saying that today the name of the Korean people has become a symbol of the greatness and dauntlessness of national spirit among the people of the world.

Americans, too, have come to know that the Koreans are a very brave people, and so they have admitted their miserable defeat. An American doctor in his comment on Truman's plan for the Korean war said that in the last war the American people met a wrong rival. He meant in other words that they failed to calculate that the Korean people were tough. He also said that they met us in an unfavourable terrain. As there are many mountains and a few plains in Korea, the US imperialists could not conduct mobile operations by mechanized units. He said that another miscalculation by Truman was that he had chosen a wrong time. In fact, at that time the democratic base had been created and was being consolidated in the northern half of

Korea. It could not but be foolish to try to conquer Korea at that time.

We lost quite a few people during the three years of the Fatherland Liberation War. It pains us, of course. However, we secured victory at the cost of their blood.

Our victory in the Fatherland Liberation War has a great bearing on the future development of our country.

What, then, are the factors that enabled our people to win a shining victory in the Fatherland Liberation War?

First, because we had the advanced people's democratic system, the people's power and the Workers' Party of Korea.

Ours is not a government that protects the interests of the feudal rulers or the royalists but a genuine people's government that protects the interests of the workers, peasants, working intellectuals and all other strata of people. That is why, to safeguard the people's interests from the enemy's invasion, the people's government stood in their van and led them to victory in the war.

The wise guidance of the Workers' Party of Korea was, in particular, the decisive guarantee for our victory in the Fatherland Liberation War.

The Workers' Party of Korea, the vanguard of the working masses, is composed of the best workers, peasants and working intellectuals. In each period and at each stage, it put forward correct strategic policies, mobilized the people for victory in the war and led our people and the People's Army wisely. It played the key role in the united front and fought the enemy with other political parties and social organizations as its assistants.

Had we not had such a powerful party as the Workers' Party, we would not have emerged victorious from the war.

Next, we won victory because all the political parties and social organizations affiliated with the Democratic Front for the Reunification of Korea, fought in firm unity.

During the temporary retreat, the enemy tried to destroy our unity in every way. But political parties such as the Democratic Party and the Chongu Party and social organizations in the Democratic Front

for the Reunification of Korea, with the Workers' Party at the core, repulsed the enemy's scheme to alienate them and fought heroically against the US imperialist aggressors and the Syngman Rhee puppet clique. In this process, the Democratic Front for the Reunification of Korea was further strengthened. This will constitute a firm basis for the reunification of the country in the future.

We got the victory also because we received active support and encouragement from the international democratic forces.

The peoples of the countries belonging to the democratic camp supported and encouraged the Korean people on the principle of proletarian internationalism. Since we belonged to the democratic camp, they regarded our struggle as their own and gave positive support and encouragement to it.

We will receive active support and encouragement from the international democratic forces in the future, too, in our battle for the just cause.

What should we do now that we have won the war?

The most important task facing us is to reunify the divided country. The war has ended, but the cause of national reunification still remains unaccomplished. The US imperialists, far from withdrawing from south Korea, are entrenched there just as before, and the south Korean people are still groaning under their colonial rule. We must reunify the country as early as practicable and rescue the south Korean people who are writhing under the colonial rule of US imperialism.

Our country should be reunified peacefully at any cost. We do not want a fratricidal war; we want to reunify the country by peaceful means.

But the Syngman Rhee puppet clique do not want peaceful reunification of the country. Since before the war they have accepted none of our proposals for peaceful reunification of the country. They rejected even our proposal for the country's reunification by means of amalgamating the Supreme People's Assembly of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea and the south Korean "National

Assembly”. They are dead-set against our proposals, because if the south Korean people come in contact with us, their deception would be exposed and many people would come over to our side. No matter how desperately they may try, the Syngman Rhee puppet clique cannot break the will of our people to reunify the country peacefully.

In order to achieve peaceful reunification of the country, we should, first of all, wage a political struggle to awaken the south Korean people and rouse world public opinion, and thus force the US troops out of south Korea and solve the reunification question among Koreans themselves, free from foreign interference. We must expose the crimes of the US imperialists in the international arena including the UN and create world public opinion and, at the same time, conduct a persistent struggle for the peaceful settlement of the Korean question in the forthcoming political conference.

In order to reunify the country peacefully, we should also strengthen the democratic base of the northern half of Korea.

If we strengthen the democratic base, the US imperialists and the Syngman Rhee puppet clique will not attack the northern half recklessly to swallow it up. If we consolidate the democratic base and make the north and the south as different as light from darkness in all fields of politics, the economy and culture, the south Korean people will oppose the US imperialists and the Syngman Rhee puppet clique and actively support us.

In 1948, Kim Ku and Kim Kyu Sik came to north Korea to attend the Joint Conference of Representatives of Political Parties and Public Organizations in North and South Korea. On seeing the development in the northern half, even these die-hard nationalists deeply repented the wrongs they had committed in the past. Kim Ku said at the time, “You are genuine patriots. We will no longer work for the Americans.” After he returned to south Korea he maintained this stand till he was assassinated by US imperialist terrorists.

After seeing the people’s life in the northern half, even such bigoted nationalists as Kim Ku and Kim Kyu Sik were converted. Needless to say, if south Koreans see the progress in the northern half of Korea,

they will never follow the US imperialists and the Syngman Rhee puppet clique. They will not believe in the US imperialists and the Syngman Rhee puppet clique whatever they may say.

Just before the armistice, the Syngman Rhee puppet clique organized a demonstration against ceasefire with dozens of “Taehan Youth Corps members” in Pusan and clamoured for “march north” alone. The demonstrators paraded shouting “march north”. On seeing this, the “National Defence Army” soldiers who had returned from the front, threw off their military uniforms and asked the demonstrators to put them on and “march north” as they liked. This proves that even “National Defence Army” soldiers do not believe in what the Syngman Rhee puppet clique says.

We must mobilize all the patriotic, democratic forces to further strengthen the democratic base in the northern half of Korea politically, economically and militarily. Herein lies an important guarantee for the peaceful reunification of the country.

If we are to strengthen the democratic base, we should increase our political forces. We should rally all sections of the people firmly around the Government of the Republic and the Democratic Front for the Reunification of Korea with the Workers’ Party of Korea at the core.

Next, great attention should be paid to strengthening the nation’s defence power. All the political parties and social organizations should intensify their aid to the People’s Army, and the entire people should learn military affairs sincerely.

Postwar reconstruction of the national economy is of paramount importance in fortifying the democratic base of the northern half of Korea. Only when we carry out the reconstruction well, can we heal the wounds of the war and build the economic might of the Republic.

However, some people make little of reconstruction. They say that when war breaks out everything will be destroyed again. They are mistaken. True, war may break out at any time in our country, because our nation is divided into north and south and the US imperialists are entrenched in south Korea. At present, they are trying

to bring the Japanese militarists into south Korea and making the situation of our country acute. The Syngman Rhee puppet clique, at the dictates of US imperialism, loudly proclaims that it will increase the puppet army to one million. The danger of war has not been dispelled in the least, and if war breaks out again, it will mean a great deal of destruction.

However, if we do not carry out the reconstruction for fear of the destruction to be caused by the war, we cannot make our country rich and strong nor can we stabilize and improve the people's deteriorated life. We should not be afraid of destruction by the war but should carry out reconstruction boldly. This is the way to prevent war and accelerate the country's reunification.

We are provided with ample possibilities for successful reconstruction.

Our people were steeled in the period of peaceful construction following liberation and during the war. Now that the war is over, it is no problem for our people to reconstruct factories; they have the experience of rebuilding the economy in the peaceful construction period and ensuring production during the war. We have excellent technicians and cadres, too.

Also, our country is rich in resources. There are inexhaustible underground deposits of gold, silver, copper, iron and so on, and the seas are full of fishes. It abounds in power resources because there are many rivers.

In addition, we receive active support and encouragement from the brotherly countries. Their internationalist aid will be a great help to the reconstruction of our national economy.

What, then, should be the orientation of postwar reconstruction of the national economy?

We should carry out this work in such a way as to lay the foundations for the country's industrialization and stabilize and improve the people's deteriorated living conditions.

Next year, we will start carrying out the Three-Year Plan for the Rehabilitation and Development of the National Economy. In the

plan period we must regain or surpass the prewar production level in industry, agriculture and all other branches of the national economy.

First of all, great effort should be directed to restoring and developing industry.

Ours was a colonial industry before. The Japanese imperialists built some factories producing semi-finished goods, not for the benefit of the Korean people, but for the purpose of colonial plunder, and even these factories were built in the coastal areas convenient for them to ship raw materials and semi-finished goods to their country. We should eliminate the colonial one-sidedness of the industry, an evil aftermath of Japanese imperialist colonial rule, and lay the foundations of an independent industry equipped with modern technology.

To this end, priority should be given to the rehabilitation and development of heavy industry. We must rebuild power stations, iron and steel plants and rehabilitate and expand mines. Since oil has not yet been extracted in our country, we should develop the chemical industry to solve the problem of substitute fuel.

A great deal of attention should be directed to developing the machine industry in particular. Only when we develop this industry and manufacture various machinery, equipment and automobiles, will it be possible to develop other branches of industry and bring about the country's industrialization. Therefore, we should build many machine-tool, engine, electrical machinery, tool and other factories.

In future, our industry will develop from a backward industry into one equipped with modern technology.

While giving priority to the rehabilitation and development of heavy industry, we must solve the problem of food, clothing and housing for the people.

It is important to solve the problem of clothing first.

To do this, we should rebuild textile mills and increase the output of fabrics. We must concentrate our efforts on the building of the Pyongyang Textile Mill with 60,000 spindles and the Kusong Textile Mill with 10,000 spindles, and complete them quickly. These mills' output of cotton fabrics alone will reach 70 million metres a year.

In the past, the Japanese imperialists did not build a silk mill. They plundered cocoons in our country and made silk fabrics in their country and sold them to our country at high price. Therefore, we have no large silk mill in our country. We should build a modern silk mill with the production capacity of over 10 million metres, at the earliest possible date. If silk fabrics turned out at this mill are added to the cotton fabrics produced at the Pyongyang and Kusong Textile Mills, the total will reach 80 million metres, which means eight metres of fabrics will be allotted per head of the population.

If we are to produce large quantities of silk fabrics, we should develop sericulture. Our country has a variety of possibilities of developing sericulture. If we make full use of these possibilities and develop sericulture, we can increase the output of silk fabrics and raise the income of peasants. In order to develop sericulture, we must organize specialized cooperatives and encourage the peasants to raise cocoons.

We must develop local industries to increase the output of daily necessities. Developing these industries enables us to supply various daily necessities to the people and increase the state income, too.

Next, we should solve the food problem.

What is important in solving this problem is to increase the output of paddy rice. To this end, we should ameliorate existing paddy fields actively and raise their utilization and, at the same time, build many reservoirs to convert poorly-irrigated paddy fields into fully-irrigated ones, and non-paddy fields into paddy fields. Along with this, we should conduct an active campaign to get new lands.

If we reclaim tidelands we can get vast lands. In the Netherlands, they farm by reclaiming tidelands. Our country has about 700,000 hectares of tidelands. If we reclaim 200,000-300,000 hectares of them and turn it into paddy fields, we can increase the rice output greatly. Therefore, we should make an energetic struggle to reclaim tidelands.

Animal husbandry should be developed to supply plenty of meat to the people.

We should pay profound attention also to developing the fishing industry. If we catch large quantities of fish and solve the problem of

non-staple foodstuffs, we can economize in food. After all, catching fish is tantamount to producing rice. We must conquer the sea and catch plenty of fish.

To increase the haul, we should build many fishing boats. As our country is able to manufacture motors for itself, we can build as many of them as we want. We should tap and use all potentialities actively and build many fishing boats. At the same time, we must secure fishing grounds, improve fishing methods and increase the production of nets and other fishing implements. Recently, I saw workers knitting nets at Sinpho. They were still making them by hand just as in former days. So, even a skilled worker can knit only three metres a day. By knitting nets by hand it is impossible to meet the demand for them. We are not a people of the 16th or 17th century but a people of the 20th century. So we must mechanize net-making operations.

Along with an energetic struggle to increase the haul of fish, we should improve its processing. We must expand storage facilities, build fish canneries and fish-drying ovens. Measures should be taken especially to dry the pollack by modern methods.

Next, we must build a large number of dwelling houses.

We are provided with possibilities of doing this. We are now in a position to produce large quantities of bricks, timber and glass. We only lack architects. And yet, we cannot wait until they are trained. We must give full play to our talents so as to build a large number of cosy and functional dwelling houses.

Thus we should ensure that the entire people wear silks and live on rice, meat soup and in tile-roofed houses.

After the Three-Year Plan is carried out, we will undertake a Five-Year Plan. In this period many new factories will be built. When the Five-Year Plan is fulfilled, the task in the first stage of industrialization will be completed and our country will become a richer and stronger country.

The tasks before us are heavy and tremendous, indeed. Success in reconstruction depends on our efforts. If we make full use of our internal resources and forces, and make active efforts, we can carry

out postwar reconstruction by ourselves. We must turn our country, defended with our blood, into a paradise good to live in by our creative labour, by displaying the lofty patriotic spirit as in the period of the last war.

The entire people should oppose indolence and laxity and always keep themselves alert and ready; they should work harder and produce more. The workers must fix their work norms to suit the new situation and new conditions, and overfulfil them and fully utilize the eight working hours.

Along with the struggle for increased production, we must step up the struggle for economy. We must not waste even a piece of thread, a nail, a brick, a sheet of paper or a grain of rice. We should save them to the utmost.

Raising the commanding ability of officers of the People's Army and the marksmanship of soldiers was an important task during the war, whereas an important task today is to raise the leadership level of officials of state organs, political parties and social organizations. If officials are to raise their leadership level, they must be well versed in their work, know the economy. To this end, they should study hard.

Our cadres must expose the atrocities of US imperialism to all strata of people, and thus increase their hatred for it. They must also educate them to acquire self-respect and national pride as a people who have secured victory and to love their country and nation ardently.

The officials of state organs, political parties and social organizations, and patriotic people should rally themselves firmly around the Government of the Republic and the Democratic Front for the Reunification of Korea with the Workers' Party of Korea at the core, and rise dynamically for postwar reconstruction of the national economy designed to strengthen the democratic base, holding high the banner of national reunification.

SOME TASKS FACING SOUTH HAMGYONG PROVINCE IN POSTWAR RECONSTRUCTION

**Speech at a Conference of Officials of the Party
and Government Bodies, Social and Economic
Organizations in South Hamgyong Province**

October 21, 1953

Comrades,

An important task facing our Party and the Government of the Republic today is to rebuild the war-ravaged national economy. Rehabilitating the destroyed factories and enterprises in a planned way and stabilizing the people's life quickly is the major task that must be undertaken by officials of the Party and government bodies, social and economic organizations in South Hamgyong Province in the postwar reconstruction of the national economy.

During the war we could persuade people to endure some inconvenience but, now that the armistice has been realized, we cannot and must not do so. In respect of livelihood the situation of today is not the same as that during the war.

What, then, should be done for successfully carrying out the tasks before South Hamgyong Province?

First, we should build dwelling houses for factory and office workers to stabilize their life as soon as possible.

At present, some people think that it is unnecessary to build dwelling houses because the Party and Government propose it as the basic task to restore the destroyed factories. They are grossly

mistaken. We should of course build, step by step, the permanent houses which require much money to build, but we should erect numbers of temporary houses in a short period of time so as to solve the housing problem of the people.

At present, individuals build numbers of houses, whereas government bodies conduct this work very slowly and inertly. In this way we cannot solve the housing problem of those living in the dugouts or of the homeless factory and office workers.

The provincial Party and people's committees should build a large number of temporary houses for factory and office workers, so that they may come out of the dugouts and enjoy stable life with their families in new houses.

What is important in building temporary houses is to construct standardized houses designed by the state. The standardized house means a house whose rooms, pillars, rafters and windows are standardized. Houses without definite standards need more materials and manpower and a long time to construct, and they cannot be built in large numbers due to the lack of carpenters. Standardized houses, however, enable us to save manpower and materials and shorten the construction period and build houses easily by the effort of factory and office workers without architects.

To build numbers of temporary houses of standard design, we should construct large sawmills in Hamhung and Hungnam, which should exclusively supply standardized materials.

The temporary dwellings should not be built at any random place but in designated areas. The construction commission of the provincial people's committee should mark out the districts for the building of such houses.

Temporary houses should be built by all organizations including Party and government bodies.

The construction commission of the provincial people's committee should build a number of temporary standardized dwellings and, at the same time, widely repair destroyed dwellings which are usable.

In future, urban construction should begin with the centre of the

towns according to the state plan. This is of paramount importance in providing the prospect of urban construction to the people, convincing them of the possibility and bringing out the beauty of the towns.

The Hamhung railway station building should be erected quickly so that travellers may not suffer from cold in the winter. The Manse Bridge should also be rebuilt. The existing one is so narrow and infirm that it hinders traffic. Therefore, we should rebuild it first with wood, concentrating construction forces on it.

To carry out construction successfully, we should not disperse construction forces but utilize them intensively and complete the projects one by one. And construction enterprises should be increased. It is impossible to carry out the huge work of construction with the existing building forces. We must increase the enterprises under the construction commission of the provincial people's committee and bring in architects and skilled workers working in other fields.

If we are to carry out construction well, we should supply building materials in time. Without materials it is impossible to promote construction. Therefore, we should build brickyards, tile factories and lumber mills, and step up the production of building materials. We must draw private lumber mills widely in the production of building materials.

Second, agriculture should be developed.

An important problem in the development of agriculture at present is to cover the shortage of manpower and draught animals in the countryside. To make up the shortage, the work of farm machine hire stations should be improved.

These stations should strive to serve the peasants better. And the charges for the work done by tractors should be lower than those for private draught cattle. The charges for the tractors should not be fixed evenly but be different according to the regions.

Along with improving the work of farm machine hire stations, the number of ox and horse hire stations should be increased. This is necessary not only to cover the shortage of manpower and draught

animals but also to eliminate exploitation in the countryside.

Ox and horse hire stations should be set up in regions where such draught animals are short; there is no need to organize them mechanically where there are many draught animals. The ox and horse hire stations should till the fields of the peasants and also carry load for them. The carts used by these stations should be provided by local industrial factories.

The charges for the work and transport by the ox and horse hire stations should be lower than those collected by individuals just as in the case of the farm machine hire stations. Yesterday I talked to peasants in Hamju County, and they said unanimously that they preferred low charges.

Animal husbandry should be developed on a large scale.

Every farm household must be encouraged to raise domestic animals. The Cabinet must repeal the decisions and directives on prohibiting the slaughter of domestic animals and permit the peasants to raise and dispose of them by themselves. They should thus be encouraged to show zeal in raising domestic animals on a large scale.

The state breeding stock farms should improve breeding stock properly and provide the peasants with superior breeding animals at low prices.

The work of provincial stock farms should be improved.

The basic orientation of their work is to increase their products, lower their production costs, and keep raising the profitability of enterprises. At present, however, they are so poor in their work that they fail to increase their production and suffer losses in enterprise management. These farms now have 200 drakes and 5,000 hens which do not lay eggs. As a result, their production cost is getting higher and the profitability of the farms is dropping.

The provincial stock farms should improve the management of enterprises decisively. They should work out correctly all the plans for such as the production of livestock produce, the reduction of the production cost, as well as manpower plans, and execute them thoroughly.

Poultry breeding should be improved. The officials and workers of the stock farms should enhance their sense of responsibility so that they raise the rate of hatching eggs, prevent infectious diseases and supply feed punctually.

By improving enterprise management and poultry breeding properly, the provincial stock farms should supply 430 tons of chicken and 85 tons of duck to the People's Army and the population at low prices in 1954.

The Party and the state provide provincial stock farms with all the conditions to increase their production. The question is how the Party organizations guide their work. The provincial Party and people's committees should build the ranks of stock farm workers with good people and give proper guidance to stock farms.

Sericulture should be encouraged.

Encouraging sericulture is of great importance in improving the living conditions of the peasants. It is particularly important to develop sericulture in regions like North and South Hamgyong Provinces where cotton does not grow well.

Sericulture should be developed everywhere, in mountainous areas as also in the plains, and all village women must raise silkworms. Sericulture should not be a part-time but a full-time job, particularly in such areas as Yodok County where crop fields are scarce and mulberries grow well.

To raise silkworms, we should plant lots of mulberry trees. A widespread campaign should be conducted to plant them everywhere. In particular, every Women's Union member and woman Party member should plant at least ten mulberry trees a year.

In mountainous areas tussah sericulture should be developed on a large scale. Tussah silkworms should be raised by individuals, but it is better to organize tussah cooperatives.

Sericultural cooperatives and silkworm-raising sideline cooperatives should be organized on an experimental basis in some places in South Hamgyong Province next year. These cooperatives should admit a large number of bereaved families of patriotic martyrs

and dependents of the People's Army men. Their lives should thus be further stabilized and improved.

The provincial people's committee should organize technical trainings for raising silkworms in farm villages and take measures to raise them in a mass movement.

To stabilize and improve the living conditions of the peasants, a correct balance should be maintained between the prices of cereals and light industrial goods. The prices of cereals should not be much lower than those of light industrial goods. If the prices of cereals are low and those of light industrial goods are high, it will affect the life of the peasants and, further, hinder the strengthening of the worker-peasant alliance.

Commercial agencies should pay great attention to ensuring balance between the prices of cereals and light industrial goods and play their role properly as price regulators. They should ensure the price balance in such a way that when the prices of cereals are lower than those of light industrial goods, they are raised by procuring them at high prices and, when the contrary is the case, they are lowered by selling the procured cereals at low prices.

The prices of cereals should be put up and those of light industrial goods slashed particularly in mountainous areas. In general, the prices of cereals are lower than those of light industrial goods in mountainous areas at present. That is why the peasants in Hamju County, a plain area, are well clad, whereas those in mountainous areas are not.

To raise the prices of agricultural products in mountainous areas, the opportune procurement of the products of the peasants is important. Provincial people's committee and commercial agencies should take measures to do so. If it is difficult to transport procured potatoes and the like which are produced in large quantities in mountainous regions, we should set up factories to produce starch.

Raising the living standard of highland peasants and petty peasants is a cardinal task facing our Party at present. Provincial, city and county people's committees should lay main stress of their work on

the countryside. In particular, they should carry out to the letter the decisions and directives of the Party and the Government on improving the living conditions of the peasants in mountainous regions and of the impoverished peasants. They should improve their life as early as possible and bring home to them the real superiority of our system in practice.

Third, light and local industries should be developed.

This is of great importance for improving the living conditions of the people and increasing the state's income so as to secure funds for the postwar reconstruction of the national economy.

But the officials of Party and government bodies and economic agencies in South Hamgyong Province are not trying to develop light and local industries. We have been informed that private traders and manufacturers are already producing pokers for winter, but our officials do not even think of this.

As we have failed to develop light and local industries, there are no toys for children at present. Why can we not make the toys which can be made easily with pieces of white iron or wood? This is because our officials lack the patriotic spirit of loving the country and the people. Their patriotism should be expressed not by words but by actual deeds.

Officials throughout the province should imbibe ardent patriotism and strive to develop light and local industries.

They should direct particularly great effort to developing local industry. Local industry should be developed on all accounts by tapping and using local raw materials. Small and medium starch factories and potato-starch-noodle plants should be built and run in mountainous areas and mills which extract oil from the intestines of fish in coastal areas.

The provincial Party and people's committees should build many small and medium local industrial factories to produce large quantities of various good, attractive daily necessities with locally available raw materials.

The provincial people's committee should make more investments

in the local industries so as to increase their output four or five times as much as at present.

Fourth, commerce should be well conducted.

There is much room for improvement of trade. A serious defect manifested among commercial workers these days is that they do not strive to sell goods and work skilfully like private traders. Private traders purchase goods at various places, and take care of them and lay them in good order to sell. But our trade workers exhibit the goods supplied by the state in a disorderly fashion and sell these without even dusting them. So, though of same quality, the goods of state-run stores do not sell well, but the higher-priced goods of private traders do.

Trade agencies should effect a smooth sale of goods and further increase the rate of commodity circulation and returns.

Trade agencies should also carry out their own procurement activities well. This should be done at the agency centres as also in the fields. They should purchase goods in the areas where they are plenty and cheap, and sell them where they are scarce and dear. During the last war, private traders purchased cheap goods travelling here and there on bicycle, and did their business well. But the men of state and consumers' cooperative stores sat idle and complained of lack of goods.

Trade is one of the important economic matters. Communists should also know how to do trade. Trade workers should study commodity prices every day and carry out brisk work to supply people with cheap and useful goods. All trade agencies must effect innovations and strive to serve the country and the people.

Fifth, the fishing industry should be developed.

As I said in Sinpho a few days ago, the South Hamgyong Provincial Party Committee has failed to show initiative in guiding the fishing industry. At Sinpho people dry pollacks for two months on racks made of good wood.

There are communists in South Hamgyong Province, too. Why can they not think of improving it? Drying pollacks by this backward

method requires much time and wood. This year alone, 300,000 trees were cut to make drying racks. If we go on this way, we would cut all the trees of our country and still find they are not enough.

The method of drying pollacks should be improved. The provincial Party and people's committees should discuss with fishery officials and teachers of the Hungnam Institute of Technology as to how to eliminate this backward method of drying pollacks on racks, and devise a method of drying them quickly while saving manpower and wood.

Net-making should be mechanized. A net factory should be built and fishing ports enlarged in South Hamgyong Province.

We are going to build a fish cannery with an annual capacity of 10,000 tons in South Hamgyong Province. The province should step up its construction to meet, in a more satisfactory manner, the demand of the People's Army and the working people for fish.

Sixth, guidance to factories and enterprises should be improved.

What is important in the guidance of Party organizations to factories and enterprises is to induce the officials of factories and enterprises to understand correctly the main link in the chain of their work and concentrate their effort on it.

At present, the officials of some factories and enterprises, including the Hungnam Fertilizer Factory and the Pongung Chemical Factory, still fail to catch the main link in the work of reconstruction and are apt to do their work haphazardly. This brings them no success. If they are to be successful in any work, they should grasp the main link and concentrate their effort on it.

What is important in restoring factories and enterprises is, first, to check the specific situation correctly; second, to draw up a scientific plan; and third, to execute the plan thoroughly.

At present, the people of the Jangjingang Power Station say that it will take three or four years to reconstruct the station. But they can restore it in a year or two instead of three or four years if they make detailed investigations into the destruction and work out a detailed plan on how to restore the waterways and buildings, machines and

equipment, and how to secure materials and manpower and mobilize the masses to carry it into practice. The shortage of technicians and skilled workers in reconstruction can be met if they make proper use of those on the active list collectively and flexibly.

Party organizations should give proper guidance to factory and enterprise officials so that they can correctly determine the order of priority in their work.

It is important to raise the role of the provincial Party committee in the guidance to factories and enterprises. The committee should observe every matter in the light of the Party policy, and correct defects in good time.

The provincial people's committee must give administrative direction to factories and enterprises, and guide the factories in the Hungnam district particularly well.

Guidance of college teachers, including those of the Hungnam Institute of Technology, should be intensified. They are the priceless treasure of the country, who possess technology and knowledge. But, at present, they are divorced from reality and do not know well the Party and Government policy. We should let them frequently attend the meetings to discuss measures for restoring factories and carrying out the Party policy, and should strengthen them politically, so that they can play their role satisfactorily.

Lastly, the people of the Party and government bodies should improve their method and style of work.

There has been a considerable improvement in the method and style of work of the officials of the Party and government bodies in South Hamgyong Province. But bureaucratism and formalism still remain among some of them.

First of all, it is necessary to root out bureaucratism they still retain.

Bureaucratism does not mean ranting at people. Giving no heed to the opinion of the masses, making no effort to acquaint oneself with the actual situation of lower units, and sticking to and imposing one's views on others—this precisely is bureaucratism.

At present, quite a few officials are too ignorant of the specific situation at lower echelons and even are not well informed of the actual conditions in the units in their charge. A true worker means one who is well versed in his work and always works honestly.

All officials should strive to rid themselves of the bureaucratic style of work completely and acquire a popular work style. Cadres must establish a revolutionary mass viewpoint, always go among the masses, lend their ears to their opinions and help ease their headaches in time. Party organizations must not overlook the slightest manifestation of bureaucratism revealed among our officials, and wage a powerful struggle against it.

Along with bureaucratism, formalism should be combatted.

South Hamgyong Province has been suffering from formalism to a great extent. It has long historical roots.

Following liberation, people like O Ki Sop took up their posts on the provincial Party committee and infected the officials with formalism. In delivering lectures, O Ki Sop would show off, using words difficult to understand. During the war he committed formalism even in Party organizational work. As was criticized at the Fourth Plenary Meeting of the Party Central Committee, South Hamgyong Province occupied the first place in meting out unjustifiable penalties on Party members. The “movement to double production” conducted in this province is also a manifestation of formalism.

Even today officials in South Hamgyong Province retain formalism to a considerable extent. Formalism is revealed more or less in work in all the spheres, including Party organizational and ideological work, administrative and economic affairs, and the work of social organizations.

Without overcoming formalism which persists in the provincial officials, we cannot conduct Party work properly nor can we improve economic affairs or promote postwar reconstruction successfully. Embarking on the new road to postwar reconstruction, all officials in the province should completely eliminate the outworn formalistic

style of work which only makes an outward show.

In order to get rid of the formalistic style of work, it is necessary to cultivate the habit of studying the work in depth and carrying it out effectively at all times. In giving lectures, you should use plain words understandable by the masses, and in writing articles you should write so that others can understand. The struggle against formalism must begin with these minor matters.

Party organizations must intensify the ideological education and struggle to overcome formalism among officials.

Rediscussion of the documents of the Fifth Plenary Meeting of the Party Central Committee should be conducted substantially. The rediscussion aims mainly at rooting out the ideological aftereffects of factionalism within the Party, cementing the unity and cohesion of the Party's ideology and will, tempering the Party spirit of the members, and enhancing their vanguard role. Therefore, you must take care not to punish Party members at random in the course of the rediscussion.

We came down to South Hamgyong Province this time for the purpose of acquainting ourselves with the destruction of factories in the Hungnam district and other production establishments which occupy an important place in our national economy, and taking measures to restore them. Staying here for several days, we acquainted ourselves with the demolished factories and had detailed discussions on the measures to reconstruct them. Now we have a clear-cut plan to restore the destroyed factories and enterprises.

The question is how we are going to work. We must carry out postwar reconstruction by our own efforts. We must restore factories and enterprises, develop industry and turn our country into a powerful socialist country by ourselves.

I am confident that all officials of South Hamgyong Province will mobilize the Party members and working people correctly, and thus fulfil with credit the tasks confronting the province in postwar reconstruction.

ON A HISTORIC VICTORY IN THE FATHERLAND LIBERATION WAR AND THE TASKS OF THE PEOPLE'S ARMY

**Speech before the Officers and Men of Unit No. 256
of the Korean People's Army**

October 23, 1953

Comrades,

On behalf of the Central Committee of the Workers' Party of Korea, the Government of the Republic and the Supreme Headquarters, I would like to offer my warm thanks to the officers and men of Unit No. 256 who fought heroically at the front for a long time after the outbreak of the war.

As you know, the Korean war ended in our victory. It is true that we failed to wipe out the enemy and we have not yet reunified the country. However, we defeated the huge armed forces of US imperialism, the ringleader of world imperialism, and its 15 satellite countries, and forced them to sign the Armistice Agreement as we demanded. This is a great victory for us.

What are the victories we achieved in the arduous three-year war?

First, the Korean people and the People's Army, through their heroic struggle, repulsed the enemy's invasion and defended the democratic base in the northern half of Korea with honour.

Taking advantage of the favourable conditions created by the presence of the Soviet army following liberation, we established the democratic base in the north and carried out tremendous work in all

spheres—political, economic, cultural and military.

We formed the Workers' Party with 800,000 members, social organizations such as the Democratic Youth League, trade unions, Peasants' Union and Women's Union, which have a membership of several million, drew broad sections of the masses in the Democratic Front for the Reunification of Korea, and rallied them firmly around the Party and Government. We built the Party strongly and cemented the unity between the Party and the masses, thereby preparing a solid political force.

At the same time, we mobilized the people to carry out democratic reforms such as agrarian reform and nationalization of industries, conducted economic construction vigorously, and took all measures to increase the economic power of the northern half.

From the first days of liberation, we paid deep attention to increasing the nation's defence power in particular. As far back as 1946, we began to train the cadres of the People's Army at the Pyongyang Institute and the Central Security Officers School, and in 1948, we announced the founding of the People's Army and adopted measures to strengthen it in every way.

Because we set up the democratic base in good time and strengthened the People's Army, we could defeat the invaders from the 16 countries headed by US imperialism and secure victory in the war. Had we fought the war only with the Syngman Rhee puppet army, not with the troops of US imperialism and its satellites, we would have vanquished it and achieved the country's reunification.

To repel the invasion of US imperialism and its satellites and defend the democratic base, our people and People's Army fought heroically, never yielding to difficulties and trials.

We have firm belief that as long as there are large numbers of Party members who have a high degree of political awareness and are tempered like steel, and the people who are rallied firmly around the Party, and as long as we have the solid democratic base, we can defeat any enemy invasion in future.

Second, in the Korean war the Korean people and the People's

Army not only inflicted a military defeat upon the enemy but also caused him a severe political setback.

The Korean war laid bare the brutal nature of imperialism to the world, and shattered the myth of the “might” of US imperialism to pieces.

In fact, earlier some people had an illusion about the “might” and “humanitarianism” of US imperialism. Through the Korean war, however, the people of the world not only realized clearly that the US imperialists were the most heinous savages but also came to believe more firmly that if a people fought to the last bravely, arms in hands, they would be able to defeat them.

It was widely known to the world for long that US imperialism was the most vicious aggressor and biggest robber in the world.

In Korea, too, Americans robbed us of much gold at the Kapsan, Holtong, Unsan and other mines for a long time. And they spent a tiny amount of money on building “charity hospitals”, “Severance Hospital”, churches and schools, pretending to practise “charity”. Not only this. They sent a few America-worshipping cat’s paws to their country for study in an attempt to win our people’s favour and, through these agents, preached to Koreans to adore the United States. Some foolish people were taken in and worshipped the Americans.

Once in Sunan, an American used hydrochloric acid to inscribe the word “thief” on the forehead of a Korean child as the child had passed by his orchard and picked up a fallen apple. This fact alone is enough to show how vicious the Americans are.

The US imperialists resorted to every cunning trick to curry favour with the Korean people, but in fact, they did not give up their ambition to conquer Korea. They actively supported Japanese imperialism in its aggression of Korea.

We could see the craftiness of the US imperialists on the problem of forming the Second Front during the Second World War and the question of Korea’s liberation.

In fact, US imperialism played no part whatsoever in the liberation of Korea. The Soviet army, together with the Korean People’s

Revolutionary Army, vanquished the Japanese imperialist Kwantung Army of one million, and emancipated Korea, while the US imperialists did not do anything. The US imperialists who landed in south Korea without as much as firing a shot, were brazen enough to advertise themselves as the “liberator” of the south Korean people. This deceptive trick could not work long.

The Korean war laid bare the aggressive nature of US imperialism and smashed to pieces the illusion which some people had cherished about it in the past.

Let me take some examples. There was a pastor living near Pyongyang. During the period of peaceful construction he was opposed to our system in secret and did not carry out our Party policy honestly. But he began to take an active part in our work after the enemy who had temporarily occupied north Korea during the war, was driven out. When our Party cadre had a talk with him, he said: “Frankly speaking, I had waited anxiously for you to fall and the Americans to come. So, when you were retreating, I prepared a ‘Thaeguk flag’ and even got my whole family dressed in their best to welcome US troops. But when I met them, I found them quite different from what I had expected. As soon as they got out of the jeeps they committed all sorts of atrocities, shooting chicken at random with carbines, looting everything, insulting and raping women. I fully realized then that only the Workers’ Party of Korea and the Government of the Republic can bring genuine freedom and happiness to the people.”

As you know, there are many people like this clergyman.

Once a British Labour Party member came to Korea as representative of the Women’s International Democratic Federation. When she was coming to Korea she did not think it likely that the troops of the US and her own country could ever commit such barbarities. While in Korea she looked around Anak, Sinchon and other places in Hwanghae Province, and witnessed with her own eyes the tragic scenes caused by the indiscriminate bombing by the US and British imperialists on our peaceful towns and villages and their

massacre of innocent people in cold blood. This changed her views and, on her return home, she exposed their crimes.

By using germ weapons and resorting to all sorts of atrocities in the Korean war, the US imperialists exposed to the people all over the world their viciousness surpassing that of the Hitlerites and the Japanese imperialists.

In the Korean war they fully revealed not only their bestiality and viciousness but also their vulnerability.

Some people used to call the United States a “country of gold” and a “country of science”, and feared it.

However, as you experienced and witnessed while fighting with the Americans, they are the greatest cowards in the world. It is Americans who, before fighting battles, turn their cars round first and then make preparations to run away.

The US imperialists looked down upon us as a “small country”, but they sustained an ignominious defeat in the Korean war.

The heroic struggle of the Korean people against US imperialism has become the banner and model of the oppressed people all over the world in their national-liberation struggle. We proved to the people of the world that if they fight valiantly like Koreans they can beat back the aggression of any imperialists and free themselves from their yoke.

After the Korean war, the struggle against the colonial rule of the US-led imperialists has gained in scope in many Southeast Asian countries, including Malaya, Indonesia and Viet Nam, and the rest of the world, and the colonial system is crumbling beyond retrieve.

This means that the days are gone when the US-led imperialists could occupy other countries and oppress and plunder their peoples at will.

Third, the Korean people, the People’s Army, Party and government bodies, social organizations and their officials were tempered, and they gained rich experience in the three years of the war. This is one of the greatest victories we achieved.

In the midst of the flames of war, our people, Party members and cadres were tempered like steel. If we call the Korean people of

yesterday unbeaten “pig iron”, we can describe the Korean people of today as “special steel” hardened in an electric furnace.

History has never known such a harsh war as the Korean war. However, the People’s Army defeated the Syngman Rhee puppet army at a stroke and drove the US imperialist aggression army down to the Raktong River.

Through battles, our officers came to know how to command modernized units skilfully and accumulated a wealth of experience for organizing and commanding offensive and defensive battles and retreating efficiently.

Our Party and Government gained the priceless experience of working out scientific strategy and tactics for leading the army skilfully in war against a strong enemy, of stabilizing the people’s living and meeting the demands of the front satisfactorily even under wartime conditions and of organizing transport properly at night in spite of difficulties caused by the bombing of enemy planes.

We suffered tremendous losses because of the enemy’s bombing, but we gained a rich experience in anti-aircraft actions.

Such is not the case with the enemy, however. They do not know how to fight night battles and cannot drive vehicles without lights. As they are mercenaries, they cannot fight war even for a day in such ordeals and adversities as we overcame.

We are guided by the Workers’ Party of Korea; we are not hired for money, but equipped with the indomitable will and all-conquering Marxist-Leninist ideas. Therefore, we are firmly convinced through our own experience that we can surmount any difficulty and secure victory in war.

When faced with the slightest danger, the enemy, however, is out of wits and thrown into confusion beyond retrieve.

Even if Syngman Rhee dares to launch “march north” for which he is clamouring, we have nothing to fear. When our tank unit advanced into Seoul at the time of the first counteroffensive, he howled over the radio that it was impossible to check the advancing “communist” tanks. If the enemy dares to launch the reckless “march

north” in the future, we will fight back and our planes will be mobilized in large numbers. Then the enemy will also cry in despair that it is impossible to match the attacking “communist” planes.

Even if the US imperialists ignite another world war, we have nothing to fear. Then, the situation will be more advantageous for us, because the enemy will have to disperse and fight in many parts of the world, not just in Korea.

If war breaks out in the future, our people tempered in the severe three-year war, will dig better air-raid shelters and be more efficient in evacuation, and our drivers will drive their vehicles without lights at night as far as they want.

That is how we were tempered and we gained rich experience in the war. This experience we gained is priceless; it is valuable wealth and great asset for staunchly defending our country.

Fourth, the justness of our people’s fighting aim and their self-sacrificing struggle have greatly raised our country’s external position and prestige, and we made a great contribution to the cause of safeguarding global peace and security.

We won many friends everywhere in the world and enjoyed support and sympathy from the people all over the world. This is a great victory for us.

Never before in our nation’s history have we enjoyed such support and sympathy of the people of the whole world nor has our international prestige risen so high as today.

When our Government delegation visited the Soviet Union and other European People’s Democracies recently, the peoples of these countries wished us the earliest possible rehabilitation from war wounds and promised to give us selfless aid in the spirit of proletarian internationalism.

We celebrated the conclusion of the Armistice Agreement as a great victory, whereas Syngman Rhee said it was the greatest national humiliation for the 16 countries, unable to defeat a “small communist army”, to have signed the Armistice Agreement. Needless to say, the Americans did not regard it as honourable to sign the Armistice

Agreement, either. Why? Because agreeing to the ceasefire, instead of defeating what they call a “small Korea”, would have exposed the American inability to the people of the world and to the people of their satellite countries in particular. In an attempt to escape such a humiliation, the US imperialists delayed the armistice talks for more than two years and employed every trick to become the “victor”. But, on finding it utterly impossible to achieve victory, they finally signed the Armistice Agreement.

They themselves could not but admit their shameful defeat. In his comment on Truman’s Korean war plan, an American doctor criticized Truman’s miscalculation.

First, he said they had encountered wrong “races”. In other words, he said that they had failed to calculate that the Koreans were tough and the Chinese so numerous.

Second, he said that the terrain was disadvantageous. In fact, there are so many mountains in Korea that the enemy could not freely apply the technique it boasted of. He added that Korea was not an island but a peninsula adjoining the Soviet Union and China so that it was absolutely impossible to conquer it.

Third, he said that the wrong time had been chosen. He pointed out that China had emerged victorious from the revolution, the Soviet Union had restored the war-ravaged economy and, particularly, north Korea had established a powerful democratic base in the five years following its liberation. The US attempt to occupy Korea at such a time was ridiculous.

I do not know what sort of doctor he is, but I think he was right. The United States had never been defeated in aggressive wars throughout its history. But it suffered an ignominious defeat in the Korean war.

What, then, are the factors that enabled us to defeat the US imperialist aggression forces which had boasted of themselves as the “most powerful” in the world, and secure a great victory in the Fatherland Liberation War?

First, our people of today are not the Koreans of yesterday but the

awakened people of a new Korea who had regained their country and sovereignty.

Our people of today are not those people who remained unawakened and backward over 500 years under the domination of the corrupt feudal ruling classes of the Ri dynasty.

In the past, the feudal rulers of our country sat arms folded doing nothing when Japan was advancing rapidly after the Meiji Restoration. When the Japanese invaded our country, using five-magazine rifles, they resisted them with firelocks. How could they repulse the invaders that way?

Following liberation we strove not to repeat the sorrow and humiliation we had suffered for half a century as colonial slaves of Japanese imperialism, as a stateless people. We strove to make our country rich and strong. We set up our own people's power and carried out democratic reforms by our own efforts. In five years after liberation, we brought about a great change in the political, economic, cultural and other fields, and established a powerful democratic base.

The Korean people are a new type of people living under a new system.

Second, the Korean people could secure victory because they had the Workers' Party of Korea, their leading and guiding force, which is equipped firmly with Marxist-Leninist theory.

The Workers' Party of Korea put forward correct strategic policies and mobilized the people to obtain victory in each period and at each stage of the war.

The members of the Workers' Party of Korea advanced in the van when charging, and in retreat they brought up the rear, checking the enemy's pursuit. They also took the lead in performing every difficult task in the factories and in the villages.

We have a million Party members at present. One million Party members equipped with Marxist-Leninist thought are a very great force.

The peoples of the Soviet Union and other countries say that the Korean People's Army is among the strong armies in the world. Its

might is attributable to the fact that it is guided by the Party; our Party members play the vanguard and key role in it.

This was the decisive guarantee that enabled us to defend the Republic from imperialist invasion. Even the enemy had to acknowledge this great might of ours.

When Syngman Rhee clamoured for single-handed “march north” just before the truce, we dealt a concentrated blow to the puppet army. After that the south Korean newspapers carried the gist of a talk between Clark and Syngman Rhee. Clark reproved Syngman Rhee for paying no heed to his advice that he should not clamour for single-handed “march north” but keep quiet. He said: “You are 80 now. If you want to remain in the presidency for a few more years, don’t make a vain attempt, but take it easy. As you did not follow my advice and advocated march north, the communists turned their spearhead and made a concentrated attack on the ROK army. The north Korean communist army amounts to hundreds of thousands, and has so many cadres equipped with communist ideas.”

While Syngman Rhee was loudly calling for “march north” alone, dozens of the “Taehan Youth Corps members” paraded in Pusan, crying for “march north”. Having seen this, the “National Defence Army” soldiers who had returned from the front put off their uniforms and threw them at the paraders, saying: “If you want to march north alone, put on these and try as you please.” This proves that these soldiers who had fought at the front had bitter experience and that they themselves realized the impossibility of “march north”.

Third, we could obtain victory because we enjoyed the support and encouragement of the international democratic forces. Had we been isolated in the war, we could not have won the war.

Because all these factors favoured us, we could secure victory in the Fatherland Liberation War, and we will do in future as well.

Now that we have emerged victorious from the war, we are confronted with new tremendous tasks. The most important revolutionary task before us is to achieve the peaceful reunification of the country while consolidating our victory.

In order to achieve the peaceful reunification, we should first strengthen the democratic base, which is the fountainhead and stronghold of our revolution.

For strengthening of the democratic base we should, above all, restore the war-ravaged industry and agriculture so that solid foundations can be laid for a self-reliant economy and the people's deteriorated lives be stabilized as soon as possible.

We have favourable conditions for carrying out this difficult yet honourable task and accomplishing the country's industrialization in the future.

First, our people have gained priceless experience during the period of peaceful construction and the severe war, and have been hardened as fighters who can brave any difficulties.

We have great numbers of our own technicians and cadres now and continue to train new ones on a large scale. Even during the arduous war we sent many people abroad for studies.

There is no fortress which cannot be captured by us; we have the Workers' Party of Korea, the Government of the Republic and excellent leading cadres tempered in the war.

Second, we are rich in natural resources.

We have abundant resources—gold, silver, copper, iron, coal, electricity, lumber, fish, etc. We have fertile land and a rich raw-material base which can fully meet the demand for food and clothing. The question is to exploit and utilize the rich natural resources properly.

Third, the peoples of the Soviet Union, China and other fraternal countries who actively supported and encouraged our struggle during the period of peaceful construction and especially during the war, have promised to give quite a lot of aid to us in our effort for postwar reconstruction of the national economy.

Now, matters depend on us. If we make redoubled effort to work in the spirit with which we courageously defeated the enemy in the war, and raise the technical and leadership levels for effective utilization of the aid from the fraternal countries, our natural wealth

and internal resources, we shall achieve a really tremendous success in economic construction and in the promotion of the people's welfare.

We shall eliminate the centuries-old backwardness and colonial one-sidedness of our industry and lay the solid basis for an independent national economy. After the Three-Year Plan is carried out, we shall not merely restore industry but build necessary factories on a large scale, undertake the technical modernization of the national economy, and enter the stage of laying the foundation for industrialization.

Then, our national economy will free itself from backward technology and develop on a new technical basis, and we will be able to further raise the people's material and cultural standards of living and, further, solve basically the problems of food, clothing and housing for the people.

If we carry out economic construction victoriously as we plan, the north and the south will be poles apart in economic and cultural development and in people's living conditions. There is no doubt that, then, the Syngman Rhee clique will be in a very precarious position.

In 1948 Kim Ku and Kim Kyu Sik came to north Korea to participate in the Joint Conference of Representatives of Political Parties and Public Organizations in North and South Korea. Even these die-hard nationalists were moved to see our people's democratic system and the development of the northern half where construction had not yet made much progress till then. Before returning home they said, "You are genuine patriots," and pledged that they would no longer work for the Americans.

So it is evident that as the northern half of Korea turns into an earthly paradise while the economy goes bankrupt and the people's life in south Korea becomes more miserable, the people there will not just sit idle; they will join us and fight the US imperialists and the Syngman Rhee clique. Then we may reunify our country peacefully.

We must restore and develop our economy quickly and strengthen the democratic base. Consolidating the rear is vital for strengthening

our armed forces and guaranteeing victory in the war. The Syngman Rhee clique prattled all the time that they would plant the “Thaeguk flag” on Mt. Paektu. But they failed and will fail in the future, too. On the contrary, the day will surely come when we shall plant the flag of the Republic on Mt. Halla.

Our People’s Army must firmly defend with arms the democratic base of the northern half which grows strong day by day. It must observe the Armistice Agreement and guard the nation’s defence line tightly lest the aggressors dare invade our democratic base; in case the enemy ignites another war, it should not only repulse the attack at once but also chase him, smash his last lair, and complete the task of national reunification. To this end, it should take full advantage of the period of armistice and build its own strength.

The People’s Army should not slacken the serious posture maintained in the wartime; it must keep revolutionary vigilance, further fortify the defence work on the east and west coasts and along the demarcation line, and should always be ready for action.

We must strengthen the People’s Army qualitatively. Even if we may have a small army, we must arm it firmly with Marxist-Leninist ideology and equip it adequately with up-to-date weapons and powerful fire arms.

We should equip our army with mobile weapons and combat equipment suited to our terrain, and strengthen the artillery.

In the past, there was a very wrong tendency among us. Until the fifth operation of the third stage of the war, fellows such as Kim Ung were so outrageous as to keep the guns in the rear and not use them; they tried to wage hand-to-hand battles with hand grenades and light weapons. Commanders must raise their ability to use the artillery decisively.

What is important in increasing the People’s Army qualitatively is to further enhance the role of the staff.

There still remain many defects in the work of our staff. There is a Korean proverb which goes: “A general without an army is no general.” Unless we use the staff properly and ensure a scientific

combat organization and command we cannot secure victory in battles.

We should strengthen our staff to become capable of organizing modern warfare calmly and precisely on the basis of a correct analysis and scientific judgment of the enemy's situation and our forces.

It is also important to raise the organizational ability and commanding level of our People's Army officers. All the officers should acquire advanced knowledge of military science so as to master the art of leading and commanding a modern army skilfully.

Next, we should have reserve troops. To this end, we must strengthen the work of military academies and raise the level of all cadres and soldiers, so that they can perform the duties of the next higher rank. We must enhance the level of all the servicemen of the People's Army so that, for example, a platoon leader can fulfil the duty of a company commander and a company commander that of a battalion commander. Thus we will develop our People's Army into a cadre army.

While strengthening the People's Army, we should intensify the military training of the entire people.

To proceed. The management of the units should be further improved.

There still are many defects in the management of the units by the battalion and company commanders and platoon leaders. As some commanders fail to get rid of bureaucratic methods of work in the management of the units, accidents have not been eliminated in some units of the People's Army, a revolutionary army. Training in the management of the units should be intensified among sergeant majors and deputy platoon leaders, to say nothing of the officers.

The People's Army must always be in firm unity ideologically. A moral trait of superiors loving their subordinates dearly, and subordinates respecting their superiors, should be established. Otherwise, we cannot obtain victory in war.

At present, our Party is carrying on the work of reviewing Party

spirit. In our People's Army, this work must be conducted in the close context of examining how much each commander has striven as a Party member to run his unit and educate his men and what results he has scored.

The work of reviewing Party spirit should be also conducted in combination with the work of summing up the three-year war correctly and drawing on its rich experience and lessons, to make them the guidelines for work. It should also be combined with radical improvement in reconnaissance, signal and engineer activities and qualitative improvement in the use of the artillery and management of the units.

I firmly believe that you will carry out all your work faithfully as required by the Party and Government.

IMMEDIATE TASKS OF KANGWON PROVINCE

**Speech at a Consultative Meeting of Officials of Party
and Government Organs, Social Organizations
and Economic Institutions in Kangwon Province**

October 23, 1953

I would like to refer to the work to be done immediately by Kangwon Province and some problems to be taken note of by officials in the province.

Kangwon Province sustained more damage during the war than any other province, because it was a frontline area. Some regions of this province were greatly damaged as the enemy encroached upon and withdrew from these areas a number of times. Further, these regions suffered a great deal from the enemy's aerial and naval bombardment.

There are at present in Kangwon Province many inhabitants who have returned from places of evacuation and considerable numbers of troops are also stationed there. As runs the proverb "No guest adds to what the host has", when a large number of troops are stationed in a region, they will inevitably be a burden on the people. Kangwon Province is in a difficult situation where food is concerned, and also life is very hard for the people.

The most important task confronting Kangwon Province at present is to reconstruct the ruined economy and rapidly stabilize and improve the deteriorated livelihood of the people. Officials of Party and

government organs, social organizations and economic institutions in the province should make active endeavours to carry out this task.

Above everything else, the rural economy should be developed swiftly.

What is important for this is to make good preparations for farming. From now on, the province should prepare for next year's farming in a thorough way. Since farmland and agricultural facilities were destroyed during the war, and draught animals and the labour force are insufficient, farming is impossible without good preparation. Moreover, the crops in Kangwon Province failed this year, and peasants who have returned from where they were evacuated during the war are large in numbers, making it very important to prepare well for next year's farming. The provincial Party committee and the provincial people's committee should give effective guidance so that everything necessary for next year's farming such as seeds, draught animals and farm implements may be acquired in advance.

As for seeds, supplies in the possession of peasants should be used to the maximum and the deficiency made up through state compensation.

Shortage of draught animals presents the greatest problem in the preparations for the coming year's farming. Originally our peasants were short of draught animals and, in addition to this, the ravages of war have left the countryside with few draught cows. In spite of this, the provincial Party committee and the provincial people's committee take no measures to solve the problem.

One way in which the peasants can secure draught animals is for the state to help them buy cattle or horses. In Kangwon Province steps should be taken to purchase cattle from South Hamgyong Province where many cattle are available at a cheap price, and to sell them to the peasants.

To meet the shortage of draught animals, ox-and-horse hire stations should also be widely organized. As Kangwon Province is mountainous with few plains, it is advisable to organize ox-and-horse

hire stations rather than farm machine hire stations. Horses needed for this purpose will be provided by the state. The province should take concrete measures to set up ox-and-horse hire stations and secure beforehand various kinds of farm implements including the plough.

The People's Army should not leave idle the horses which were in use during the war, but mobilize them to help in the farm work of servicemen's families and peasants in the areas adjacent to the demarcation line.

In Kangwon Province great attention should be paid to encouraging the peasants to till all the land without leaving even a single inch of land fallow. In the areas near the demarcation line there are large tracts of farm land, all of which should be brought under the plough. State farms should be organized to cultivate the land in these areas, and they should be provided with the labour force by the state.

To stabilize and improve the peasants' lives, they should be encouraged to do side jobs.

In the prevailing conditions in Kangwon Province, which has limited arable land and whose land is infertile, the peasants cannot rapidly improve their lives by growing crops alone. If the living conditions of the peasants are to be improved, they should be induced to raise domestic animals and silkworms so as to increase their income. Breeding stock farms should be expanded and animals for breeding including piglets sold to the peasants at low prices.

State-run and provincial crop and stock farms and sideline producers' cooperatives should be widely organized. If they are organized in large numbers and families of People's Army officers and men and people without any support are employed in them, it will be good both for increasing animal products and improving their lives. It may also be possible to organize duck farms and silkworm-raising sideline cooperatives for women. The state should loan out funds to state-run and provincial crop and stock farms and sideline producers' cooperatives which are to be newly formed and build animal sheds for them by mobilizing office workers and People's Army soldiers.

Next, the fishing industry should be developed.

The fishing industry has an important role to play in solving the problem of supplementary food for factory and office workers. In Kangwon Province, destroyed fisheries should be speedily rebuilt and at the same time many more newly organized for the development of the fishing industry. Cooperative and individual fisheries should likewise be developed.

The manufacture of fishing vessels and tackle should be stepped up. Shipyards should be quickly reconstructed to repair and refit damaged fishing vessels and to build many new ones. Measures should be taken to produce fishing implements to supply them to fishermen's cooperatives and individual fishermen, too. The state should create the conditions for these cooperatives and fishermen to build ships by themselves.

In order to develop the fishing industry on a long-term basis and produce greater quantities of seafood, it is necessary to mechanize fisheries and step up the survey of marine resources.

Further, industry should be rapidly rehabilitated and developed.

The provincial Party committee and the provincial people's committee should pay close attention to the speedy reconstruction of major factories and enterprises such as the Chonnaeri Cement Factory, Munphyong Smeltery, Wonsan Shipyard and Wonsan Fishery Station.

Light industry and local industry should be developed. Only by developing these industries will it be possible to stabilize and improve the people's lives at an early date.

In Kangwon Province much effort should be devoted to developing local industry in particular. Officials of the Party, government organs and economic institutions in the province have failed to give effective guidance to local industry. Hence it is now in a backward state and is not useful in the betterment of the people's lives. Anbyon County abounds in good-quality raw materials used in making porcelain, but porcelain is not to be found in the shops and decent bowls are hardly to be seen in the homes of the inhabitants. It

is not so difficult to produce chinaware. If only officials organize this work, its production will be quite possible.

If funds were required for developing local industry in Kangwon Province, the leading personnel would have to ask those at higher levels for them; but they did not do so. It is not an attitude befitting masters for officials to sit idle without making an effort. The local industry of Kangwon Province is in a backward state not because it is lacking in raw materials and other supplies or manpower. It is entirely because the officials remain indifferent towards the people's lives. Officials in the province should undertake the responsibility of working to develop local industry with the high consciousness that they are the masters in charge of the people's lives.

In the field of local industry various kinds of good-quality daily necessities and foodstuffs needed by the people should be produced by mobilizing and using to the maximum raw materials in different localities on all accounts. Plenty of chinaware should be produced in Kangwon Province by using especially the high-quality kaoline found in Anbyon County. Of course, at first we may fail to make good porcelain, for we have no experience and lack in technique. But we should nevertheless produce them on our own. If we do not make them ourselves, we would have to import them, but we cannot do so. We should develop local industry to produce lots of earthenware pots, bowls and the like which are greatly needed by the people in their daily lives.

Desks, chairs, eating-tables, straw-rugs, brooms, winnows and ashtrays should also be produced by local industries, and factories at the seaside should manufacture a wide range of articles for daily use with shells. The household effects of our people were destroyed during the war, so they require everything anew.

Small and medium local industry factories should be built everywhere in this province on a large scale by extensively launching a mass movement for the purpose. Thus, daily necessities should be produced in greater quantities for supply to the people in the province and to be sent to other provinces as well.

Further, urban construction should be undertaken with a proper perspective.

In this province it is important to rebuild Wonsan excellently. Wonsan is a good place to live in, neither hot nor cold, as it faces the sea where the warm and cold currents flow. Many foreigners would come to Wonsan in the future. Therefore, Wonsan should be reconstructed well into a beautiful modern port city.

To build up Wonsan into a picturesque modern port city, the layout of the city and the distribution of buildings should be planned properly. It is advisable to have the Haean-dong area as the central part of the city. This area is the heart of Wonsan, as viewed either from the Kalma peninsula or from elsewhere in the city. If the heart of the city is set at the Haean-dong area, the Wonsan Shipyard should be transferred to some other place or constructed at one end of the city. In this province efforts should be concentrated on rebuilding Wonsan so that its central part takes shape in two to three years.

Urban construction should begin with houses. Only then can new houses be allotted to inhabitants who became homeless during the war and who are living in semi-dugouts. When we build many houses, it will open up a bright horizon for our people and prove to be another telling blow to the enemy.

In Wonsan big public buildings should be constructed in addition to houses. The provincial authorities say they will have a college building erected outside the city. If they do so, big buildings will hardly be seen in the city. It is preferable to build the college inside the city next year, if possible. The Wonsan railway station building should also be constructed quickly.

Kangwon Province should direct great attention particularly to the construction of Wonsan port. This port is located at a very important spot both from the political and economic and the military strategic point of view. The Wonsan port should be constructed well on a long-term basis but, for the present, its wharf should be renovated so that it is in good shape.

Urban construction will be successful only when it is carried out in

a planned and intensive way. The stage of urban construction and its order of priority should be correctly fixed to draw up exact plans and begin with intensive construction of major structures.

To make urban construction satisfactory, building materials should be made available in good time. To obtain roofing materials tileries should be built in the province. Other building materials, too, should be secured one by one under a concrete plan.

The problem of securing technicians and labour force should be solved. The shortage of technicians should first of all be met by concentratedly mobilizing and using architects in the province and in future the training of architects should be conducted with far-sightedness. The deficiency of manpower should be made up through the mobilization of the People's Army. The soldiers should actively assist in postwar reconstruction in the same spirit with which they fought the US imperialists during the war.

The provincial Party committee and the provincial people's committee should meet as early as possible the housing shortage of the people in the province including those in the areas near the demarcation line and also render help in the construction of houses for the peasants.

Next, trade should be improved.

At present workers involved in trade confine themselves to selling goods provided by the state and do not try to supply goods to the people by exploring and utilizing various sources of commodities including local farm produce. To see the trading activity of our workers, they are worse than individual merchants.

The mismanagement of trade by our workers is not because of the absence of conditions for the development of trade. Today our country has ample conditions favourable for developing trade because railways, automobiles, banks, communications agencies and so on are state-owned. The reason why they fail to carry on their trading activity properly even under these favourable conditions is that they lack the Party spirit and the patriotic spirit to render faithful services to the Party and the people.

In order to improve and strengthen trading activity, it is necessary, above all, to firmly arm the workers in this field with high Party spirit and ardent patriotism.

Workers involved in trade should always think of how to serve the people better and make strenuous efforts to improve trading activity. They should organize itinerant sale and procurement of goods and conduct commodity exchange flexibly in close connection with other provinces and counties.

Lastly, thoroughgoing preparations should be made for the winter.

This year's is the first winter since the ceasefire; so a full preparation for it acquires important political and economic significance. From now on, all institutions and enterprises should make thoroughgoing preparations for the winter.

I hope that you will strive to successfully carry out the tasks confronting the province.

COMMANDING OFFICERS SHOULD TAKE GOOD CARE OF UNITS AND STRENGTHEN THEIR COMBAT CAPACITY

**Speech at a Meeting of Battalion Commanders and Deputy
Battalion Commanders in Charge of Political Affairs
of the Korean People's Army**

October 29, 1953

Comrades,

I offer, on behalf of the Central Committee of the Workers' Party of Korea, the Government of the Republic and the Supreme Headquarters, warm felicitations to comrade battalion commanders and deputy battalion commanders in charge of political affairs who fought bravely in the three-year Fatherland Liberation War.

Now that the armistice has been declared, the most important task ahead of us is to further strengthen the People's Army.

Ceasefire is a suspension of war in the literal sense of the word; it does not mean perfect peace. The US imperialists have signed the Armistice Agreement, but this does not imply their total defeat. The armistice is only an initial step towards the peaceful reunification of the country. There still remains before our people the revolutionary task of driving the US imperialist aggressors out of south Korea and of achieving complete national reunification. The People's Army should be further strengthened to carry out this task. Only if our military force is strong can we maintain the armistice and reunify the country peacefully.

The political struggle against the imperialists should necessarily be backed by military might. The truce in Korea was effected also because our People's Army was powerful and put military pressure on the enemy. If our military force had been weak and the enemy had been able to devour our country, the US imperialists would never have affixed their signature to the Armistice Agreement.

Without reinforcing the People's Army we cannot maintain the armistice won with blood. Now south Korea is occupied by the US imperialist aggressor troops and the traitorous Syngman Rhee clique are kicking up an incessant row about a "northward expedition". If we regard the armistice as complete peace, and do not increase the fighting capacity of the People's Army, the enemy will mount another attack on the northern half of Korea and the armistice will be scrapped.

Only when we are adequately prepared militarily, can we crush the enemy at one stroke, even if they reinvade our Republic.

Units and sub-units should sharpen revolutionary vigilance without allowing even a moment's indolence or laxity, carefully organize observation and reconnaissance to correctly grasp the enemy's movements and further strengthen defence positions and coastal defence line.

It is very important to make the most effective use of the armistice period for strengthening our military force. We should not waste a single minute or second of this period. Making use of the favourable conditions of the ceasefire to our advantage, we should sum up in detail what our faults were, what we lacked, in what respects we were inferior to the enemy, and what difficulties and obstacles we faced in the past Fatherland Liberation War. We should thus remedy defects, make up for the deficiencies and adequately prepare everything that is necessary.

What, then, are the kind of measures required to be taken in view of the experience gained during the war?

First, commanding officers should take good care of their units.

The main shortcoming revealed in the past Fatherland Liberation

War was that commanders did not take good care of their units. Excellent management of units is the central point to be settled at this meeting.

There were certain reasons for the bad management of units by commanding officers of the People's Army. Above all, as the People's Army had only had a short history of existence since its founding, commanding officers had not been fully steeled and had been wanting in experience of unit management. They had not properly learnt how to look after their men and educate them. Further, all that our commanding officers had seen and heard before was associated with the police rule of Japanese imperialism, and they had not got rid of this vicious vestige of Japanese imperialism completely. Such being the case, some commanding officers, instead of educating the soldiers well, controlled their units by means of command and coercion on the plea of maintaining discipline.

The People's Army is a revolutionary army consisting of the sons and daughters of workers and peasants, armed with the Marxist-Leninist ideology and led by the Party. In the People's Army, therefore, there can be no such undisciplined practices as soldiers breaking away from their ranks or violating the established order. If a rigorous order and discipline worthy of a revolutionary army is to be established in the People's Army, the management of units should be integrated closely with the political work of the Party.

But in the past a large number of commanding officers failed to correctly combine the management of their units with the education and training of army men.

Let us take the problem of penalty for instance. Penalty is a means of education. But some officers in command regard it as a formal way of penalizing soldiers. So, if a certain soldier does something wrong, they do not let him see his own mistake and remedy it for himself through explanation and persuasion but instead announce what kind of penalty shall be inflicted upon him for his violation of such and such provision, going only by the regulations, as if they were holding a trial. By doing so, neither can army men be properly educated nor

can strict discipline be enforced in the units.

The main defect of battalion commanders and deputy battalion commanders in charge of political affairs in controlling their sub-units is that they work with their men in a haphazard way without knowing them closely down to small details. Some commanding officers tend to be suspicious of a soldier if he did not lead a proper military life or if he had committed some fault in the past. Worse still, even if the soldiers commit a trifling mistake, the battalion commander calls them and brings them to task, the deputy battalion commander in charge of political affairs summons them and talks to them, the company commanders, platoon leaders and squad leaders call them in succession, converse with them for days on end and reprove them. This will not do. If officers in command do this, soldiers who have committed mistakes will not feel attached to military life, considering that they do not repose trust in them.

To manage their units well, commanding officers should, above all, love their men and educate them properly.

There is no class contradiction between the superiors and subordinates of the People's Army. They have a common goal and interest and are firmly united by a single ideology. Therefore, officers in command should hold their men very dear as revolutionary comrades, educate them well and train them constantly.

Commanding officers should worry about whether their men eat with relish, sleep well, are clad as they should be and about how they fare. They should look after them as real parents would and, in case they fall ill, attend to them with even greater care. Only then will soldiers have faith in their commanders, entrust everything to them and display greater enthusiasm in military life.

The Party, country and people have committed hundreds of armed personnel to the care of battalion commanders and deputy battalion commanders in charge of political affairs. Besides, they have left in their charge different types of weapons and combat equipment including numerous artillery pieces, machine guns and motor vehicles. You should not forget even for a moment this great trust the

Party has placed in you; you should work well, always bearing in mind that you have assumed before the Party the heavy responsibility of taking good care of your units and increasing their fighting efficiency. Commanding officers should reject bureaucracy and warlordism and actively endeavour to improve work methods and style. They should love their men like real brothers and educate them well.

Secondly, combat and political training should be further intensified to turn the People's Army into an army of cadres.

One of the main causes for the temporary retreat of the People's Army during the war was that it had no officers on the reserve list. When the war broke out, we had ever so many young people who could be called out to the army. If only we had had enough reserve officers who were well-qualified, we could have formed many units in a short time and fought against the enemy. But we had no reserve officers who were capable of skilfully commanding units. So we let university and college students attend short courses and posted them as commanding officers in order to rapidly expand the army. In the light of these lessons learnt from the Fatherland Liberation War, we should train reserve officers in large numbers.

The best way of training a large number of reserve officers is to ensure that all the officers, noncommissioned officers and soldiers of the People's Army are able to discharge the duties of a grade higher than theirs. In other words, a soldier should be prepared to fulfil the task of a squad leader, squad leader that of platoon leader, platoon leader that of company commander, company commander that of battalion commander, battalion commander that of regimental commander, regimental commander that of divisional commander and divisional commander that of corps commander. Thus we should make the People's Army an army of cadres.

When the People's Army is trained into an army of cadres, we can form new units by mobilizing young people whenever necessary and can have a huge army one million strong in a short span of time.

To make the People's Army a cadre-based army, all servicemen

should be trained to have a high level of combat capacity. We should further strengthen the education of army men and intensively conduct combat and political training on a planned basis.

While preparing many reserve officers by training the People's Army into an army of cadres, a wide variety of weapons and combat equipment such as guns, rifles and ammunition should be mass-produced and adequate stocks maintained by the munitions industry.

If we prepare adequate reserve cadres, spare weapons and combat equipment in this way, the youth can be mobilized promptly, in case of emergency, to organize new units and fight the enemy.

Thirdly, the commanding ability of commanders should be enhanced to skilfully conduct modern warfare.

In the past Fatherland Liberation War, many commanders did not know how to make proper use of artillery forces. In modern warfare we should overcome the enemy with fire power by using modern weapons as much as possible rather than manpower. However, in the closing days of the fifth operation at the third stage of the war, some commanding personnel, alleging the uselessness of artillery pieces, sent them back to the Yangdok line and asked for more hand grenades and rifles. It is an outdated method of battle to fight with hand grenades and rifles alone.

In the future, taking into consideration the topography of our country which has many mountains, we should increase high-angle fire power and train many artillery commanders in this field.

During the Fatherland Liberation War some commanding personnel also did not know how to use their staff to good account. War in present times is a war of modern mechanization, which is different from the wars of the past. In modern warfare the army staff should be put to good use and thus battles should be carefully organized and directed on scientific calculations and considerations.

To organize and direct battles according to the requirements of modern warfare, work by the staff should be strengthened definitively and, in particular, signalling and scouting should be improved. In the

past Fatherland Liberation War signalling and scouting operations were weak. The training of signalmen, scouts and sappers should be intensified, so that they are prepared to meet the demands of modern warfare.

We cannot strengthen the People's Army by simply shouting slogans. We should not merely shout slogans calling for the strengthening of the People's Army but translate these into practice. Combat training, especially the training of technical service corps should be stepped up, the commanders' art of leadership and the level of work of the staff enhanced and defence positions built up more solidly. Thus, the People's Army should be made an army of cadres, reinforced and raised to a qualitatively higher standard, so that it may be activated promptly whenever called upon by the Party and the country.

By further strengthening our armed forces, we would consolidate the revolutionary democratic base of the northern half of Korea and firmly defend it against the enemy's encroachment.

Our call for the country's peaceful reunification is not a slogan for information work. In future, in the northern half economic construction will be pushed forward successfully and the people's lives improved, whereas in the southern half the economic situation will further worsen and the people will find themselves in extreme hardship. Then the people in the southern half will no longer remain silent but rise to fight. Therefore, there is no doubt that even though the peaceful reunification of the country will not be achieved right away, national reunification will be further expedited.

I believe that all the battalion commanders and deputy battalion commanders in charge of political affairs present at this meeting will devote all their wisdom and energy to the further strengthening of the People's Army in order to consolidate the democratic base and reunify the country.

**SPEECH AT A RECEPTION FOR THE PEACE
AND FRIENDSHIP MISSION OF THE JAPANESE
PEOPLE TO CONGRATULATE THE
REALIZATION OF THE ARMISTICE IN KOREA**

November 9, 1953

Mr. Oyama Ikuo, a prominent peace champion of Japan,

I warmly welcome all the members of the peace and friendship mission of the Japanese people to congratulate the realization of the armistice in Korea, which is headed by you, and express deep thanks for the felicitations offered to us by the peace-loving people of Japan through you.

The Korean people have won a brilliant victory in the three-year arduous Fatherland Liberation War against the US imperialist invaders and the traitorous Syngman Rhee clique, for the country's freedom, independence and peace, and it is quite understandable that the Japanese people warmly congratulate us upon our victory by dispatching a goodwill mission. The Japanese people are at present resolutely fighting against foreign imperialist occupationists and the traitorous, reactionary ruling circles at home and are fully aware that their triumph in this struggle is the only way of achieving national independence, freedom and peace. In this sense we can say that the Korean and Japanese peoples are now fighting against a common enemy.

In the past, the Japanese imperialist aggressors had occupied Korea for nearly 40 years and, sowing the seeds of discord between the Korean and Japanese peoples, had furthered national conflicts and

hostile relations in every way, in order to increase the exploitation and oppression of our people. The Japanese imperialists' policy of aggression against the Asian Continent spelled great sufferings and calamities to many Asian peoples including the Japanese people.

The US imperialists who sustained a crushing defeat in the Korean war are now attempting once again to use Japan as a tool for invading Korea and the Asian Continent, under the stratagem of using Asians to subjugate Asians.

The reactionary ruling circles of Japan who are on the payroll of US imperialism are bent on reviving militarism at home and rearming their country in order to repeat the shameful adventure perpetrated by the Japanese warlords in the past under the manipulation of the US imperialists.

This brazen-faced action on the part of the US imperialists is based on gross miscalculation.

Asia is no longer what it was in the past and the Korean people, too, are no longer what they were. The same applies to the Japanese people. Moreover, in Asia the Chinese people, who account for a quarter of the world's population, have founded a new people's democratic China and have grown to be a strong force in defence of peace in Asia and the Pacific region.

The Korean people established a people's government, a powerful weapon for defending their national independence, and strengthened and developed democratic forces after they were liberated from the colonial rule of Japanese imperialism.

The greatness of the strength of a people who have become the masters of their country is graphically shown by the fact that although the US imperialists ventured to invade our Republic even by mobilizing numerous satellite countries this time, they suffered a miserable setback.

The reviving of Japanese militarism and the rearming of Japan by the US imperialists and the reactionary ruling circles of Japan are not only incurring hatred and denunciation on the part of the peace-loving peoples in Asia and the rest of the world but are also faced by stiff

opposition by the Japanese people. This is but natural.

Today the peace-loving people the world over are closely watching the struggle of the Japanese people against the machinations of the US imperialists and the reactionary ruling circles of Japan who are trying to turn Japan into a military base for Asian aggression and world domination. If the Japanese people standing firm in the ranks of world peace and democracy, chase out the US imperialist occupationists and win for Japan independence, democracy and peace, the peace in Asia and the world will be further consolidated.

The Korean people pay tribute to the Japanese people who, keeping a heightened vigilance against the actions of the reactionary ruling circles of Japan, are now courageously fighting against aggression and reaction and for Japan's peace and democratic development.

Our people know well that at the time of the Fatherland Liberation War against the US imperialist invaders and the Syngman Rhee traitors, the peace-loving people of Japan extended active support and encouragement to our just struggle in spite of harsh suppression by reactionaries.

No doubt, the mutual understanding and relations of internationalist friendship between the peoples of Korea and Japan will be further consolidated and developed in the future despite all the insidious schemes of the reactionary ruling circles of Japan and the Syngman Rhee traitors to alienate them. They will together contribute to the struggle against aggression and war and for national independence and peace.

Availing myself of this opportunity, I would like to make brief remarks concerning the Korean nationals in Japan.

Our compatriots in Japan are waging an unyielding struggle in defence of their genuine homeland, the Democratic People's Republic of Korea, and against the Syngman Rhee puppet clique, in spite of the persecution and repression by the Japanese reactionaries. During the Fatherland Liberation War, they fought with determination against the moves of the US imperialists and the Syngman Rhee traitors for

forcible conscription and deportation.

Our people express deep respects for such patriotic devotion of the Koreans in Japan to their homeland.

I am sure that in their righteous struggle the Korean nationals in Japan will further strengthen internationalist solidarity with the peace-loving people of Japan and that they will honourably discharge their duty to their homeland by fighting more vigorously against the US imperialists' policy of colonizing the southern half of Korea and the treacherous schemes of the Syngman Rhee traitors, and for the peaceful reunification and independence of the country.

Dear envoys,

As you have witnessed in our country, large numbers of our towns and villages were reduced to ashes and industrial, transport, communications and cultural facilities totally destroyed due to the barbarities of the US imperialist invaders.

Our people have now risen to carry out the mammoth task of reconstructing the severely ruined national economy at an early date.

We have the conditions and confidence for accomplishing this gigantic task within the next two to three years.

The unshakable determination of our heroic people and their patriotic devotion to the country are a sure guarantee of our victory in the struggle for postwar reconstruction of the national economy. We also enjoy powerful internationalist support and aid from the camp of peace, democracy and socialism. Therefore, as we triumphed in the fight against the imperialist invaders, we will certainly emerge victorious also in the struggle for the postwar reconstruction of the national economy.

Dear envoys,

Firmly believing that the current visit to our country by the peace and friendship mission of the Japanese people will strengthen the friendly relations between the Korean and Japanese peoples, I wish the Japanese people still greater success in their struggle against foreign occupationists and their lackeys, for the sake of national sovereignty and peace.

ON SUCCESSFULLY CARRYING OUT THE POSTWAR RECONSTRUCTION OF THE NATIONAL ECONOMY

**Concluding Speech at a Meeting of the Political
Committee of the Central Committee
of the Workers' Party of Korea**

December 8, 1953

For several days now we have discussed the question of carrying out the decision of the Sixth Plenary Meeting of the Party Central Committee and of correctly working out the national economic plan for 1954.

The review of the work done over the past four months since the plenary meeting shows that there is a danger of postwar reconstruction work being delayed and large amounts of materials, funds and manpower wasted, because our officials spread out work only with a desire to carry out reconstruction work at a rush without due regard to our forces and the order of priority in work. This implies that our officials still have no clear idea of the Party's intentions and of the basic direction that postwar rehabilitation and development of the national economy should take. So, today I would like to emphasize once again our Party's general task in the present stage and a few points which call for attention in the postwar reconstruction of the national economy.

1. OUR PARTY'S GENERAL TASK IN THE PRESENT STAGE

As was pointed out at the Sixth Plenary Meeting of the Party Central Committee, our Party's general task in the present stage is to rapidly restore the war-ravaged national economy, stabilize and improve the people's material and cultural life, achieve the further political, economic and military consolidation of our democratic base which has been defended with blood, and thus attain the country's peaceful reunification, the greatest national desire of the Korean people.

Is this general task set forth by our Party at the present stage correct? Undoubtedly, it is.

Owing to the barbaric bombings of the US imperialists during the grim three-year-long Fatherland Liberation War and, in particular, to the vicious destruction wrought by the enemy during our temporary retreat, the economic and cultural establishments in the northern half of Korea were ravaged and the people's livelihood ruined.

At present we face a very difficult economic situation. Industrial and agricultural production is considerably lower than before the war. The total value of industrial output stood at 31,944 million *won* in 1949, whereas it came down to 18,112 million *won* in 1952. Even excluding the output of the South Yonbaek Plain, grain output before the war amounted to 2,790,000 tons. But even the yields of the South Yonbaek Plain, which is regarded as a granary, are included, the output figures for last year and this year, comparatively rich years, are only 2,200,000 tons each.

The ravage of the transport means and facilities is also appalling. Before the war our country had over 500 locomotive

engines, but their number at present is 100 or so. The ships which were in commission before the war have also been mostly destroyed.

Under such conditions our Party has no alternative but to put forward as the primary tasks the rapid rehabilitation of the war-ravaged national economy, the laying of the foundations for the future industrialization of the country and the earliest stabilization and improvement of the deteriorated livelihood of the people.

The strength of a revolutionary Marxist-Leninist party lies in its close ties with the masses. Without rehabilitating and developing the devastated national economy and without stabilizing and improving the people's material and cultural life, our Party cannot hope for close ties with the masses. Only when our Party creditably performs this task can it unite the people in the northern half of Korea still more firmly and also infuse in the south Korean people the strong faith that only our Party and the Government of the Republic are capable of opening up the path to life for them. Further, only when this task is accomplished will it be possible to achieve the peaceful reunification of the country, the greatest national desire of the Korean people.

2. THE CENTRAL PROBLEM IN THE REHABILITATION AND DEVELOPMENT OF INDUSTRY

What is most important in the postwar rehabilitation and development of industry is to do away with its colonial one-sidedness and lay the foundations for an independent national industry.

In the past the Japanese imperialists had built some distorted

colonial industries in our country to produce raw materials and semi-finished goods, the aim having been to plunder its material resources. As a result, after liberation our country was almost devoid of factories producing finished goods and of machine plants. As was our experience during the war, we were unable to produce even a single automobile spare part on our own. This is a serious drawback of our industry, and in rehabilitating and developing industry in the future, we must pay great attention to eliminating this drawback.

Another matter of importance in the postwar rehabilitation and development of industry is to overcome the shortcomings of our industry as revealed in the course of the war.

If we are to eliminate the colonial one-sidedness of industry, build the foundations for an independent national industry and overcome the shortcomings of industry manifested during the war, we should before all else, restore and expand heavy industry. In doing so, we should not attempt to rehabilitate all heavy industry factories and enterprises at once but begin with the important ones.

While giving priority to heavy industry, we should simultaneously rehabilitate and develop light industry. This is essential to produce and provide the necessities of life for the people and to stabilize and improve their living standards.

Is there, then, the possibility of rehabilitating and developing light industry while simultaneously giving priority to the growth of heavy industry? There is enough possibility.

We have the inexhaustible creative abilities of the people united firmly around the Party, rich mineral resources and some foundations, though damaged, for heavy industry. And unlike the Soviet Union which, in the past, had to build socialism alone under circumstances of capitalist encirclement, we are receiving the support of the fraternal countries. Therefore, we can and must without fail rehabilitate and develop light industry while simultaneously giving priority to the growth of heavy industry.

3. THE CENTRAL PROBLEM IN REHABILITATING AND DEVELOPING AGRICULTURE

The most important issue in rehabilitating and developing agriculture is to provide proper conditions for the peasants to undertake farming safely. The peasants should be supplied with draught animals, farm implements and seeds that are insufficient because of war damages, and the wrecked reservoirs and irrigation facilities should be rebuilt or repaired for them. In this way, agricultural production should be rapidly augmented.

The Party and the state should pay great attention to the improvement of the livelihood of petty peasants and slash-and-burn tillers who constitute 30-40 per cent of the total farming population. The petty peasants should be helped to use their lands efficiently and actively encouraged to engage in sideline activity. Agro-stock cooperatives should be formed with petty peasants in the mountainous regions, which will raise chickens, ducks, pigs, and the like while growing crops. The petty peasants in the coastal areas should be provided with conditions for fishing to improve their living standards.

In order to rapidly rehabilitate the devastated agriculture and further develop the agricultural productive forces, the private peasant farms should be reorganized into cooperatives.

In accordance with the decision of the Sixth Plenary Meeting of the Party Central Committee, we should form and run agricultural cooperatives on an experimental basis in some districts from 1954. In this way we should demonstrate to the peasants the advantages of collective farming and effect a change in their thinking step by step.

If we reorganize private farming along cooperative lines, the enemy may possibly raise the cry that “Kolkhozes” are being organized in the northern half of Korea. But we cannot postpone

agricultural cooperativization urgently demanded by the existing reality, for fear of the enemy's reactionary propaganda.

The issue at question is not fear of the enemy's reactionary propaganda but whether or not our personnel would correctly organize and run agricultural cooperatives. If we correctly organize and run agricultural cooperatives, we will not only be able to improve the livelihood of the peasants and keep the tempo of agricultural rehabilitation and development in step with that of industry but also to exert a favourable influence on the south Korean people.

Needless to say, it is a difficult and troublesome task to transform private farming on cooperative lines. But since the socialist sector is predominant in the country's economy and the patriotic peasants tempered in the fierce three-year-long war are closely united around the Party and the Government, the reorganization of private peasant farms into cooperatives is quite feasible, if our personnel properly avail themselves of the favourable subjective and objective conditions and work energetically. We should push forward boldly the cooperative reorganization of private farming.

State crop-growing and stock-raising farms should be widely organized and operated. By organizing such farms and running them efficiently we would further develop agriculture and demonstrate the advantages of collective farming to the peasants.

In the field of agriculture it is necessary to expand the irrigation network, turn dry fields whose yields are low into paddy fields which yield larger crops, and to substantially increase the cultivated area by reclaiming tidelands.

In order to solve the problem of supplementary foodstuffs for the people, livestock farming and fisheries should be developed. If by doing so a large quantity of meat and fish is supplied to the people, that much of cereals can be saved. If we develop fisheries and produce 400,000 tons of seafood a year, this will be equivalent to producing 400,000 more tons of cereals. Therefore, all personnel should pay great attention to the development of livestock farming and fisheries.

4. SOME PROBLEMS TO BE TAKEN INTO CONSIDERATION IN THE POSTWAR RECONSTRUCTION OF THE NATIONAL ECONOMY

The Sixth Plenary Meeting of the Party Central Committee decided to carry out the postwar reconstruction of the national economy in three stages.

The first stage is the preparatory stage in which preparations and arrangements are to be made over a period of six months or one year for the full-scale reconstruction of the ravaged national economy. In the second stage a three-year plan for the rehabilitation and development of the national economy will be carried out to recover prewar levels in all economic branches. In the third stage a five-year plan for laying the basis for industrialization will be worked out and put into practice to complete the tasks of the first phase of industrialization, thus developing our country into an independent industrial and agricultural power.

In dividing the postwar reconstruction of the national economy into three stages, we aim to develop the national economy as a whole rapidly and in a balanced manner by making effective use of our own resources such as materials, funds, manpower and technical capability and of the aid from fraternal countries. All personnel should bear in mind this requirement of our Party policy in postwar reconstruction and meet it fully.

It is very important to determine the correct order of priority in the postwar reconstruction of the national economy.

If we do not pay attention to the order of priority in postwar reconstruction but, carried away by a subjective desire, try to rebuild all aspects of the ravaged economy simultaneously, we would suffer

from “indigestion” and it may result in great confusion in work.

In rebuilding the devastated national economy, we should plan to rehabilitate first those sectors which are the most urgent and indispensable in the improvement of the people’s livelihood and in overall economic development, and then to restore the other sectors later. We must first reconstruct the machine factories which play the leading role in the country’s industrial development and the factories which produce machine parts and farm machinery. Only then will we be able to lay the basis for the future industrialization of the country and establish the material foundations for an early stabilization and improvement of the people’s livelihood.

Next, special attention should be paid to ensuring a balanced development of the national economy.

A rational regulation of the proportion of industry to agriculture and of the structure of industry is of importance in the postwar reconstruction of the national economy for ensuring its balanced development.

Yet, some officials are now showing a tendency to carry out the work of reconstruction in such a thoughtless manner as to attempt to recover prewar levels in all branches of the national economy, regardless of the structure of the economy. If we go about the work of reconstruction without a rational regulation of the structure of the national economy, we cannot eliminate the colonial one-sidedness and deformity of the economy, an evil consequence of Japanese imperialist colonial rule.

The greater part of our population at present is in the agricultural sector. But the share of agriculture in the total value of industrial and agricultural output is less than 50 per cent. This is mainly due to the small area under cultivation, infertile land and backward methods of farming.

Our industry is so distorted that it only produces raw materials and semi-finished goods. So, although its share is high in the total value of industrial and agricultural output, industry is unable to produce enough goods for the people’s livelihood.

We should clearly realize the actual economic state of the country and conduct the work of reconstruction along the lines of rationally regulating the structure of the economy, ensuring a balanced development of the national economy as a whole.

In order to guarantee the balanced development of industry itself, the machine industry should be developed on a large scale, while the heavy industry factories and enterprises producing raw materials and semi-finished goods are reconstructed to such an extent as to meet domestic needs. Along with heavy industry, every effort should be devoted to the development of light industry which provides the necessities of life for the people.

We should see that agriculture keeps in step with industry in the rate of rehabilitation and development. For the present, agriculture should increase grain production rapidly so that it not only reaches its prewar record level but also exceeds it to turn out three million tons of grain, since we have now gained the South Yonbaek Plain, a granary. To this end, we should build industries which serve the needs of agriculture, so that fertilizer, equipment and materials for use in irrigation and farm machines are produced and supplied in large quantities.

In the course of reconstruction the practice of spending enormous funds and manpower in an attempt to produce everything—even the things that we need little of—by ourselves, on the pretext of ensuring the independent character of the national economy, should be stopped. Goods that we need in small quantities, can easily be obtained through trade with fraternal countries. Take cotton as an example. When we can import cotton from abroad, there is no need for us to haphazardly expand the area under cotton in our country where arable land is limited and cotton does not grow well either.

Another important aspect of postwar reconstruction is the working out of a correct plan for rehabilitation and development of the national economy. This is the only way to conduct the work of reconstruction well and with foresight.

The correct formulation of the plan for rehabilitation and

development of the national economy requires a concrete investigation of the actual conditions in advance. Without this we cannot determine the real state of affairs in the national economy and, therefore, cannot draw up a proper plan.

In order to work out a correct plan for rehabilitation and development of the economy we need to make a scientific assessment of the conditions that prevail. In drawing up plans for the rebuilding of factories and enterprises, in particular, an accurate assessment should be made of the prospects for the procurement of raw materials, conditions for material supply and transport, manpower and technical resources, and of the sources of funds and their utilization. The utilization of foreign currency should also be correctly evaluated. Unless the use of foreign currency is assessed in detail, the equipment and materials purchased with precious foreign currency may be kept idle. Without such detailed calculations factories and enterprises cannot be quickly reconstructed and, even if reconstructed, cannot be operated properly.

In the past the plans for capital construction have not been properly implemented, partly due to the fact that the concerned officials were in great haste and fixed the period of construction unrealistically, ignoring the order of priority. But the main reason is that the sources of funds and their uses were not accurately evaluated in drawing up the plan.

Some officials neglect designs in construction work, which is a very wrong attitude. Success in construction depends on designs. Designs are to construction work what operational plans are to the army. Just as a correct operational plan in the army means half the battle won, so a good design in construction paves the way for great success. In rebuilding factories and enterprises, we should, without fail, draw up correct designs and carry out the work of construction in an orderly manner based on these designs. This must be the iron rule governing construction. The officials should not be driven by impatience to starting work even without a correct design or ignoring the order of priority in construction.

In order to formulate a correct plan for rehabilitation and development of the national economy, it is important to enlist the broad masses in this work. The cadres of the State Planning Commission, ministries and bureaus should not entrust the drawing up of plans to only a limited number of workers, but involve engineers and the producer masses widely in this work. Thus, they should work out accurate plans by taking into consideration the creative opinions of engineers and producers.

5. ON THE NATIONAL ECONOMIC PLAN FOR 1954

1954 is the first year in the second stage of postwar reconstruction. Therefore, correctly drawing up and thoroughly implementing the national economic plan for 1954 is of great importance in carrying out the tasks of this phase of reconstruction.

Now I would like to talk about the economic tasks to be tackled in 1954.

Efforts should be directed to the reconstruction of the iron and steel industry.

In this field the Hwanghae and Kim Chaek Iron Works should be quickly rehabilitated. The rolling shops in the Hwanghae Iron Works should be rebuilt and the coking oven in the Kim Chaek Iron Works restored to produce pig iron.

The machine industry constitutes the main link in the development of our industry. Without developing it we cannot expect progress in industry as a whole. Therefore, we should rapidly develop this industry.

We should, after adequate preparations and according to the order of priority, manage well the reconstruction of machine-building factories, even if it takes a somewhat long time.

A farm-machine factory should be built in Kiyang at an early date. If we adopt a Party decision on building a farm-machine factory and fail to implement it, the decision would simply remain on paper. Even if it involves a large sum of money, we should build a good farm-machine factory to produce farm machines from 1954. It is advisable that equipment such as threshers produced in the future are placed in the ox and horse hire stations for the peasants to use them on loan.

A motorcar factory and a motorcar parts plant should also be built soon. Only then will we be able to produce motorcars and their parts on our own, and use existing cars for a long period through timely repairs. The motorcar factory should also produce five-ton lorries in the future. Five-tonners are badly needed for transporting ores and cereals and in irrigation works and the rehabilitation of cities.

The mining-machine factory should go into production in 1956.

The shipbuilding industry has great importance in developing fisheries. We should therefore ensure on a priority basis the supply of equipment and materials needed for shipbuilding. It is planned to build 80 ships in 1954, but, if possible, the number should be increased to a hundred. The State Planning Commission will do well to allot enough manpower to the shipyards to train skilled workers.

Close attention should be paid to the development of the mining industry.

The forces for rehabilitating the gold, silver and copper mines should be concentrated first on the Suan and Songhung Mines. Prospecting and excavation should be undertaken on a massive scale at mines with large deposits which are promising in terms of their equipment and working conditions. Yet, we should not spread out work too much but formulate and carry out plans suited to our capacity. Gold, silver and copper mines which will not give any returns should not be rehabilitated. Great attention should be paid to mechanizing operations at gold, silver and copper mines in the future. Twenty to thirty per cent of the earnings from export should be earmarked for this purpose.

It is planned to produce 30,000 tons of lead in 1954, but this is too much. During the war the other industrial branches were not in operation, and so large forces were assigned to the production of lead. But in the present situation when the need for capital construction is great in the other branches also, that is impossible. It is desirable, therefore, to reduce the planned production of lead by 7,000 tons and to divert the manpower and materials so released to other branches. In 1956 mechanization should be introduced to increase the output of lead. And lead should be exported mainly in refined form, and some of it in concentrated form.

It is envisaged that 18,000 workers would be allocated to the Cholsan Mine to produce monazite ores, but this number should be reduced to some 6,000, and the output increased through the mechanization of operations. If work is done by the physical power of men alone without mechanization, the balances of food and manpower in the country cannot be maintained. From next year the Cholsan Mine should be strictly banned from mobilizing peasants from the surrounding areas on the pretext of fulfilling its production plan.

It is planned to produce 1.6 million tons of coal in 1954, but this falls short of the domestic needs. Hence, while the production of at least 1.6 million should be ensured, steps should be taken to economize on the use of coal.

Geological exploration acquires great significance in developing the mining industry and estimating the amount of mineral resources. For success in geological exploration the workers and engineers in this branch should heighten their sense of responsibility, raise their technical qualifications and conduct prospecting work on a scientific basis. At the same time, equipment and materials needed in this field should be supplied in sufficient quantities. It is of special importance to provide adequate laboratory apparatus necessary for prospecting, for only then can accuracy be ensured in prospecting work. Without such accuracy large amounts of funds, materials and manpower will be wasted.

Party and public attention should be paid to geological exploration. The workers in this field should be given intensive ideological education and their pay should be raised. They should be provided with good material conditions, and when they have achieved success in work, it should be reported in the newspapers and they should be commended officially. In this way they should be induced to do their work faithfully and with a sense of honour.

Due attention should be paid to the rehabilitation and development of the chemical and building-materials industries.

In the chemical industry the Hungnam Fertilizer Factory should be restored to produce chemical fertilizers. I have been told this factory can produce 100,000 tons of ammonium sulphate in 1956, but I think it would be better for it to turn out ammonium nitrate fertilizer instead.

The production of carbide as per plan would be too excessive. In the present situation when we are busy with reconstruction there is no need for us to produce large quantities of carbide for export. What is important is not export but the satisfaction of our domestic needs. We should envisage the export of carbide two or three years later. Therefore, the Pongung Chemical Factory and the Sunchon Nitrolime Fertilizer Factory should be rehabilitated to produce as much carbide as is needed at home, and the carbide from the Chongsu Chemical Factory should be used for the production of 40,000 tons of nitrolime fertilizer for supply to the peasants in 1955.

In the building-materials industry the cement factories should be rehabilitated at an early date.

Cement is in great demand not only for the current postwar reconstruction but also for the building of bridges, houses, roads, embankments, reservoirs, ports, power stations, and so on in the future. Cement is also needed for rebuilding rural houses and for a number of other purposes.

The Haeju, Sunghori, Komusan and Chonnaeri Cement Factories should be quickly restored to go into production, and the reconstruction of the Madong Cement Factory should be started in 1956.

The Nampho Glass Factory should be quickly rehabilitated to begin the production of sheet glass in 1954. Sheet glass is indispensable for the building of factories and houses. To begin with, 3,000 tons of sheet glass should be manufactured in 1954.

Since the work of reconstruction is proceeding on a large scale at present, fixtures are badly needed. The fixtures factories should be supplied with machine tools to start producing various fixtures in substantial quantities in 1954.

Light industry should be developed rapidly.

We have so far made little effort to develop light industry, but in future great energies should be directed towards making its share as large as that of heavy industry in the course of postwar reconstruction. The people should thus be adequately supplied with the necessities of life.

The wrecked factories and enterprises in light industry should be quickly rehabilitated and put into operation. Factories which produce necessities vital for the people's livelihood should be rebuilt first, while those manufacturing goods which can be dispensed with for the time being should be put off for later.

Light industry should produce large quantities of fabrics, ceramics, matches, cigarettes, pencils and the like which are badly needed by the people, lower the costs of goods and improve their quality. Our goods are now of low quality in general, so the cadres of the Ministry of Light Industry should enhance the efforts for higher-quality goods.

The Pyongyang Textile Mill should be quickly rebuilt to produce fabrics. Machine frames for 60,000 spindles are still intact in the mill and its other installations, too, have not suffered great damage, so it can be rehabilitated in a brief span of time. Therefore, technicians should be trained in advance to start production as soon as the mill is restored.

By 1955, 1,500 silk-reeling ovens should be installed for the production of silk fabrics. Next year 2,500 tons of cocoons should be purchased and 250 tons of silk yarn produced, and production for 1955 should be 375 tons of silk yarn. Silk looms may be installed by

1956. The sites for silk mills should be reexamined before they are decided upon. In my opinion, it will be good to build a textile combine comprising cotton and silk spinning, silk reeling and so on in East Pyongyang or the Phyongchon district.

In the food industry the question of rehabilitating the Pyongyang Cornstarch Factory should be studied further, but, to begin with, its thick-malt-syrup producing system should be rehabilitated. Our country abounds in fruit, and every year more than 10,000 tons of fallen fruit are allowed to rot. We will do well to make jam from these fruits and supply it to children and to patients in the hospitals.

It is advisable to make a further study of the question of building a sugar manufactory. In the first place, beet should be planted on an experimental basis. If this proves paying, we may go ahead, but if not, we should give up the idea. In my view, it will be profitable to produce more rice, instead of beet, so that we can sell it to other countries and buy sugar in return.

We should set up flour mills to make corn meal and flour and supply them to the people. In Hwanghae Province, for instance, if flour grinders are installed in rice mills to do both hulling and milling, it will result in more income for the state and be helpful to the people as well.

The oil factories in Sinuiju, Nampho and Chongjin should all be rehabilitated. Since capital construction is going on in many places now, it is advisable to rebuild the Sinuiju and Nampho Oil Factories first and put off the rehabilitation of the Chongjin Oil Factory for some time. The provincial oil factories should also be rehabilitated and put in order.

If we are to supply the people with sufficient quantities of various kinds of processed meat, we need also to build meat-processing factories. A meat-processing factory should be built in the Pyongyang area to produce various kinds of processed meat including tinned meat. The Ministry of Light Industry should work out a plan for the construction of the meat-processing factory on the basis of detailed calculations.

Footwear should be produced in large quantities. Rubber shoes are convenient in view of both our country's climatic conditions and the people's living habits. Rubber shoe factories should be set up in Pyongyang, Sinuiju and Hamhung, and the Hamhung factory built by amalgamating those in Wonsan and Chongjin. Work and sports shoes should also be produced in large numbers. The purchase of skin should be conducted efficiently in future to produce one million pairs of leather shoes.

The paper industry should be developed and various kinds of good-quality paper should be produced in large quantities.

In this industry stress should be placed on improving the quality of paper. The paper produced in our country before the war was thick and therefore wasteful. If we make thin paper from now onwards, raw materials will be saved and the quality of paper will improve. In other countries now good-quality paper is made from rice straw and reeds, but our workers are not able to produce the same although they are using the same reeds.

In order to produce a large quantity of paper, we should ensure an adequate supply of its raw material. Since our country lacks in wood which is necessary for the production of pulp, we should provide the Sinuiju Pulp Mill with reeds instead as raw material from 1954. To do so, we need to plant reeds in a planned manner and expand the area of reed fields. These fields should be looked after by the local people's committees. For the present, the locally available reeds should be collected and used for the production of paper.

In the future, pulp should also be made from rice straw, and research should be conducted on producing paper from stalks of soya bean and cotton plants and the bark of bush clover and mulberry trees which are fibrous. Steps should also be taken to collect and reclaim waste paper.

We should not attempt to rehabilitate the entire Kilju Pulp Mill immediately but only restore it partially at first so as to meet the current demands for pulp.

The production of the requirements of daily life in large quantities

is one of the urgent tasks confronting us today. The war resulted in destruction of the household utensils of the people and it is necessary to produce daily necessities in large quantities for the stabilization and improvement of their livelihood.

We should quickly rebuild factories and mass-produce various necessities of day-to-day living including enamelled ironware and ceramics indispensable to the life of the people. It is advisable to use the buildings of the former Sinuiju Rubber Factory for the enamelled ironware factory.

The quality of daily necessities produced by us now is very low and it should be decisively improved. However, the personnel in the field of light industry are indifferent to enhancing the quality of daily necessities. The officials of the Ministry of Light Industry say that our pencils are of poor quality because the wood is bad, but this kind of excuse does not hold water. All our wood cannot be bad. The trouble lies with the personnel who work haphazardly without putting their minds to it.

In order to raise the quality of pencils the wrong notions in the minds of the personnel should be rectified first. The officials of the Ministry of Light Industry should heighten their sense of responsibility and decisively improve the quality of pencils. The Chairman of the State Planning Commission and the Chief of the Forestry Bureau should guarantee the supply of good wood for the manufacture of pencils from the second half of 1954.

At present there are over 1,770,000 students in our country. The state should properly build factories for school supplies to produce various requirements of schools such as notebooks, ink, pencils, rules, pencil and pen cases in sufficient quantities for the students.

Good toothbrushes should be produced and supplied to the people even if we have to import plastics from abroad. It will not do to unthinkingly take exception to the import of certain raw materials on the grounds that we should ensure the independence of industry.

Vigorous efforts should be made to develop agriculture.

The basic policy for agriculture next year is to cultivate every inch

of land without leaving it idle and produce more grains. There are fairly wide tracts of land along the Military Demarcation Line in particular, and state farms should be set up there to bring all the lands under the plough.

More agricultural cooperatives and ox and horse hire stations should be established next year to make rational use of the draught animals and manpower. The Ministry of Agriculture should draw up the Standard Rules for the Agricultural Cooperatives.

The state should make up the shortage of seeds. The Ministry of Heavy Industry should produce and supply farm implements, and even resort to import for the supply of items which cannot be produced in our country.

Next year only those areas where cotton thrives should be allocated quotas for its cultivation. Tobacco should be planted widely in the Songchon and Yangdok districts, and the state should make timely purchases of the crop.

A large investment should be made in state crop and stock farms in the future, in order to consolidate and develop them.

In the sphere of rail transport the railways should be rapidly reconstructed.

The Ministry of Railways has shown good initiative in proposing the introduction of electric traction. Our country abounds in electric power, and so the railways must be electrified by all means. The State Planning Commission should ensure the supply of materials for this purpose and the Electricity Bureau under the Cabinet should give technical assistance.

The present situation prevents us from rehabilitating all the railway tracks proposed by the Minister of Railways, and some of them are unnecessary. For instance, the Hasan line, the line to the Munchon port, the Phyongan line and the line between Anbyon and Kosong need not be restored, and the other lines, too, should be rehabilitated only after concrete reexamination.

The station buildings and locomotive depots should also be rehabilitated. In the construction of station buildings, it is advisable to

begin with Pyongyang Station. Its blueprint should be drawn up by the State Construction Commission and the construction undertaken by the Ministry of Railways. Its foundation should be laid next year, I should say, and the building erected splendidly in 1955. Sinuiju Station should be built in two stories, and construction work on the stations in Sariwon, Kaesong, Sunchon and Kaechon should begin a year later.

Locomotive depots, too, cannot be rebuilt all at once. So the West Pyongyang, Jongju and Kowon locomotive depots should be given priority while the others should be put to use after brief repairs and readjustments.

Although the Wonsan Railway Factory should be expanded in a big way in the future, its reconstruction for the present should be along the lines of preserving the existing installations as they are. The machines and equipment which were moved out during the war should be brought back and installed at an early date.

In the field of forestry the production of timber should be increased.

The need for timber is great in the postwar reconstruction of the national economy. Therefore, the Forestry Bureau under the Cabinet should produce plenty of timber and send it to the construction sites. Its officials should not try to transport timber only along the Paekmu railway line but take measures for it to be carried also along the Manpho line and down the Amnok River. The State Planning Commission should make 15 locomotive engines available for carrying timber.

Afforestation work should be conducted properly.

The Forestry Bureau has raised large numbers of saplings, but has taken no step to transplant them. It is feared that the young trees raised at the expense of enormous state funds and manpower might not be transplanted because the officials of the bureau work bureaucratically at their desks without a concrete knowledge of the actual conditions at the lower levels. We should plant all the saplings at any cost. If the Forestry Bureau cannot manage next year to plant all the saplings that have been raised, it should mobilize the masses to

plant 17,605,000 saplings, to begin with.

We should not merely plant large numbers of trees but tend them well after planting. In the past trees were planted at considerable expense of state funds and manpower, but few of them are growing well. Therefore, the saplings should be taken good care of after transplantation.

At present the Forestry Bureau has plenty of superfluous manpower. The tree nurseries alone have 6,000 workers, of whom 2,500 who live on food rations provided by the state are doing nothing but twisting straw ropes in winter. Rope-making and the like can be done by the peasants in winter. The work force in the nurseries should be cut down so that only technical personnel and those who tend the plants are left. When a large amount of seasonal labour is required, the masses can be mobilized. In the spheres of timber production and sawing, too, manpower should be reduced by actively mechanizing the operations.

Capital construction should be properly undertaken.

The capital construction plan for 1954 is too modest. Indeed, when a plan is small, it will be easy to supply equipment and materials for its fulfilment, but this does not justify the formulation of a modest plan. A plan should be proportional to one's ability.

The state's material and financial position allows the possibility of building more than has been planned for 1954. There is some manpower shortage, and this poses a problem. But this could be easily solved through proper readjustment. Therefore, it will be good to fix next year's total capital construction expenditure at 19,000 million won, earmarking 12,000 million won of this entirely for construction work.

Lastly, I would like to touch on the need for raising the level of leadership of the officials and strengthening the worker-peasant alliance.

Success in the postwar reconstruction of the national economy requires a radical improvement in the level of leadership of the officials.

At present the revolutionary enthusiasm of the people is running very high, but the quality of leadership of the officials falls short of it. The peasants not only call for the formation of agricultural cooperatives, but have organized and are running them in some areas. Yet, our officials fail to give proper guidance to them. In the sphere of capital construction, too, the officials fail to guide work efficiently and, as a result, construction work does not progress as it should.

All our personnel should resolutely abandon the formalistic style of work by which they idle away their time day after day, and make strong efforts to raise their level of leadership. The cadres should improve their work of guidance in keeping with the preparedness of the people and the requirements of reality. The Party officials, in particular, should constantly guide and keep a check on the implementation of Party policy in the lower Party organizations, correct the shortcomings and solve their difficult problems without delay.

The tendency to seek fame among the officials should be stopped. There is a great deal of fame-seeking among them. The officials of the Ministry of Light Industry would like to hold a ceremony for completion of the work even before the factory concerned has been fully rehabilitated, and the workers of the Ministry of Railways want to hold a ceremony for the formal inauguration of a railway when it has not yet been rehabilitated. We should energetically combat this kind of tendency.

A strong alliance between the working class and the toiling peasants is a guarantee of victory in the revolution, and to consolidate it is one of the most important tasks confronting our Party.

The realities of our country today demand that the worker-peasant alliance be further strengthened. The peasants make up the largest part of our population, and private farming is predominant in the countryside. Such being the situation, without strengthening the worker-peasant alliance it is impossible to build up our revolutionary forces and carry out the task of postwar reconstruction with success.

In order to strengthen the worker-peasant alliance it is necessary,

before anything else, to develop the industries which serve agriculture and to produce and supply sufficient fertilizers, farm machines, and irrigation equipment and materials to the peasants. At the same time, the state should loan funds to the peasants to build houses, develop light industry to produce plenty of fabrics, soap and other goods for supply to the peasants, and strengthen the ties between the town and the country.

Further, taxes in kind should be accurately collected from the peasants, and there should be no instance of imposing miscellaneous burdens on them. We should satisfy their needs in deed, not in slogan or word.

In order to strengthen the worker-peasant alliance, it is also necessary to bring the peasants under the socialist economic system through the gradual reorganization of private farming along cooperative lines.

At the present meeting of the Political Committee of the Party Central Committee we have discussed various problems arising in the postwar reconstruction.

The leading personnel of ministries and bureaus should properly inform their subordinates of the matters discussed at the meeting of the Political Committee today, so that they correctly work out plans for reconstruction with a clear understanding of the Party's intentions. In particular, the State Planning Commission and the Ministry of Finance, the Ministry of Heavy Industry, the Ministry of Light Industry, the Ministry of Chemical and Building-Materials Industries and other important ministries should reexamine their plans in accordance with the pointers we have given today.

I hope that you will successfully carry out postwar reconstruction and go beyond the targets of the national economic plan for 1954 by mobilizing all the Party members and working people.

ON STRENGTHENING UNITED FRONT WORK

Concluding Speech at the Seventh Plenary Meeting of the Central Committee of the Workers' Party of Korea

December 18, 1953

This plenary meeting has discussed the very important question of strengthening united front work. Since the report has explained in detail the important duties facing our Party today and the consequent need for and the ways of strengthening united front work, I would only like to stress a few points in this regard.

As was pointed out in the report, successfully carrying out the postwar reconstruction of the national economy is the most important duty of our Party and people today. This is of tremendous significance in stabilizing and improving the deteriorated livelihood of the people, laying the solid foundations for the country's future industrialization and hastening the peaceful reunification of the country.

At present the US imperialists and the Syngman Rhee puppet clique are attempting to retard the peaceful solution of the Korean question and perpetuate the division of our country. If we rehabilitate the war-ravaged economy in a brief span of time and consolidate as firmly as a rock the northern half of Korea—our democratic base, the south Korean people will be encouraged to come out more resolutely in the struggle against the US imperialists and their stooges, the Syngman Rhee puppet clique. Then, the scheme of the US imperialists and the Syngman Rhee puppet clique to permanently

divide our country will be checked and frustrated and the peaceful reunification of the country will be greatly accelerated.

The postwar reconstruction of the national economy is a mammoth and difficult task, calling for the mobilization of not merely our Party members but also the masses from all sections of society. Our Party members should take the lead in the struggle for success in this task and, at the same time, actively rouse the masses to this work. Only then can the democratic base of the northern half of Korea be consolidated through the successful implementation of the postwar reconstruction.

Strengthening united front work at the present time is an important guarantee of success in the postwar reconstruction of the national economy. Therefore, we should pay the greatest attention to it.

Needless to say, it is not an easy task to form a united front with the masses from all strata of society. But today our Party is playing a leading role in the organization of the united front with the unqualified support of the people, so it will not have great difficulty in achieving this task, and united front work will progress with success. The question is how the Party organizations at all levels and their members are to go about united front work in the given conditions. They should make a concrete study of the characteristics of the masses from all social sections and conduct united front work on this basis to rally the broad masses closely, thereby preparing powerful political forces for the postwar reconstruction of the national economy.

Before anything else, we should manage well the united front with the organizations and members of friendly parties.

In view of their composition the friendly parties are capable of a united front with our Party at any given time. This is true of the Chongu Party, for instance, which is composed mainly of poor peasants. Of course, there are some fellows who are given to reactionary acts in this party. They are reactionary elements and loafers who have sneaked into the party. But these are only a handful, and the overwhelming majority of the membership of this party

comes from the main masses. So, our Party can form a united front with the Chongu Party.

In forming a united front with friendly parties it is very important to strengthen our unity with their rank and file. This unity will enable us not only to bring over large masses of the people, but to guide their wavering upper echelons along the right path by relying on the strength of the rank and file. After all, the strengthening of our unity with the rank and file can bring about the strengthening of the unity with the upper echelons.

The unity with the lower echelons of the friendly parties will not come about by itself just because they belong to the main masses. Our Party organizations at all levels and their members should make strenuous efforts to strengthen our unity with them.

In order to consolidate the unity with the rank and file of the friendly parties, we should pay attention to the following points:

First, we should establish close ties with the grass roots of the friendly parties and strengthen political work among them.

It is essential that in establishing close ties with them we should be tolerant of them. There possibly may appear a tendency among our Party members to be self-conceited and to keep aloof from the members of the friendly parties or to behave haughtily towards them, simply because our Party played the leading role in winning the great victory in the Fatherland Liberation War. Sure enough, some Party members already display a tendency to being carried away by this victory and slighting the members of friendly parties. This is a wrong tendency detrimental to united front work. Our Party organizations at all levels and their members should criticize and correct such a tendency. With humility rather than conceit, since our Party is in the leading position, they should be kind towards and actively befriend the grass roots of the friendly parties, keep daily contact with them and guide them to go along with us.

Meanwhile, we should rouse their national and class consciousness by intensifying political work among them. In particular, we should induce them to take an active part in the postwar

reconstruction of the national economy with a clear understanding that an early reconstruction of the ravaged economy is essential for the solution of the question of improving their livelihood. To this end, we should widely inform them of the significance of the postwar economic reconstruction.

Secondly, we should pay profound attention to the solution of the question of improving the livelihood of the rank and file of friendly parties.

By means of political information work and education alone success cannot be expected in forging a united front with the grass roots of the friendly parties.

Before the war our Party organizations and members thought that political information work and education were the only means to form a united front with the masses of all sections of society and considerable success was achieved in united front work through these means. But under the present circumstances political work at the democratic publicity halls and various meetings alone will not serve the purpose.

The three-year-long war brought great difficulties to the lives of the members of friendly parties also. In such conditions they cannot be rallied together merely by means of political information work and education. Our experience during the war made us realize that the united front with the masses from all walks of life can be further strengthened only when we, in addition to strengthening political work, solve the question of improving their livelihood. Only when we settle the question of improving the lives of the grass roots of friendly parties will they come out in active support of us with the deep awareness that only our Party and the Government of the Republic can ensure them a prosperous and cultured life and, accordingly, we shall be able to make the unity with them still firmer and more solid.

Yet, some local Party officials are narrow-minded towards the members of friendly parties and are indifferent to settling the question of improving their livelihood. They keep them out of various cooperative organizations and go to the extent of discriminating

against them in the distribution of relief goods and the admission of children to schools. This is extremely unjust. Even a person who has committed a crime against the country and the people is provided with a job if he truly repents his wrongdoing. Then why should we refuse to accept members of the friendly parties into cooperative organizations and even restrict the admission of their children to schools? Such tendencies should be curbed at an early date.

In the work with the rank and file of the friendly parties, the Party organizations at all levels and their members should pay attention to stabilizing and improving their lives.

An effective way of improving their living conditions is to draw them actively into various cooperative organizations. In order to stabilize and improve the lives of the petty and poor peasants, the Party and the state intend to form agricultural cooperatives on an experimental basis from next year onwards. Members of the friendly parties in the countryside should be admitted to these without discrimination. And the necessary conditions to undertake farming safely, raise domestic animals and do other sideline jobs to increase their incomes, should be provided to them.

While directing intensive effort to strengthening the unity with the lower echelons of the friendly parties, all our Party organizations and members should also pay great attention to preserving well the unity with the top echelons. If we fail to establish unity with the top echelons of the friendly parties, they may lead their rank and file astray, and then we may lose a large section of the latter. Therefore, we should always bear in mind that strengthening the unity with the top echelons of those parties immediately means the strengthening of unity with their grass roots. If we strengthen the unity with the top echelons of the friendly parties, this can also exert a positive influence on the leaders of the progressive parties and social organizations in south Korea. In order to do this we need to keep in contact with them, always exercise political influence on them and render active help in their work. Further, the cadres of these parties should be boldly appointed cadres of administrative and economic

institutions. Then, they will undergo progressive re-education through practical work.

Next, our Party should form a solid united front with the entrepreneurs and merchants.

In this regard our Party aims at successfully carrying out our current revolutionary tasks in unity with them. But we cannot unite with them at random without any principle. Even in achieving the unity and cohesion of our Party ranks, we stick to definite principles, and how can we call for unity blindly and without principle in forming a united front with the entrepreneurs and merchants? We must base our united front with the entrepreneurs and merchants on definite principles.

What, then, should these be?

We should maintain the united front with them on condition that they do not object to but support our Party policy. This must be our principle in united front work with them, and we should uncompromisingly combat their negative inclinations.

There is a contradiction between the objectives of our Party and those of the entrepreneurs and merchants. We aim at abolishing all forms of exploitation and providing all people with a life of plenty, but the entrepreneurs and merchants would only enrich themselves by exploiting others. It is somewhat inevitable that such a contradiction should exist in our country today, but, nevertheless, we cannot leave the entrepreneurs and merchants alone to indulge in acts of exploitation. If we do not restrict their acts of exploitation but let them run their enterprises as they please, this can interfere with the management of the state and cooperative sectors. We should irreconcilably combat even the smallest acts running counter to the Party's economic policy, and lay strict restraints on their exploitative activities.

Various methods, such as confiscating property and imposing taxes, can be applied in curbing the exploitative practices of the entrepreneurs and merchants. But it will not do to try to confiscate their properties. While utilizing them, we should set limits to their

economic activities and control them so that they may not indulge in wanton acts of exploitation overstepping these limits.

Further, the work among Christians should be properly conducted.

From early days before our country was liberated, the Christians have cherished an illusion about the American imperialists. Although many Christians benefited greatly from the democratic reforms thanks to the policy of our people's government after liberation, they continued to pin their hopes on the American imperialists instead of giving active support to the people's government. This was because they did not know well the aggressive and brutal nature of the American imperialists.

The American imperialists acted craftily in Korea in the past, posing themselves as "humanitarians". They robbed our country of her tremendous mineral resources, and spent only a little money on building "charity hospitals", churches, schools, etc., to make a pretense of being "charitable". Further, they sent a few people to their country for study in an attempt to ingratiate themselves with the Koreans. They are very cunning people. They had actively supported Japan in her aggression of Korea, but later when the Korean people rose in a fierce struggle against Japanese imperialism, they made a pretense of helping the Koreans. The American imperialists by no means did so for the independence of Korea but with the sinister purpose of seizing Korea in place of the Japanese imperialists. They had fostered stooges like Syngman Rhee for a long time in order to invade Korea. Nevertheless, the Christians who are unaware of this have been worshipping the American imperialists, taken in by their crafty stratagem.

Because the worship of America had taken deep root in their minds over a long period of time, it was very difficult to clear their minds of this worship before the war. But in the course of the war they shed it of their own accord.

By committing atrocities in the Korean war far beyond the imagination of people with normal sensibility, the American imperialists plainly and publicly revealed their brutality and

wickedness to the eyes of the world. To add to this, they clearly betrayed their own vulnerability as well. In other words, by suffering an ignominious defeat in the Korean war, the American imperialists who had been boasting themselves to be “most powerful” in the world up to then exposed the hollowness of their “power”.

The Christians who had been worshipping the American imperialists before the war came to know clearly during the war that the latter are the most vicious aggressors, robbers and prime cowards, and began to curse them. So, if we actively work among the Christians, we shall be able to rally them to our side easily.

Now that the Christians have realized their past mistake, we must boldly trust and embrace them. If we do so, I think we can win over all of them, excepting some reactionaries.

Some people may doubt the possibility of winning over even the pastors and presbyters, but we cannot conclude that they are all faithful stooges of the American imperialists.

Let me take an example. During the war an official of our Party met and had a talk with a pastor who was living in the neighbourhood of Pyongyang. The churchman told him that in the early stages of the war he had worshipped the United States, but that after witnessing the beastly acts, including indiscriminate looting of the people’s properties and the raping of women, perpetrated by the American soldiers who came there during our retreat, he realized deeply that only the Workers’ Party of Korea and the Government of the Republic can bring genuine freedom and well-being to the people.

How, then, should we conduct work among the pastors and presbyters? While actively influencing them to move ahead in the direction of progress, we should give them stable jobs. It will be good if the Ministry of Labour and the trade union organizations find them suitable jobs.

We should pay special attention to work among the Christian youth.

Even now some young people go to church. But it will not do to stop them from doing so by force. The Constitution of the Republic

says that the freedom of religion will be guaranteed. It is the private affair of an individual whether he believes in Jesus Christ or not.

Young people went to church earlier on because there they could play the organ and mix with other people, and not because they had faith in Jesus Christ. The Democratic Youth League organizations should bear this in mind and work well among the Christian youth.

In the first place, ideological education should be strengthened and scientific knowledge disseminated actively among the Christian youth. Meetings for reviews of stories and novels, the teaching of songs and the like should be organized in a planned manner and in keeping with their specific interests and bent of mind. And the democratic publicity halls and clubs should be equipped with books and musical instruments for the young people to read, dance, sing songs, and play instruments.

Young Christians should be actively enrolled in the Democratic Youth League. In imitation of the Party's methods of work, the Democratic Youth League organizations are now refusing to admit young Christians into their ranks on the pretext of tempering the "league spirit" of their members and preserving the purity of the ranks of the league. This is a serious mistake. When they go to international meetings of youth, our youth workers call for friendship with young Christians from other nations. Why, then, do they refuse to accept young Christians of our country into the ranks of the league? The Democratic Youth League organizations should not close their doors but boldly admit young Christians into their ranks. They should find jobs for the young Christians, so that the latter give full play to their energies and talents in postwar reconstruction work.

If we thus strengthen the political and ideological offensive in relation to the Christian youth, admit them to the Democratic Youth League, give them proper political guidance, and help them to find employment, they will not go to church even if we tell them to do so.

Lastly, we should properly conduct the work among public figures from friendly parties and independent democrats who serve in government bodies.

At present many such people are serving in government bodies including the Cabinet, ministries, and provincial people's committees. If our Party organizations work well among them, they can secure great help in carrying out the policies of the Party and the Government of the Republic.

Yet, many shortcomings are revealed in the work among public figures from friendly parties and independent democrats who serve in government organs. Some of our Party members working in government bodies rule the roost without entrusting them boldly with work and treat them coldly, needlessly standing on their dignity. What is there to fear about the people who would like to follow us that they should give them the cold shoulder and not boldly assign work to them? If our Party members give prominence to them publicly and boldly assign tasks to them, they will work with greater enthusiasm.

The Party organizations and officials should assume a humble work style towards the public figures from friendly parties and independent democrats, embracing and giving public prominence to them and actively helping them to fulfil their duties. If we work well among them in this way, the middle-of-the-road political forces in south Korea, too, will come to pay attention to our Party's policy.

I am firmly convinced that by properly conducting united front work with various political parties and social organizations and with the masses from all walks of life in accordance with the Party's policy, our Party organizations at all levels and their members will further increase our revolutionary forces.

ON A SERGEANT MAJOR'S DUTY

**Speech Delivered at the Ceremony of Completing
a Short Course for Korean People's Army
Sergeant Majors
*December 29, 1953***

Comrades,

At this ceremony of completing the short course for sergeant majors of the People's Army, I extend, on behalf of the Central Committee of the Workers' Party of Korea, the Government of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea and the Supreme Headquarters of the Korean People's Army, heartfelt felicitations and thanks to all the sergeant majors of the Korean People's Army who, in the great Fatherland Liberation War against the US imperialist aggressors and their stooges, the Syngman Rhee traitors, played an important role in maintaining a rigid internal order in the units of our People's Army and ensuring their victory in battles and who contributed greatly to guaranteeing the material living conditions of the combatants.

During the Fatherland Liberation War to defend the freedom and independence of the country and the liberty and security of the people, sergeant majors displayed heroism, boldness and military skill without reserve. They fulfilled with credit their duty by assisting company commanders in strengthening the combat capabilities of their units and organizing their account-keeping affairs.

Many sergeant majors performed brilliant feats by fighting

valiantly at the risk of their lives for the country's freedom and independence.

The country and people will not forget the feats accomplished by you as well as numerous combatants who displayed inimitable heroism and patriotism in the war.

Comrades,

The just Fatherland Liberation War against the US imperialist invaders and their stooges, the Syngman Rhee clique, in defence of the freedom and independence of the country ended in a great victory for our people.

However, the armistice literally means a ceasefire and it is but an initial step towards solving the Korean question in a peaceful way and easing international tension.

To reunify the country peacefully it is necessary to further consolidate the democratic base politically, economically and militarily by uniting the broad masses of the people closer around our Party, rehabilitating and developing the national economy and further increasing the fighting efficiency of our People's Army.

Peace can be ensured only when we are a powerful force. This has been clearly proved by historical experience. If our forces are weak, the enemy may again commit acts of aggression against us.

An important task facing our People's Army at present is that it should eliminate all the shortcomings and defects which manifested themselves in the course of the war and constantly improve military technique by making the best use of the armistice without resting on its laurels or relaxing. It should thus turn itself into a more powerful army so that it is doubly prepared to prevent the enemy from undertaking another military adventure.

It is the honourable and militant task of all the officers and men of the People's Army in the postwar period to further strengthen and transform it into a regular modern army and train it to be a strong army of cadres with an invincible fighting capacity.

To strengthen the People's Army we should first of all strengthen the company, its basic combat unit. The basic masses of soldiers

belong to the company and receive military and political education in it. The policies of the Party and Government, and orders and directives from above are effected in concrete forms at the level of the company.

The fighting efficiency of a unit depends largely on how the military and political training of each company is conducted.

If the company members, fully aware of the significance of military service and their duties to the Party and the country, faithfully obey the orders and directives of their superiors, observe well all regulations and orders in daily military life and combat training, become proficient in using, keeping and handling weapons and intensify tactical, shooting and physical training, the fighting capacity of the entire People's Army will increase remarkably, to say nothing of the company.

In order to further strengthen the fighting capabilities and combat readiness of units and sub-units and the order and discipline in the army, it is extremely important to enhance in every way the role of commanders including sergeant majors. The duty of a sergeant major and the scope of his work are explicitly mentioned in the barrack service regulations.

The sergeant major is an assistant of the company commander, a direct commander and educator who is most intimate with the noncommissioned officers and soldiers of the company and a person directly responsible for the maintenance of discipline and order in the fulfilment of military duties and for the safekeeping and handling of weapons, ammunition, combat equipment and war supplies.

Inasmuch as you have in your charge our soldiers, the beloved sons and daughters of our people, you should take good care of them, help them to be true to their military service and educate them to abide by all the terms of the Servicemen's Oath and the military regulations in an exemplary fashion.

Therefore, the tasks assigned to the sergeant majors by the country and the people are weighty and honourable.

Keeping in mind their duties, sergeant majors should become a

model for soldiers in military life and always love and respect them as revolutionary comrades with whom they are ready to share life and death. A noble style of guidance and parental concern for the subordinates should be an inherent trait of all commanders as educators.

Sergeant majors should always breathe the same air as their men in day-to-day military life, study their lives and be quick in perceiving their feelings, value and love them as their elder brothers would, understand and do away with their troubles and irritations and show constant and profound concern for their material life. If you do so, soldiers will trust you like their elder brothers, who look after and teach them with real affection, and they will tell you all about their lives without any reservation.

Provided that the relations between superiors and subordinates are brought closer in this way, the morale of the soldiers will be high in action, and order, discipline and organization will be tightened in the units, so that mishaps will be prevented.

To tighten the internal order and discipline of their units, sergeant majors should clearly understand their rights and duties stipulated in the military regulations and urge their subordinates to action. Parental concern for subordinates will have effect only when it is combined with strong demands.

In all fields of military activity, sergeant majors should treat those under them with kindness and magnanimity at all times but be uncompromising and stern where their defects are concerned. Absolute obedience to and exemplary execution of the orders and directives of superiors are key requirements in military service. Without this there can be no order and organization in the army.

But the orders and demands of commanders should under all circumstances be based on regulations and it will not do to be dictated by feelings or impulses. A reasonable and strict order or demand to the lower level should never be confused with bureaucracy.

Unjust demands, a rude attitude and vulgar words and action towards subordinates are a manifestation of warlordism; these are impermissible. Commanders should tirelessly awaken and educate

their subordinates, without regarding penalty as the first measure to resort to.

Our People's Army is tightening discipline and order in its units on the basis of the consciousness of the army men.

The commanding officers of the People's Army, as educators of their subordinates, look after all servicemen with great sincerity and encourage them to faithfully serve the country and the people; and the soldiers boundlessly respect and trust their superiors and commanders as their intimate leaders.

Revolutionary comradeship, political and moral oneness and the spirit of cooperation, formed in the struggle for the freedom and independence of the country, run high in our army. It knows no class antagonism and mutual distrust between the superiors and subordinates as in the troops of capitalist countries which defend the sovereignty and interests of capitalists and landlords.

Therefore, sergeant majors should always explain to their subordinates the justness of our cause and the nature of the People's Army and assiduously educate them by means of explanation and persuasion so that they voluntarily observe the discipline and internal order of their units.

What is basic to the fighting efficiency of units and sub-units is military discipline. An army cannot become a powerful army without iron discipline. This is because only discipline can make the army an organized and united force that moves like one man upon the order of its commander.

A decisive factor that ensured our victory in the war against the US imperialist aggressors was the high voluntary discipline established in our army. An iron and voluntary sense of discipline cannot come into being of itself. Discipline can be established only when soldiers are educated and trained systematically and their everyday life and study are organized as required by military regulations and manuals.

Sergeant majors are central figures in strengthening the military discipline and order of their units. They should tirelessly educate and

cultivate the soldiers and noncommissioned officers of their companies in the conscious spirit of performing their duties in good faith and executing the orders of their commanders thoroughly at all times.

For this, sergeant majors themselves should be the first to observe discipline well and should clearly know and abide by all the terms of the regulations and manuals. They should prepare themselves to such an extent that they can say “Follow my example” to the soldiers and noncommissioned officers.

Sergeant majors should not neglect even a trifling thing in their work. They should keep an eye on everything—how the soldiers maintain and handle their outfits, or wear their clothes and military shoes, and other details of their lives.

It is wrong to think that sergeant majors are only company accountants.

As a matter of course, it is an important task of a sergeant major to look after the material life of a company. It is not so easy to organize this life skilfully and cater to the vital needs of subordinates in good time.

But the duty of a sergeant major is not confined to organizing the material life. He has quite a lot to do.

The sergeant major should help the company commander in giving lessons. It is not easy to organize political and military studies properly. If studies are to be well organized it is called upon to prepare in due time various materials for study: teaching facilities, models, diagrams, maps and so on. But the sergeant major often either makes haste and prepares visual aids only on the very day the lessons are to be given, or he is little interested in preparing for these lessons.

These practices by you lower the quality of lessons and render it impossible to conduct combat training on a planned basis.

Sergeant majors should help soldiers and noncommissioned officers to cultivate the habit of preparing materials for lessons and taking good care of them, keeping and handling them in a responsible way.

Along with this, you should urge all army men to always keep their weapons in proper condition so that they can take part in battle

at any time. Timely cleaning and oiling is a most important job in protecting and rearranging weapons.

In abiding by the terms of the regulations on rearranging, keeping and handling weapons, sergeant majors should play a big role. They should, under all circumstances, provide all the conditions necessary for rearranging the company's weapons, themselves check the state of the weapons and take measures to quickly rectify the defects discovered.

Sergeant majors should direct attention to close-order drill and physical training, particularly to the former. Close-order drill strengthens the organization and discipline of the army and trains each serviceman to have greater combat strength. Disciplined soldiers always carry themselves in neat military uniforms, report correctly and distinctly and execute superiors' orders thoroughly.

In order to firmly establish voluntary discipline and the habit of forming ranks among the army men, sergeant majors should see to it that the daily life of their companies is run at a high level.

They should perfect the military training of soldiers and noncommissioned officers and at the same time educate them so that they cultivate lofty combat morale. When sergeant majors do not conduct political education of servicemen, limiting the life of the company to the regulations alone, it means that they fail to perform their duties.

You should not only become imparters of military knowledge but also educators. Let us cite as an example the question of keeping and handling weapons. Sergeant majors should give the soldiers and noncommissioned officers some knowledge on proper handling of weapons and make them well versed in it through practical action. While giving such education, they should educate the soldiers and noncommissioned officers in the spirit of taking good care of their weapons and keeping and handling them responsibly. And they should always conduct political work ahead of all other work among the soldiers and noncommissioned officers and learn to educate them in the Party policies and revolutionary traditions. Intensified political

education is an indispensable requisite for enabling the army men to carry out their revolutionary tasks consciously.

If you fulfil with credit the tasks mentioned above, each company will be able to gain excellent results in all facets of military life such as tactical and shooting practice and close-order drill, and the fighting capabilities of our People's Army will be further strengthened.

Comrades,

All the Korean people have now pitched in for the gigantic reconstruction work to consolidate the revolutionary democratic base of the northern half of Korea under the slogan, "Everything for the postwar rehabilitation and development of the national economy!"

In the Fatherland Liberation War that lasted more than three years, the industry and agriculture of our country were mercilessly ruined and the people's living conditions deteriorated completely owing to the bestial outrages of the US imperialist invaders.

But we have all the conditions and possibilities for reconstructing the ravaged national economy in a short span of time, building our country more beautifully and magnificently and improving the material and cultural lives of the people rapidly despite all difficulties and obstacles.

We have the people's democratic system established in the northern half of Korea, the heroic people steeled in the war, rich natural resources and the Workers' Party of Korea which always leads our people to victory. Further, we enjoy the material and technical aid and support of the peoples of the Soviet Union, the People's Republic of China and other People's Democracies.

I will now speak on some measures taken by the Party and Government for the stabilization of the people's lives without dwelling at length on the question of the postwar reconstruction of the national economy as a whole.

At present, the Party and Government are rebuilding or newly building enterprises of heavy industry as well as many enterprises of light industry which will produce daily necessities. In the not too distant future, daily necessities will be produced in large quantities, prices

lowered systematically and the purchasing power of the people raised.

The Party and Government are also taking steps to stabilize and improve the lives of the peasants. Draught animals, farm machines, fertilizers, breeding stocks, etc., are being supplied and large funds loaned out to the peasants. Recently, to lessen state burden on the peasants we adopted a Cabinet decision exempting them from the payment of the tax in kind kept in arrears up to 1952 and various other unpaid grain loans of the state and abolishing the obligatory meat procurement system.

We should improve the people's living conditions radically by successfully carrying out the plan for the postwar reconstruction of the national economy.

The successful postwar reconstruction of the national economy will consolidate the victory we won at the cost of our blood, preserve a durable peace in our country, increase its military, political and economic might and thus bring earlier peaceful national reunification.

However, the US imperialists and the traitorous Syngman Rheeites who do not want the reunification and independence of our country and its prosperity and development are trying to obstruct our peaceful construction by every means possible and are seeking to undertake a new military adventure.

In this situation we should strengthen in every way the People's Army, a powerful bastion of national defence. Without strengthening it we cannot achieve the peaceful reunification of the country, safeguard the creative labour and happy lives of the people and defend the country's independence and freedom from the enemy's encroachment.

The task of army men consists in increasing the fighting capacity of the People's Army in every way, guarding the coasts and forward posts with vigilance, keeping a sharp watch on every move of the enemy and firmly defending the country and the people.

I firmly believe that our sergeant majors, together with all other combatants of the People's Army, will deeply realize and admirably discharge their duties and thereby live up to the expectations of the Party, the country and the people.

SPEECH AT THE BANQUET IN CELEBRATION OF THE NEW YEAR

January 1, 1954

Dear comrades,

Seeing out the year 1953 resplendent with victory, and ushering in the new year 1954 replete with fresh joy and hope, I would like to give, in the name of the Workers' Party of Korea and the Government of the Republic and on my own behalf, New Year greetings to you comrades present here and to all the Korean people and heroic officers and men of the People's Army.

In the just Fatherland Liberation War that lasted for three years, a large number of comrades-in-arms departed from us. I avail myself of this opportunity to pay the highest tribute to those comrades who laid down their precious lives for the freedom and independence of the country.

The year 1953 was a significant year, filled with victory and glory which will shine for ever in our nation's history.

Last year the entire people and valiant officers and men of the People's Army rose as one in a decisive battle for the final victory of the Fatherland Liberation War, upholding the Party's militant call "All for a death-defying battle to annihilate the enemy!"

The valiant officers and men of the People's Army smashed the enemy's "new offensive" attempt and dealt a hard-hitting military blow to the enemy along the entire length of the front by displaying matchless bravery and mass heroism.

The people in the rear rendered active material and moral assistance to the front and firmly defended the rear from subversive activities of spies, wreckers and saboteurs, courageously overcoming manifold obstacles and difficulties for the ultimate victory of the war.

Last year the valiant officers and men of the People's Army and all the people, firmly united around our Party and the Government of our Republic, routed the US-led imperialist allied forces and secured a historic victory in the Fatherland Liberation War. Thus, we honourably defended the country's freedom and independence and the people's democratic system, inflicted a heavy political and military defeat upon the US imperialist aggressors and their lackeys and exploded the myth about the "might" of US imperialism. Further, by securing a great victory in the Fatherland Liberation War, we contributed greatly to the defence of world peace and gave a lot of encouragement to the oppressed people of the world fighting for freedom and independence.

Through the grim Fatherland Liberation War, our people demonstrated their heroic mettle to the whole world and were further steeled in a revolutionary way. The historic victory of the Fatherland Liberation War is a great triumph of the ardent patriotism displayed by our people in the sacred struggle for the country's freedom and independence and a signal victory of the world democratic camp.

On this happy occasion, greeting the New Year, I once again warmly congratulate the People's Army officers and men and the entire people who vanquished the imperialist allied forces headed by the US imperialist aggressors, defended the country's freedom and independence and the people's democratic system with honour, and contributed greatly to safeguarding world peace and security.

Last year, our people, with great pride in their victory, embarked upon the road of postwar reconstruction. Numerous obstacles and difficulties lay ahead of our people who entered this road. Owing to the three-year war, our towns and villages were reduced to heaps of cinders, and every sphere of the national economy, such as industry, agriculture and railway transport, was totally destroyed. War damage

was too severe. Indeed, we were quite at a loss about where to begin and how to rehabilitate.

But we did not lose heart or waver a bit in the face of difficulties. We got down to the rehabilitation work in the firm belief that we will certainly triumph in the postwar reconstruction, too, as long as we have the invincible Party which withstood the relentless trials of the war, the people tempered in the war and united close around the Party, and the active support and encouragement of the world democratic camp.

Last year our people displayed to the full their patriotic devotion and indomitable fighting spirit in the struggle for postwar rehabilitation and development of the national economy, upholding the decision of the Sixth Plenary Meeting of the Party Central Committee. The workers of many factories and enterprises, including the Kangson Steel Plant, made innovations in starting production by restoring some facilities in only two weeks after the war, and railway workers wrought a miracle to ensure train operation on trunk lines in a week's time after the ceasefire. Thanks to the creative labour of our people, the tasks in the preparatory stage of reconstruction that were expected to be done in a period ranging from six months to one year, were successfully carried out within the very short period of five months.

On behalf of the Workers' Party of Korea and the Government of the Republic, I offer hearty felicitations and warm thanks to all the workers and peasants, and officers and men of the People's Army, who successfully fulfilled their tasks in the first stage of postwar rehabilitation and development of the national economy by exhibiting patriotic devotion and indefatigable fighting spirit.

The achievements of our people in postwar reconstruction last year are signal and proud successes, indeed. But no matter how tremendous our achievements may be, they are only preparatory measures for postwar reconstruction.

We are now faced with the heavy task of successfully carrying out the Three-Year National Economic Plan on the basis of our successes

in the preparatory stage for postwar reconstruction.

The new year 1954 is the first year in the fulfilment of the Three-Year National Economic Plan. Our success in fulfilling the Three-Year Plan hinges on how we strive this year. In all branches of the national economy we should fulfil the annual plan without fail by vigorously carrying on the reconstruction work and the struggle for increased production. We should thus open up bright prospects of pre-schedule fulfilment of the Three-Year Plan.

This year, in the industrial domain, we should put the main emphasis on priority reconstruction and expansion of heavy industry, while simultaneously rebuilding and developing light industry. In heavy industry, we should rehabilitate and develop mining, metallurgical and machine-building industries to produce and supply raw and other materials, machines and equipment needed for reconstructing all branches of the national economy. In light industry, we should rehabilitate and develop textile, daily-necessities and food industries to mass-produce a wide variety of daily necessities and foodstuffs.

This year, in the field of construction, a huge task is raised to restore or newly build factories and enterprises and erect dwelling houses and public establishments on an extensive scale. In construction, designing should be given a precedence. Accurate construction plans should be mapped out and material and manpower should be utilized rationally and thus speed and quality ensured in the projects.

Increased production of food grains is of key importance for the success of postwar reconstruction. Without boosting grain production, the gigantic reconstruction work cannot be carried out successfully nor can the people's life be stabilized and improved rapidly. This year, in agriculture, the area under cultivation should be expanded, the utilization of land raised, and advanced farming methods actively introduced to turn out more grain than last year.

The huge national economic plan for this year calls on the entire people to redouble their effort. The people as a whole should never be

captivated by a pacific mood; they should maintain an unrelaxed attitude and devote all their energy and wisdom to postwar reconstruction of the national economy. The people should add lustre to their victor's honour by displaying in the titanic endeavours for postwar reconstruction such devotion and heroism once again as they exhibited in the days of the great Fatherland Liberation War.

In all fields and in all units of the national economy, we ourselves should produce what we have not, find out what is wanting, and actively mobilize internal resources. We should also save as much as possible—even a gramme of cement, a single nail and a piece of thread.

The role of officials of state organs and economic institutions should be enhanced. Our Party entrusted to them the honourable task of managing valuable state property and organizing and directing production. They should bear the responsibility for enterprise management and, in particular, organize and direct production well, without negating the expectations of the Party.

The situation in our country is still tense. The armistice is literally a temporary cessation of the war. It never means a lasting peace. The US imperialist aggressors still remain in the southern half of our country and are only watching for a chance to once again invade the northern half of Korea. The enemy may scrap the Armistice Agreement and provoke another war. The officers and men of the People's Army should further heighten revolutionary vigilance, keep a sharp watch on every move of the enemy, and firmly stand guard over the defence line of the country.

Peaceful reunification of the country is the unanimous desire of all the Korean people, a task for the whole nation. All those who love the country and the people should, without exception, turn out in a nationwide struggle to reunify the country peacefully.

Strengthening the solidarity with the world democratic forces is an important guarantee for achieving the country's reunification and successfully carrying out postwar reconstruction. This year, too, as in the past, we will undertake active efforts to cement the solidarity with

the world democratic camp and strengthen the friendship and unity with the peoples of the world who love peace and democracy.

Only victory and glory are always waiting for our people who are marching forward to a hopeful future under the leadership of our Party.

Let us all, united close around our Party and the Government of our Republic, march ahead vigorously towards a new victory under the slogan “Everything for the postwar rehabilitation and development of the national economy to strengthen the democratic base!”

**CONGRATULATORY MESSAGE TO ALL
THE OFFICERS AND MEN OF THE KOREAN
PEOPLE'S ARMY ON THE NEW YEAR 1954**

January 1, 1954

Dear soldiers, noncommissioned officers, officers and generals of the ground, naval and air forces of the Korean People's Army,

Ring in the new year 1954, I sincerely extend, on behalf of the Government of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea, the Workers' Party of Korea and myself, warm congratulations to you who performed brilliant exploits in the three-year just Fatherland Liberation War and are vigilantly defending the revolutionary democratic base of the northern half of Korea after the war.

The year 1953 was one which recorded a new historic phase that will shine long in the history of our country; it was a year of victory for the peace-loving forces throughout the world.

By waging a heroic struggle with the warm sympathy and support of many countries of the democratic camp and the peace-loving people the world over, the valiant officers and men of the Korean People's Army successfully repelled the armed attack of the US imperialists and their stooges the Syngman Rhee traitors and concluded the just Fatherland Liberation War for the country's freedom and independence with a great victory. Thus the People's Army, a genuine people's armed force, firmly defended our glorious motherland, the Democratic People's Republic of Korea, and honourably discharged its duty to the country and the people.

Dear officers and men of the People's Army,

Despite their disgraceful debacle in the Korean war, the US imperialists and their lackeys the Syngman Rhee clique are weaving new plots of aggression, opposing in every way the peaceful settlement of the Korean question and the relaxation of tension in Korea.

All the officers and men of the People's Army who greet the New Year under these circumstances should watch with high vigilance every sinister move of the US imperialists and the Syngman Rhee clique. They should turn our People's Army into a regular modern army, into a cadre army with an invincible fighting power by further improving the quality of its combat and political training.

All the soldiers, noncommissioned officers and officers should show patriotic enthusiasm and make every effort to refine military technique, attain proficiency in using their weapons and maintain iron military discipline, a high sense of organization and strict order in their units.

The commanders should steadily enrich the art of leadership in the education of their subordinates and actively study and assimilate advanced military science and the experience gained in the Fatherland Liberation War.

I am convinced that in the new year 1954 all the officers and men of our People's Army will achieve new successes in the struggle to actively carry out all the military tasks raised before their units, courageously safeguard the peaceful and creative labour of the people and win the reunification and independence of the country.

Long live the heroic Korean People's Army!

Long live the Democratic People's Republic of Korea, our glorious motherland!

ON IMPROVING THE LIVELIHOOD OF PETTY PEASANTS AND STRENGTHENING THE GUIDANCE OF ECONOMIC AFFAIRS

**Concluding Speech at the Second Plenary Meeting
of the Cabinet of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea**

January 15, 1954

At today's meeting we discussed the problems of improving the livelihood of petty peasants, ensuring success in spring sowing this year, and various other problems. Since the issues on the agenda have been debated in detail in the report and speeches, I am only going to emphasize a few points.

In the first place, we should pay serious attention to developing agriculture and improving the living conditions of petty peasants.

As you all know, one of the important problems in the postwar rehabilitation and development of the national economy is to restore and advance agriculture. This is the only way to overcome the food shortage and provide industry with adequate raw materials.

We should exert ourselves to restore and develop agriculture so as to attain the prewar level of production at an early date. To this end, we should intensify the ideological education of peasants and, at the same time, render material assistance to them to stabilize and improve their livelihood and fire their zeal for production. It is particularly important that we should strengthen the material aid to petty peasants to bring their energies into full play.

With a view to lessening the burdens of the peasants and

stabilizing their livelihood, the state took various measures such as abolishing the system of obligatory meat procurement by the state and exempting them from the payment of the tax in kind, irrigation charges, fees for tillage and loans of food and seed grain which were left in arrears between 1950 and 1952. As a result, each peasant household received from the state a benefit of 11,000 won on the average. These measures by the state helped greatly to alleviate the burdens of the peasants and stabilize their impoverished lives.

However, the living conditions of petty peasants are not yet secure; they are still suffering from the shortage of draught animals, farm implements, housing and food. Last year many areas were hit by floods and the coastal areas in the east even suffered damage due to frosts, with the result that the food situation of the petty peasants became still worse. Therefore, in order to stabilize and improve their livelihood and undertake farming operations successfully, the state should help them by giving loans of money.

The state should loan funds to them for farming and building houses. By so doing we would make sure that they can secure draught animals, farm implements and fertilizers, raise chickens and pigs and buy timber to build houses.

We should also give the petty peasants loans of money to buy food grain. When cereal stocks were insufficient in the past, the state bought cereals and loaned them out to the peasants who were short of food, but in the present condition when the food problem has been solved to some extent, we should lend money to the petty peasants to buy food for themselves. Of course, if we do so, creditors may try to collect money from the peasants indebted to them and the latter may spend all their money at one go. But this can be prevented through intensified social control.

According to the peasants, the prices of cereals will rise soon. So the state treasury should now hand over funds to the Peasant Bank for loans to the petty peasants. It will be good if the petty peasants are given a loan of 1,400 million won for farming and house construction and 500 million won for purchase of food grain this year.

However, they should not be lent money at random as was done during the war. We should educate the peasants well so that they make both ends meet on their own. During the slack season, the peasants should take up the job of conveyance or go to work on construction sites to increase their incomes; we should not let them sit idle only to receive state loans.

The Peasant Bank should do away with the work methods employed by financial cooperatives under Japanese imperialist rule, and properly manage the work of loaning money to the petty peasants. It should not lend money to rich peasants or only to a limited number of peasants, but provide every convenience for the petty peasants in the lending work. Further, the bank should strengthen its inspection, guidance and assistance so that the petty peasants may properly use the loans.

The Ministry of Culture and Information should conduct information work well among the peasants on the loans of money that are to be given to them this time. The newspapers should carry many articles on how the petty peasants should manage their lives.

The Democratic Youth League and Women's Union organizations, too, should start a public campaign to prevent the money advanced by the state to the petty peasants from passing into the hands of their creditors. Simultaneously, they should conduct information work well so that these peasants may correctly use the loaned money.

Provincial people's committees should exercise strict control over the Peasant Bank so that it manages the business of lending in a proper manner. In this way, the state's financial assistance to the petty peasants should be effected correctly.

Through intensified information work and a proper conduct of the lending work, we should make the 1,900 million *won* of loaned money as effective as tens of billion *won* and prove it to be of great worth in improving the living conditions of the petty peasants and in developing agriculture.

Next, we should ensure success in spring sowing this year.

Success in spring sowing presupposes good preparations for it

which, however, are not being made properly by the Ministry of Agriculture as yet.

The procurement of ploughs alone makes this evident. Last August we instructed officials of the Ministry of Agriculture to get ploughs ready for use in the sowing season of this year. Last autumn I told the Minister of Agriculture that as we would transfer military horses to the ox and horse hire stations, he should get things ready to work the fields with the help of those horses. Later again I gave instructions to that effect by telephone. But the Ministry of Agriculture has not fulfilled this task properly. It was not until October that the ministry asked for ploughs to be imported; then the State Planning Commission laid the matter on the shelf till as late as December, and only then ordered them from abroad. The ploughs to be used in spring sowing this year were ordered last December; so it is evident that they would not arrive in time, isn't it? This is not the way our officials should work.

The institutions concerned should take measures to manufacture on their own the ploughs which have hitherto been ordered from abroad. The Ministry of Heavy Industry should instruct the Pukjung Machine Factory and other factories and enterprises under its control to produce farm implements including ploughs at an early date. And it is good to provide private smitheries with materials to make farm implements. If these smitheries need scrap iron, we should collect and supply it to them.

In order to guarantee success in spring sowing we should also supply draught cattle. They say 20,000 draught cattle are needed in the countryside now, and it is no easy task for the state to supply all of them at the same time. But we must provide the draught cattle needed in the countryside without fail. Some of the work cattle owned by civil service establishments should be handed over to the peasants. The Ministry of Agriculture should transfer all of its 2,800 work cattle to the peasants and use horses instead. The Forestry Bureau under the Cabinet should also give them 2,000 head of work cattle out of the 7,000 it has. According to the Public Inspection

Commission which has checked on this bureau, it can transfer 3,000 head of work cattle to the peasants. If it does so, it will be all the more gratifying. The Transport Bureau under the Ministry of Transport should also hand over its 500 draught cattle to the peasants, and the Food Administration Bureau under the Cabinet, 1,000 head out of the 2,300 it has.

The fertilizer problem should be reexamined in detail before necessary measures are taken. It would be advisable to use imported fertilizer in rice nurseries and give the remainder to the state farms and orchards.

Further, we should fix work norms accurately and eliminate wastage of labour.

As I stressed at the last plenary meeting of the Cabinet, fixing work norms correctly and using manpower in a rational way is of great importance in improving the management of enterprises and developing the national economy. Only if this is done can the income of the state be increased and the national economy rehabilitated and developed rapidly. However, our officials fix work norms haphazardly and waste labour everywhere.

At present the Ministry of Agriculture has 48,000 agricultural labourers and 24,000 labourers for capital construction, but it does not use them rationally. It allots 12,000 out of the 24,000 capital construction workers to river improvement and irrigation projects, and retains the remaining 12,000 needlessly only to use them wastefully. Of course, the State Planning Commission is also to blame for this because it allotted the 12,000 superfluous capital construction workers to the Ministry of Agriculture. This ministry says it has mobilized the 12,000 workers to build stables, which could be done quite easily by mobilizing agricultural labourers in the slack season.

While doing farm work, private peasants could find the time to build cowsheds and repair houses. But the state crop and stock farms do not organize any work in the slack season in order to make rational use of as many as 48,000 labourers. This means that these farms fall behind the private peasants in using their work force rationally. Can

this be tolerated? Since the workers of these farms live and work collectively, they are stronger in organization and have a higher level of ideological consciousness than private peasants. The latter work on and off as they please, but the former are not so undisciplined. Moreover, because they are provided with clothing and food by the state, they have no reason to worry; all that they have to do is work well. With such favourable conditions, it is quite wrong on the part of the state crop and stock farms to fail to make better use of their work force than the private peasants.

In addition, the Ministry of Agriculture allows the state crop and stock farms to waste manpower by keeping superfluous office workers. The Sukchon Stock Farm has 154 employees and seven per cent of them are white-collar workers. It has 13 technicians and office workers—the manager, three accountants, a general affairs clerk, a warehouse keeper, a business worker, two assistant agronomists, two assistant engineers for stockbreeding, a labour and personnel administrator, and a statistician. When its total number of employees is only 154, why should it need as many as 13 technicians and office clerks? Just the manager, a general affairs clerk-cum-warehouse keeper, a veterinary surgeon, and a person in charge of statistics and finance would be enough.

Besides the Sukchon Stock Farm, other state crop and stock farms also have a very large percentage of white-collar workers. On the average, the Ministry of Agriculture has one clerk to every seven labourers. This ministry's officials say that a large number of white-collar workers is needed because agricultural work is complex. This is nonsense. There are large numbers of office workers in the field of agriculture because of the inefficiency of the Ministry of Agriculture, the State Planning Commission and the State Commission for Fixing the Number of Personnel.

The state crop and stock farms fail to use properly the labour force available from among the families of their employees.

Take the Sukchon Stock Farm for example. It has as many as 200 dependents of its employees who are fit for work, but it makes no

organized attempt to employ them. This shows that our officials do not strive to increase the income of the state.

From now on the state crop and stock farms should actively mobilize and make use of the work force constituted by the dependents of their employees.

This will make it possible to do a great deal of work by employing the regular work force only to a small degree, increase the income of every household to improve its living conditions, and quickly raise the level of ideological consciousness of the dependents.

Waste of manpower is in evidence not only in the Ministry of Agriculture but in the Ministry of Public Health and other organs as well. Unless we do away with this practice, we cannot rehabilitate and develop the national economy and build our country into a prosperous independent and sovereign state. Therefore, ministers, vice-ministers and bureau chiefs should proceed from the point of view of the state and spare the regular labour force as far as possible, employ a large number of dependents as a work force, reduce the number of office workers and raise work norms, thus economizing in manpower and increasing the income of the state.

All the state bodies and enterprises should radically reduce the proportion of office workers. For this purpose, it is imperative to improve the qualifications of the officials.

To raise work norms is an urgent requirement of developing realities. Norms should not be raised all at once but step by step by correcting shortcomings one by one. It will be good if the workers of the state crop and stock farms themselves may raise their work norms through discussion at a meeting.

To continue, commodity distribution should be improved.

Without this we cannot stabilize and improve the people's livelihood and increase the state accumulations.

For the improvement of distribution of goods, we should first strengthen the work of the Ministry of Commerce.

At present very few commercial workers do their work well. Many of them have committed errors, but few have won official

commendations for excellence in their work so far. Officials of the Ministry of Commerce are seeking the causes of the hitch in their work not in themselves but elsewhere. This will not do. If they do not attribute the causes of shortcomings to themselves, they will not be able to remedy the shortcomings and make progress. They should blame themselves for shortcomings, correct them, strive to bring greater profits to the state and contribute to the improvement of the people's living conditions.

The Ministry of Commerce should inform all commercial workers of the Cabinet decision on the improvement of commodity distribution and make vigorous efforts to carry it into effect.

For better commodity distribution it is essential to decisively improve the quality of goods.

The goods produced in our country now are of poor quality. Ours is a country with a long history, a clever and intelligent people and an abundance of raw materials. Yet, the quality of our goods is not high. None of our pencils and notebooks are decent. Low-quality goods impair national dignity.

The Ministry of Light Industry and other production ministries and the Ministry of Commerce should strive to enhance the quality of goods. The packing of goods should also be improved.

If we are to improve commodity distribution, we should also respect commercial workers socially and infuse them with a sense of honour in their own job. When they have fulfilled their assignments with credit, we should give them bonus.

We should launch a movement making it obligatory for every official to contribute 20 days of physical labour to the reconstruction of the national economy.

At present a campaign is afoot in the People's Army for the soldiers to take part in the reconstruction work for 20 days. This is a very good thing. The mobilization of soldiers to the rebuilding of our country which was defended at the cost of blood is of great significance in encouraging the struggle of our people who have come forward in the reconstruction work.

This movement should not be confined to the People's Army but embrace the Ministry of the Interior and all other state organizations as well. And it must be launched not only in Pyongyang but also in Wonsan, Hamhung, Nampho and other local cities. The organizations concerned should not waste the enlisted manpower but include it in the work plan and organize work scrupulously so as to use the manpower rationally.

Lastly, I am going to emphasize the need to enhance the sense of responsibility of cadres of the ministries and management bureaus.

Only when the sense of responsibility of the cadres is heightened will they be able to thoroughly carry out all state decisions and directives. Particularly today when we are confronted with the heavy task of rebuilding the damaged national economy, the enhancement of the role and sense of responsibility of the cadres is all the more urgent.

Now the entire people look up to our officials and the whole world is following our people's struggle. The enemy, too, is closely watching how we rebuild the destroyed economy.

Needless to say, it is not easy to reconstruct the severely wrecked national economy in a short period of time. However, we must and can do so at all costs.

We have the strength for this. We have a resourceful people who have great national pride, have been tempered in the fight against the enemy, and have a strong sense of discipline and practical ability; we also have rich mineral deposits. In addition, we enjoy international support and encouragement.

The question is how the cadres manage their work. If they fully realize their great responsibility, they will feel hard pressed for time even if they work round the clock; they will not be able to let even a single moment of leisure go by with a sense of ease.

At present, however, irresponsibility is in evidence among the officials of the state organizations, and this is more so among the officials of the Ministries of Agriculture, Commerce and Light Industry in particular.

When given assignments, some cadres say outright, even before

they discuss the means of carrying them out with their subordinates, that the assignments are beyond their power. Once we had a four-hour talk with the Minister, Vice-Ministers and other cadres of the Ministry of Agriculture on the problem of agriculture. At that time, they would not accept the tasks assigned them by the Party and insisting on the old ways, said they were incapable of coping with them. Later when we discussed this problem at a general membership meeting of the Party organization of the Ministry of Agriculture, grass-roots officials said unanimously that the Party policy was correct and that its fulfilment was quite feasible. The cadres of other ministries, too, show the same tendency in a considerable measure. We must eradicate such an irresponsible tendency through an intense ideological struggle.

The policy of the Party and the state is correct. The question is how our officials tackle it. All of them should implement it correctly with a high sense of responsibility.

When a decision is adopted after a debate, all officials should make it known to the masses, implement it point by point, learn to effect timely remedies to the shortcomings revealed in the course of its implementation and take appropriate measures anew. Soon after liberation we took our ignorance for granted, but now we ought to know more and be ready to answer for the work we have done. Officials should not indulge in mere wordplay.

Ministers, in particular, should enhance their sense of responsibility and do their work well. However, because they do not personally take in hand and guide the work of management bureaus but leave it to vice-ministers, they are less familiar with the work of their ministries as a whole than vice-ministers. If they work in such a manner, we will not need them. Bearing in mind the heavy responsibility placed on them by the Party and the people, they should take in hand the whole work of their ministries and correctly guide it.

I believe that all officials will thoroughly carry out with a high sense of responsibility the tasks discussed and decided on at today's meeting.

POSTWAR ECONOMIC CONSTRUCTION AND TASKS OF THE PEOPLE'S ARMY

**Speech at a Meeting of Commanders and Political Deputy
Commanders of Regiments of the Korean People's Army**

February 12, 1954

I avail of this opportunity to speak to you about our Party's policy of postwar economic construction and a few problems relating to strengthening of the People's Army.

The present internal and international situation demands further strengthening of the revolutionary forces of the socialist camp.

Our strengthening of the revolutionary forces is like an army fortifying a position after seizing it from the enemy and preparing for a new offensive. Further strengthening the revolutionary forces alone makes it possible to consolidate the victory already won in the revolution, push the revolution and construction onto a new and a higher stage, and hasten the day of victory of the world revolution.

When the Russian workers and peasants destroyed the Tsarist despotism and built the world's first socialist state during World War I, Lenin taught that, after the victory of the socialist revolution in individual countries, a struggle must be waged to reinforce the positions of the world revolution. So, after the October Socialist Revolution emerged victorious, the Soviet Union maintained its peaceful external policy while, at the same time, devoting every effort to the struggle for preserving the already reaped revolutionary fruits from imperialist aggression and consolidating them. In the

encirclement by capitalism, the Soviet people led by the Communist Party repulsed the foreign armed interventionists, brought the civil war to a victorious conclusion, and achieved socialist industrialization and agricultural collectivization successfully, thus firmly building the revolutionary forces.

If the Soviet people had failed to build up their revolutionary forces after the victory of the October Revolution, they could not have obtained a victory in World War II provoked by the Hitler fascists. The world-historic triumph scored by the Soviet Union in World War II not only saved its people from being reduced to slavery of fascism but also served as an important factor for victorious revolutions in many countries in Europe and the East.

Right after the October Revolution, socialism was confined to a single country; it has now secured victories in many countries, and the revolutionary forces of the world have grown immensely. The countries of the socialist camp have become still stronger through postwar economic construction, united closely under the banner of proletarian internationalism. Today the socialist camp has grown as never before in population, in solidarity among its countries, and in material force.

In contrast, the capitalist camp has become extremely weakened since World War II. Some ten countries in Europe and Asia have broken away from the capitalist system and entered firmly on the socialist path; many countries such as India, Burma and Indonesia have thrown off the colonial yoke of imperialism and achieved national independence. Meanwhile, the flames of the national liberation struggle are burning still more furiously in many parts of the world. The time has gone far when capitalism dominated the world.

After World War II, the balance of forces between socialism and capitalism turned decisively in favour of socialism.

However, the victory of the revolution does not come of itself; it must be won. Making the best use of the period of peace, the countries of the socialist camp should strive to increase the political,

economic and military power of this camp. This is an honourable duty devolving upon every country in the socialist camp.

After the August 15 liberation, our Party put forward the line of building the northern half of Korea as a revolutionary democratic base. This was an absolutely correct revolutionary line for achieving our country's reunification and independence. At the same time, the realization of this line was of great significance for augmenting the revolutionary forces of the world.

Our Party's struggle to build and reinforce the revolutionary democratic base involved many difficulties.

Pak Hon Yong, O Ki Sop and other anti-Party factionalists set themselves against our Party's line of establishing a revolutionary base in the northern half of Korea; they claimed that a "Republic" should be established with south Korea as the base. Since the US imperialist army of aggression was in occupation of south Korea, this plea was a folly. That was why we resolutely rejected it.

The US imperialists joined World War II and pretended to fight Hitler Germany, but, to all intents and purposes, they did so to claim a share after the war, not to liberate other countries. They marched into south Korea after the war with the aim of turning it into their colony. So, if we had put up a signboard of "Republic" in Seoul as Pak Hon Yong had insisted, and made south Korea our base, what would have been the result?

Right after liberation, when our country was divided into north and south, and different conditions were created in the two zones, we asserted that the country should be reunified on the basis of setting up the revolutionary base in the northern half which was free from US troops and building up the revolutionary forces by forming the Party and social organizations, creating an army, and building the economy. Proceeding from this, we told Pak Hon Yong to preserve the revolutionary forces in south Korea through a dexterous underground work and then, when the right time should arrive, mobilize them for a decisive struggle.

However, when the USSR-US Joint Commission met in Seoul in

the spring of 1946, Pak Hon Yong, thinking as if independence would be achieved immediately, mobilized all underground organizations in south Korea to hold demonstrations, and in the autumn of the same year he organized an uprising arbitrarily, driving the masses of the people against the enemy's bayonets. The "campaign" started under Pak Hon Yong's "leadership" could not scare the US imperialists and the Syngman Rhee puppet clique; it only resulted in exposure of the organizations to the enemy and destruction of the revolutionary forces. The demonstrations and uprising gave the US imperialists and the Syngman Rhee puppet clique ample excuse for indiscriminately repressing the democratic forces.

As a consequence, no mass movement took place in south Korea during the favourable period when the People's Army crushed the enemy's invasion and advanced southward in a vigorous offensive. Pak Hon Yong had said that in Pusan there were as many as 6,000 members of the Workers' Party of South Korea. If that had been true, they would have risen in revolt when the People's Army marched as far down as the Raktong River sector. If this had happened, the US imperialist aggressors would have lost all means of escape. But what Pak Hon Yong had said was all a lie. He did not put faith in us but worshipped the United States.

The anti-Party factionalists created immense obstacles in this way, but all the Party members and people, united closely around our Party, upheld and strove to implement the Party's line of building a revolutionary democratic base. As a consequence, powerful revolutionary forces were prepared in the northern half of Korea. These revolutionary forces enabled us to overcome the severe trials of the Fatherland Liberation War and obtain a great victory.

It is a great victory that the young People's Army and our people beat the US imperialist aggressors who had attacked the northern half of Korea in an attempt to swallow it up in a breath and forced them to sign the Armistice Agreement, squatting down again on the 38th parallel as the demarcation line where they had started the war, thus preventing them from sparking off a third world war.

Today when truce has been achieved, our people are confronted with the task of consolidating the victory in the Fatherland Liberation War and further reinforcing the revolutionary base in the northern half of Korea. To further strengthen our revolutionary forces means to increase the might of the socialist camp, nothing short of it.

We should make every effort to strengthen our revolutionary forces. This is essential to meet the day of national reunification in full readiness. You may ask, "When will the country be reunified? How many more years have we to wait?" The country will be reunified when contradictions in south Korean society become aggravated and thus the people there come out as one in the struggle against the US imperialists and their stooges. Further, an opportunity for national reunification will arise when a great international event takes place and the US imperialists find it difficult to occupy south Korea any longer.

There is no doubt that the day of national reunification will come without fail. It is a law of social progress which no one can check that the aggressors will be driven out, the people will achieve liberation, capitalism will fall and socialism shall win.

We should always be ready for the great event of national reunification, whether it takes place tomorrow or the day after tomorrow or even this evening.

Will we be able, then, to reinforce the revolutionary base in the northern half and reunify the country by our own efforts? Yes, certainly.

As compared with the period of the anti-Japanese armed struggle, we are now fighting in much better conditions. At that time we had no shelter and food and had to march several hundred *ri* a day fighting the Japanese imperialists. However, the anti-Japanese guerrillas fought and defeated the Japanese imperialists with the firm conviction that Japanese imperialism would fall and we were bound to win. At present we have a powerful, revolutionary democratic base in the northern half of Korea, a million Party members, cadres tested and trained in the revolutionary struggle, several hundred thousand

troops armed with tanks, planes and guns, as well as a powerful economy. In addition, we have internationalist aid from the fraternal countries. So, nothing is beyond our power.

Industrialization is an important problem in reinforcing the revolutionary base in the northern half of Korea.

After the fulfilment of the Three-Year Plan, we intend to carry out the First Five-Year Plan to lay the foundations for socialist industrialization.

Our people know from their own bitter experience how grievous and miserable it is to live a life of colonial slavery. We must effect the country's industrialization and build an independent national economy at all costs to keep ourselves from the fate of colonial slaves again.

We have rich mineral resources and some industries which can serve as foundations for building modern heavy industry by ourselves.

Socialist industrialization requires plenty of iron more than anything else, and our country has rich deposits of iron ore. The Musan Mine alone, for example, has over 1,000 million tons of iron ore deposits. Our country abounds in gold, silver, copper, lead and other nonferrous metals, too. It has as many as 60 mines, and there are iron works and smelteries, as well.

Our country also abounds in coal and power resources. The capacity of the Suphung Power Station alone is 700,000 kilowatts. When the capacities of the Jangjingang, Pujongang, and Hochongang Power Stations are added, our country's generating capacity comes to 1,400,000-1,500,000 kilowatts. Besides, the Tongno River and other areas also have huge power resources. According to the investigations conducted so far, it does not seem very difficult for us to obtain an additional generating capacity of several hundred thousand kilowatts in the future. Lenin said that communism is Soviet power plus the electrification of the whole country. With abundance of electricity, industrialization can be realized successfully.

As you see, we have both raw-material and power bases needed for the development of heavy industry.

What we now lack is the machine-building industry. This is because we took over a deformed industry from the Japanese imperialists. They were bent on plundering our country of its raw materials; they did not even build a machine industry to produce simple farm machines.

We should develop the machine-building industry by all means; that is the basic prerequisite for the country's industrialization and also important for national defence.

Our Party has paid profound attention from the time of the war to the development of the machine-building industry. During the war we constructed a large underground machine factory at Huichon, which, for one thing, turns out 1,000 lathes and milling machines a year. The Huichon Automobile Parts Factory, built during the war, is already producing more than 40 items.

In the Three-Year Plan period we envisage building many new machine plants. We plan in future to construct a combined machine factory in Pyongyang which would manufacture cast iron pipes, pumps, and such electric equipment and supplies as electric gauges, transformers and wires. In addition, we plan to build new mining machine factories, plants to repair locomotives and passenger and freight cars, and tool and crane factories.

Our country has inexhaustible deposits of limestone which is of importance in the development of the national economy. Limestone can be used to make carbide, and from it we can produce alcohol, synthetic rubber and fibre and various other chemical goods. Therefore, we should develop the chemical industry quickly so that we may make effective use of limestone resources.

We should restore cement factories rapidly. We should begin by rehabilitating the Sunghori Cement Factory, and step up the construction of new cement factories to raise the cement output to 650,000 tons at an early date. We should build many brick factories, too. By so doing we should make sure that as much cement and brick are used as they please at construction sites.

We should not only advance heavy industry in quick tempo but

also develop light industry and agriculture to stabilize and improve the people's living standards.

Solution of the clothing problem is important for raising the living standards of the people. However, almost all our textile mills were concentrated in south Korea before liberation. Therefore, the textile industry we took over after liberation was insignificant. In north Korea, there were small textile mills at Sariwon and Sinuiju, the total number of spindles being less than 20,000.

We are now building a textile mill with 60,000 spindles in Pyongyang and one with 10,000 at Kusong. As for cotton fabrics alone, these mills will produce about 70 million metres annually.

Since old times our silk has been well-known throughout the world. We plan to construct a modern silk mill in future to produce more than 10 million metres of silk fabrics a year.

At the end of the Three-Year Plan we will turn out 14 million pairs of rubber shoes and 56 million pairs of canvas shoes. With this, we shall be able to supply enough shoes to the people in the northern half.

It is also important to develop the food industry. For this, different tinning works should be built quickly to develop the processing of fish and meat.

Agricultural progress is an important factor in developing the national economy as a whole and improving the people's living conditions.

Our agriculture should yield more than three million tons of grain in future to exceed considerably the prewar level. In order to increase grain production, we should first solve the water problem by undertaking the Phyongnam, Ojidon and other large-scale irrigation projects. Meanwhile, a struggle must be waged to prevent land from being washed away, protect it and expand the area under cultivation through reclamation of tideland. At the same time, it is important to ameliorate land to increase per-hectare grain yield.

The state is planning to give more loans to the poor peasants, construct farm implement factories, and set up ox and horse hire

stations in future. If the peasants are provided with farm implements and chemical fertilizer in quantities by the state, and the problem of draught animals is solved, agricultural production will increase considerably. If agricultural production is expanded, the peasants' incomes will increase, prices of goods fall and, accordingly, the people's living conditions as a whole will improve swiftly.

In the Three-Year Plan period, we will consolidate the state crop and livestock farms to augment meat production. By increasing the output of meat on these state farms, we should abolish the system of compulsory meat purchase from the peasants, thus lessening their burdens. These farms will play a big role in developing the socialist agricultural system. Along with the expansion of meat production at the state crop and livestock farms, we should go on stepping up the individual livestock farming by the peasants.

Our Party has got down to socialist reorganization of agriculture along cooperative lines. This year we intend to form three or four agricultural cooperatives in each county on an experimental basis. Next year we will double or treble their number, and then, from the year after next, conduct the agricultural cooperative movement on a larger scale and complete it in a brief span of time.

During the Three-Year Plan, the fishing industry will also make rapid progress.

Our country, washed by the sea on three sides, abounds in marine resources. To meet the people's demand for fish we should increase its production quickly. Our fishery plan aims at catching 160,000-200,000 tons of fish this year and raising its production to 600,000 tons at the end of the Three-Year Plan.

Successful fulfilment of the Three-Year Plan will lay the foundations for an independent economy and make the people's living conditions far better than now.

This, in general, is our Party's policy on the building of socialism after the war, and such are the prospects of economic development. Only when the soldiers of the People's Army know clearly our Party's policy and the measures it takes, can they support and defend

them earnestly and fulfil their combat duties.

In order to successfully carry out the tasks of postwar economic construction set forth by the Party, we should turn the armistice into a durable peace so as to prevent the enemy from once again invading the northern half of Korea. We should defend the people's peaceful labour firmly. To this end, we need to increase the fighting power of the People's Army in every way.

If the People's Army is intoxicated with the victory in the Fatherland Liberation War and gets relaxed, without carrying out defence works and studying or improving military techniques, the enemy may go back on the Armistice Agreement and undertake another invasion. But if the People's Army is well prepared as an army of cadres with an enormous combat efficiency and always maintains a ready and stand-by posture, the enemy will not dare to pounce upon us. Whether they will invade the northern half of Korea again or not depends largely on our strength.

The People's Army should make the best use of the period of peace to further increase the fighting capacity of its units. This is our Party's demand on it today and the basic task assigned to its officers and men.

What is important in increasing the fighting efficiency of the People's Army is to make a careful study of what we want, what our weakness is, and what we are short of now, in the light of our experience during the Fatherland Liberation War, and make what we have not, reinforce our weak points, and fill up our shortages in a brief span of time.

Figuratively, war can be compared to wrestling. After trying a trick against the antagonist, one should take defensive steps in such a way that if the opponent has weak legs and arms one gives him an outer footwork to defeat him or that if one has failed in the outer footwork one throws more strength into one's legs and arms to defeat the opponent. Only then can one win a wrestling bout. Likewise, in order to win a war, we must study well the weak points of our army and take thorough measures to get over them.

If in the last war, the artillerymen of a regiment used their guns unskilfully, and its infantrymen failed to act adroitly in concert with the artillerymen, the former should intensify their training in gun firing and the latter their training in concerted actions with artillerymen. And if the staff's work of communication and reconnaissance was poor, steps should be taken to strengthen it, and if scouts were caught in the enemy's traps and this hindered the carrying out of their combat duty, training should be intensified so that scouts may successfully fulfil their tasks without repeating similar blunders. At the same time, we should find out which of our tactics the enemy fears and further develop and perfect it.

The general analysis of our experience in the last war shows that weak points of the People's Army lie in staff work, inefficient use of artillery, poor combat training of units and meagre ideological education of soldiers. Units of the People's Army should remedy these shortcomings speedily. To do so, they should properly conduct the work of synthesizing, analysing and summing up their war experience.

All commanding personnel of the People's Army units—commanders, staff officers and political workers at all levels—should find out their shortcomings in work and adopt and carry out measures to correct them quickly one by one.

Further, in order to increase the combat power of the People's Army, its soldiers and officers, commanders in particular, should equip themselves with knowledge of modern military science and techniques.

When commanders are ignorant of modern military science and technology, they cannot command a modern regular army properly.

To acquire them, it is imperative, above all, to possess general knowledge. Since many officers have had no adequate secondary education, it is very important that they obtain general knowledge. Some time ago, I instructed the Chief of the General Staff and the Director of the General Political Bureau of the People's Army to take measures to impart general knowledge of mathematics, physics,

chemistry and other basic subjects to the military and political cadres of the People's Army. The instructions must be carried out without fail.

In my opinion, it will be well to supply the units with texts on natural sciences in addition to books on military affairs.

By urging the officers to learn chemistry or physics, we do not mean to send them to chemical factories as chief engineers some day, but we aim at making them capable of taking scientific defence measures without fear when the enemy employs chemical weapons. If the officers study hard for one or two years, they will be able to master principles of basic sciences.

If a commanding officer says, "I went as far down as the Raktong River area fighting and beating the enemy," and refuses to study modern military science and technology, or if he deems it all right to be ignorant of tanks or planes, saying, "I belong to the infantry. What is the use of obtaining the military knowledge of other arms?", he is grossly mistaken. Bearing in mind that knowledge is power, all commanders should study, and study to acquire a wide knowledge of modern military science and technology.

Further, bureaucracy must be eliminated decisively in the administration of units.

Bureaucracy is not limited to shouting at one's subordinates and coercing them into doing something. To make others do what one ought to do, instead of doing it himself, is a bureaucratic practice. To drag out a matter without settling it when others are awaiting its settlement or to be indifferent to one's subordinates is also bureaucratic manifestations.

Unlike the imperialist army that is mercenary, the People's Army is a revolutionary army serving the country and the people voluntarily. That is why voluntary discipline must prevail in the People's Army, and the lofty way of superiors and subordinates respecting and loving each other and sharing life and death, sweets and bitters together must be established.

Commanders should decisively eliminate bureaucracy and warlordism in the administration of the units and turn them into

revolutionary collectives disciplined and united closely in ideology and purpose.

To continue. Ideological education must be intensified so that the soldiers do not become relaxed because ceasefire has been attained.

Truce is not permanent peace. We may say that our country is still in a state of war. The enemy continues to send spies, subverters and saboteurs, watching for a chance to invade the northern half of Korea again. The officers and men of the People's Army should always keep themselves alert and ready and vigilantly watch every move of the enemy.

The enemy is plotting to spread reactionary, bourgeois ideas in north Korea to disintegrate our interior. Therefore, military and political officers should maintain a high degree of political awareness and Party spirit and prevent bourgeois ideas from penetrating into the People's Army.

As I emphasized at the Fifth Plenary Meeting of the Party Central Committee, too, our people still retain ideological survivals of feudalism and capitalism, and the social and economic sources of old thinking have not been eliminated completely. So, if ideological tempering is not intensified among the soldiers, old ideas may grow in them and, as a result, they will not be able to stick fast to the Party position. Only when their political awareness is enhanced, strict discipline and order are established among them, and their education in Marxist-Leninist ideology is intensified, will the enemy find it impossible to propagate evil ideas.

Marxist-Leninist ideology is a weapon of the working class and the oppressed people in the struggle for their emancipation. Marxism-Leninism confirms our faith in the downfall of capitalism and the triumph of socialism and illumines the path to the final victory of our revolutionary cause. That is why our Party always stresses the need of deep study of Marxism-Leninism and its creative application to our reality.

When one fails to equip himself fully with Marxism-Leninism, he may waver. Those who neglect its study cannot grasp the laws of social

progress and take part in revolutionary activities with firm conviction.

After seizing Korea and the northeastern part of China, the Japanese imperialists nursed the wild dream of conquering the whole of China, shouting that “Great Japan” was going to establish a “Greater East Asia Co-Prosperity Sphere”; during World War II, Hitler shouted that if his army advanced as far as the Urals of the Soviet Union, “Germany and Japan will rule the whole world.” In those years some people who were not armed firmly with Marxism-Leninism were fooled by the false imperialist propaganda and lost confidence and turned their coats. Certain reactionary writers, blinded by the desire of personal security, curried favour with the Japanese imperialists, saying the nonsense that the Japanese and the Koreans were “of the same descent”; bogus communists presented written “declarations on their conversion” to the Japanese imperialists and pledged to render “devoted service” to “Great Imperial Japan”. Also, when the People’s Army retreated temporarily during the war, those who failed to equip themselves with Marxism-Leninism were panic-stricken and did not know what to do. Some of them succumbed to the enemy and joined reactionary organizations such as “destroy-communism corps”, “Taehan Youth Corps” and “peace maintenance corps”, acting against the country and the people.

Historical facts show that when people are fully equipped with Marxism-Leninism, they are sure to win however arduous and complicated the struggle.

Convinced of the ultimate victory even in the grim period of retreat during the Fatherland Liberation War, our Party, firmly armed with Marxist-Leninist ideology, reorganized the People’s Army to deal a serious blow at the enemy, and correctly organized and directed all work at the front and in the rear. As a result, we led the war to victory. It is all a vindication of Marxism-Leninism that we communists came out victorious in the hard-fought anti-Japanese armed struggle for national liberation and that our people, under the leadership of the Party, defeated US imperialism, a powerful enemy, in the Fatherland Liberation War.

You regimental commanders and political deputy regimental commanders occupy important posts in the People's Army. You should equip yourselves more deeply with Marxist-Leninist ideas than others and strive to educate subordinate officers and soldiers in these ideas.

You should display a high degree of responsibility in fulfilling the tasks of national defence.

In order that you may fulfil these tasks with credit, the Party and the state presented colours to the regiments in your charge, gave you planes, guns, tanks and other modern weapons and combat equipment, and entrusted you with priceless sons and daughters of the people. You should faithfully carry out the heavy duties assigned to you by the Party and the state with a high sense of responsibility; you should never act in an irresponsible and loose manner.

In the past, the anti-Japanese guerrillas, who were deeply conscious that the destiny of the entire Korean people and the future of the country were placed on their shoulders, invariably fought the Japanese imperialists with a high sense of responsibility to live up to the people's expectations. The officers and men of the People's Army, too, should fight with the same sense of responsibility.

Under the Party's leadership, our people have come out as one in the effort to restore the ravaged national economy and consolidate the country's economic foundations.

Our vigorous endeavours for building the economy should be directed towards bringing about early socialist industrialization, mechanization of agriculture, and construction of magnificent towns by erecting many lofty buildings. We should introduce compulsory primary education and make the people's lives more civilized through a brisk cultural revolution. Thus, we should turn the northern half of Korea into a land of bliss, so that the gap between the living standards of the people in the north and the south becomes like heaven and earth.

South Korea is now being reduced to a complete colony of US imperialism, a hell on earth. The Syngman Rhee puppet clique

concluded the treacherous “ROK-US Mutual Defence Pact” after the war and handed over south Korea as a whole to the US imperialists, and are resorting to every means to bleed the people white.

During the anti-Japanese armed struggle in the past, the guerrillas derived great encouragement from the successes of the Soviet Union in its socialist construction. Likewise, if we have built a blissful land in the northern half through successful socialist construction, the people in south Korea, encouraged by this success, will come out more energetically in the struggle against the US imperialists and the Syngman Rhee puppet clique.

The commanding officers of the People’s Army should not put on airs, ignore local Party and government organs, and harm the interests of the people, just because they are in military uniform. If you behave like this even slightly it will be a crime against your comrades-in-arms who fell while bravely fighting for the Party, the country and the people, against the enemy.

Because the civilian front is short of manpower, the People’s Army should render a great deal of help in the work of reconstruction in future.

During the war, the officers and men of the People’s Army shed blood in the fight to defend the homeland where our ancestors lie buried in their graves, and many hero combatants stopped the embrasures of enemy pillboxes with their chests to safeguard the revolutionary democratic base. You should help to the best of your strength the people who have come out in reconstruction work in order to ensure that the country, defended with blood, prospers and the revolutionary democratic base is further consolidated.

From now on, the People’s Army units should be mobilized under a plan to help in building towns and harbours, planting trees and constructing the countryside.

The soldiers who will be mobilized to render labour assistance, should strictly observe discipline and order and take good care of and economize to the maximum every grain of rice, nail or brick, bearing in mind that they are public property. Thus, they should inspire the

people with greater confidence that they can entrust their lives and property to the People's Army.

Moreover, People's Army units should constantly keep in touch with the government bodies in the areas around their posts and be kind in helping the bereaved families of martyr patriots and those who have fallen in action during the war. The units should develop the fine tradition of gathering firewood, repairing houses and cleaning courtyards for the bereaved families.

I am convinced that you will increase the fighting capacity of the People's Army in every way so as to cope skilfully with modern warfare by making a profound study of the experiences of the war and creditably defend the people's work of peaceful construction by sharpening revolutionary vigilance.

ON EFFICIENT MANAGEMENT OF EXPERIMENTAL AGRICULTURAL COOPERATIVES

**Speech at a Consultative Meeting of the Chairmen
of the Agricultural Cooperatives
in South Phyongan Province**

February 13, 1954

I think it is very good that today you have got together and introduced to one another the experiences you gained in the organization and management of agricultural cooperatives.

As you all know, our agriculture was severely damaged in the three years of the war. In the countryside the manpower and draught animals decreased drastically and many reservoirs and irrigation facilities were damaged. The life of the peasants was impoverished to the extreme. The cooperative reorganization of agriculture is the only way to meet the shortage of manpower and draught animals in rural areas, restore and develop the devastated agriculture quickly, and improve the deteriorated life of the peasants. Cooperative farming is the fundamental guarantee for developing agriculture like industry, according to a plan, doing away with the sources of exploitation and poverty in the countryside, and speedily improving the material and cultural standards of the peasants.

On the basis of a scientific analysis of the actual state of our agriculture, our Party at the Sixth Plenary Meeting of its Central Committee last August put forward the policy of gradually reorganizing

private farming along cooperative lines and decided to form agricultural cooperatives on an experimental basis in some areas from this year. Upholding the Party's policy, all provinces, including South Phyongan, have already formed a large number of agricultural cooperatives.

From your speeches today, we can see that even when everything such as labour force and draught animals is insufficient, cooperative farming is incomparably superior to private farming. I hear that private peasants are quite envious of communal labour and joint use of draught cattle and farm implements in the cooperatives. This means that the cooperative economy is better than private economy.

It can be said that the newly organized agricultural cooperatives are seeds of socialism in our rural areas. To tend these seeds well, and raise them strong, is of great significance in the cooperative movement. If we fail to manage well the newly formed agricultural cooperatives, we cannot bring their superiority into full play and, consequently, will meet with a serious difficulty in transforming private farming on cooperative lines and building a socialist countryside. We should consolidate them politically and economically to make them display their advantages to the full.

In order to bring their superiority into full play, we should develop diversified cooperative farming and ensure that the cooperative members receive a large share of grain and cash. Thus, we should raise their living standards and demonstrate the advantages of cooperatives to the private peasants.

If the living standard of the cooperative members is to rise, it is necessary to raise good crops and increase grain output before anything else.

The agricultural cooperatives should actively ameliorate the soil, apply plenty of compost, sow good seeds, and introduce advanced farming methods and techniques, thus increasing the per-hectare yield of grain.

An important way to increase grain production lies in converting low-yielding dry fields into paddy fields and expanding the area of dry fields under irrigation. To do so, the water problem must be

solved. At present the Mundong Agricultural Cooperative in Palchong-ri, Kangso County, is unable to do farming properly for lack of water and the Koeum Agricultural Cooperative in Koeum-ri, Sungho County, too, cannot turn the dry fields into paddy fields because of water shortage. Agricultural cooperatives should solve the water problem by actively exploring sources of water and undertaking irrigation works on an extensive scale.

The agricultural cooperatives should jealously conserve their lands and rezone them well. The state is planning to set up a farm machine hire station in each county this year, so that machines can plough fields, sow seeds and carry loads. From now on the agricultural cooperatives should rezone their lands well so that farming operations may be done by machines.

To increase grain production, the area under cultivation must be expanded, in addition to making effective use of the existing crop area. At present, the countryside has a large area of land including waste and fallow lands which can be reclaimed for cultivation. Cooperatives should obtain more new land for cultivation by energetically reclaiming waste and fallow lands.

In order to raise the living standards of their members, the cooperatives should develop sericulture, fruit growing and stockbreeding and make use of the peasants' slack season for doing a good deal of sidelines.

Agricultural cooperatives should plant mulberries extensively on ridges and hillocks and raise silkworms in a big way. The Ministry of Agriculture should supply mulberry saplings wanted by the cooperatives. Where there are many oak trees, tussah silkworms should be raised.

The development of livestock farming is necessary not only to increase the cash incomes of cooperative members but to meet the state's demands for meat and afford raw materials for light industry. Agricultural cooperatives should raise a great number of cattle, pigs, sheep and other livestock jointly, and their member households, too, should keep many domestic animals such as pigs and chickens.

If the agricultural cooperatives are to be managed well to display their advantages to the full, their management workers should enhance their role.

Our Party has entrusted them with the heavy duty of managing the cooperatives well and raising the members' living standards higher than those of private peasants. They should strive to fulfil this duty creditably and manage the cooperatives well in accordance with the Party's intentions. They should always pay meticulous attention to the general work of the cooperatives and organize and direct all activities in a concrete way.

The management workers of the agricultural cooperatives should guarantee democracy and pay regard to the opinions of the members in managing the cooperatives. They should not deal with matters arising in the management of cooperatives from their subjective viewpoint or on their personal "sagacity". If they do so, they cannot score success in work but will inevitably meet with failure. They should always work by relying strictly on Party organizations and, at the same time, solve all problems arising in the activities of cooperatives by enlisting the collective wisdom of the members. Only then will the members take part in these activities with the attitude of a master, and things will go well in the cooperatives.

The management workers of agricultural cooperatives should conduct the work of assessing work-points properly. If they do not assess the members' work-points accurately in good time, but do so as they think fit, they cannot give the members a correct understanding of communal labour and, consequently, the latter will not take part in the activities of cooperatives in real earnest. Therefore, the work-points of the members should be assessed accurately every day.

The management workers should not use the public funds of the cooperatives as they please, nor borrow money from individuals to buy draught cattle. When individuals give up their draught cattle or farm implements to the cooperatives, they must be duly paid for them in the autumn.

The management workers should look well after the members' lives. Since the agricultural cooperatives have been organized only recently, there must be many difficulties in the living of the members. The management workers should always acquaint themselves fully with the living conditions of the members and remove difficulties, if any, promptly.

They should also pay due attention to raising the level of ideological consciousness of the members. The former should intensify the ideological education of the latter and constantly raise their ideological level.

If they are to run their cooperatives well, the management workers should improve their political and practical qualifications decisively. Considering their duties, the management workers of the cooperatives, the chairmen in particular, are now very poorly equipped politically and practically. The chairmen do not yet know well how to manage their cooperatives. In addition, agricultural cooperatives have no regulations for their management. The chairmen should study a great deal about how to manage their cooperatives and learn actively from the good experience of the work of other cooperatives.

In provinces, cities and counties short training courses should be frequently organized to raise the working qualifications of the chairmen of agricultural cooperatives. We are planning that in future the concerned department of the Party Central Committee and the Ministry of Agriculture should formulate Standard Rules for the Agricultural Cooperatives suited to the actual conditions of our country and hold short courses in them for the chairmen. South Phyongan Province should not wait till then, but will do well to organize by itself the chairmen's short courses on such elementary questions of management of cooperatives which they must know.

Since the cooperative chairmen are at a low political and practical level, the chairmen of county Party and people's committees and the cadres of provincial and central organizations should go out to give them active help in practical work. Each should take charge of an

agricultural cooperative for guidance, and teach its chairman how to manage the cooperative one by one.

The state's material aid is of great importance in strengthening the agricultural cooperatives economically and bringing their advantages into play. The state should give the agricultural cooperatives loans of seed and food grains and farming funds, and provide them preferentially with chemical fertilizer, farm implements, and equipment and materials for irrigation works. Priority should be given to the agricultural cooperatives also in the use of the irrigation facilities and farm machines of the farm machine hire stations. Moreover, many discharged men should be allocated to them, and factory and office workers mobilized during the busy farming season to render labour assistance.

While consolidating the newly organized agricultural cooperatives politically and economically to bring their superiority into play, we should form a large number of new cooperatives.

The cooperative reorganization of agriculture is the essential requirement for building a socialist countryside in our country and is our Party's important revolutionary line at the present time. By implementing the Party line, we should transform private farming into cooperatives in a few years and make sure that all peasants join the cooperatives.

It is by no means easy to reorganize private farming on cooperative lines. If the agrarian reform carried out after liberation was a historic change to free the peasants from feudal exploitation and slavery, agricultural cooperativization being realized today represents a deep-going and complex social and economic change to transform the private peasant economy into the socialist cooperative economy. No matter how difficult and complex the agricultural cooperative movement, we shall be able to bring about agricultural cooperativization successfully on the basis of the achievements we have already scored.

In organizing agricultural cooperatives the voluntary principle should be strictly observed.

Agricultural cooperatives should not be organized like recruitment without any consideration nor must the peasants be drawn into them by force. Because the cooperative reorganization of agriculture is aimed at making the peasants well-off, they should be induced to join cooperatives of their own accord. In order to maintain the voluntary principle in forming agricultural cooperatives, we should give wide publicity to the advantages of cooperative farming among the peasants and, at the same time, demonstrate the advantages to them. In organizing agricultural cooperatives on an experimental basis, we aim precisely to demonstrate such advantages.

Adherence to the voluntary principle in forming agricultural cooperatives does not mean that we should accept at random all those who want to join. Loafers who hate working and like to eat the bread of idleness should not be admitted to the cooperatives. True, even all such people will have to be re-educated and accepted in the future, but if they are admitted at the present stage, we cannot show the peasants the true superiority of cooperative farming. At the experimental stage the cooperatives must be organized basically with former farm hands and poor peasants, families of those who were killed by the enemy and who died on the battlefield, dependents of People's Army men and active peasants. The former farm hands and poor peasants support agricultural cooperativization with their whole hearts, because they had been exploited and oppressed by the landlords and, after liberation, became the masters of land, thanks to the agrarian reform. Those who came to the countryside from cities during the war and are engaged in farming may apply to join cooperatives. They should be carefully studied, and if they are found to be supporting agricultural cooperativization wholeheartedly and working faithfully, it will be all right to accept them.

In organizing agricultural cooperatives, it is important to correctly fix their forms.

They should not be organized all in one and the same form. The peasants' ideological levels and economic conditions are different. Some of them have or have not draught animals, others lack or have

more than enough work hands, and yet others have a small or a large area of farmland. In addition, there are peasants who lost their houses and all their furniture and utensils in the bombings by the US imperialist aggressors during the war. Because their living and economic conditions vary like this, their thinking is also varied. We should fix the forms of agricultural cooperatives variously, considering the ideological levels and economic conditions of the peasants.

During the war, those peasants who had no draught cattle or were short of manpower formed ox-sharing and labour-aid teams to do farming. Drawing on this experience, we may organize agricultural cooperatives of the form in which only farm work is done jointly without pooling the lands and farm implements. Such cooperatives are of the lowest form, and may be said to be in the first form. The Pakpi Agricultural Cooperative in Ryongo-ri, Mundok County, is precisely of the first form.

Next, we can organize agricultural cooperatives of the form in which the lands are pooled and farming is done jointly but distribution is made according to the work done and the lands pooled. This is the semi-socialist form, and can be said in the second form.

Further, we can organize agricultural cooperatives of the form in which the lands and other basic means of production are placed under communal ownership and distribution is made only according to the work done. This is a completely socialist form, and can be said to be in the third form. The third form is the highest form of agricultural cooperatives.

The forms of agricultural cooperatives should be fixed in these three categories and the peasants should be left alone to choose any one of them as they like and see fit. There should be no attempt to impose higher forms on the peasants from the beginning, in disregard of their level of ideological consciousness. They say that most of the agricultural cooperatives organized in South Phyongan Province on an experimental basis are of the third form. If they have been organized in accordance with the will of the peasants, it is a good thing.

In organizing agricultural cooperatives, profound attention should also be paid to correctly fixing their sizes. Since the level of management workers is low, too large-sized cooperatives cannot be run by them properly. I hear that the Mundong Agricultural Cooperative in Phalchong-ri, Kangso County, has been formed with 150 households; it is too large.

Under the present conditions, it will be well to set the size of the agricultural cooperatives at 15-20 households, about 30 at the most. As conditions get mature in future, the size should be enlarged.

Management workers of agricultural cooperatives should be trained in great numbers. In order to conduct the agricultural cooperative movement in a big way in future, there should be a large number of management workers. From now, therefore, they should be trained under a plan. The provincial, city and county Party organizations should set up short-term training schools, and select good people from among the former farm hands and poor peasants, bereaved families of the patriotic martyrs, families of the People's Army personnel, and discharged soldiers and train them to be management workers of agricultural cooperatives.

While standing in confrontation with the US imperialists now, we are striving for the cooperative reorganization of private farming. The US imperialists and the Syngman Rhee puppet clique are manoeuvring viciously to foil our agricultural cooperative movement. At their instigation, the reactionaries lurking in the northern half of Korea, too, are making insidious moves to wreck and burn the public property of agricultural cooperatives and denigrating and slandering the cooperative movement. We should be on our guard against the manoeuvres of the class enemy.

In conclusion, I once again emphasize the point that the chairmen of the agricultural cooperatives are entrusted with very important duties. I believe that you will, without fail, fulfil your duties with credit, living up to the expectations of the Party.

FOR THE POSTWAR REHABILITATION AND DEVELOPMENT OF AGRICULTURE

**Speech at a National Congress of Peasant
Activists Who Produce Fine Crops**

February 16, 1954

Dear peasant activists,

On behalf of the Central Committee of the Workers' Party of Korea and the Government of the Republic, I would like, first, to extend warm thanks and congratulations to our peasants, and especially to you, peasant activists here, who worked devotedly to meet the demands of the front and rear for food grains in the arduous conditions of the three-year-long war when the enemy's barbarous bombings and brutalities were rampant.

During the Fatherland Liberation War all our peasants fought valiantly for victory, displaying patriotic devotion and bravery.

As for the lofty heroism displayed by our peasants during the war, not only our people but also the peace-loving people throughout the world recognize it unanimously and speak highly of it.

During the war, even under the bestial bombings of the enemy, the peasants ploughed the fields with oxen whose backs were camouflaged, and had to sow seeds at night because the enemy's severe bombings prevented them from sowing in daytime. Rural women sent their husbands and brothers to the front and took their place in the struggle for increased grain production and participated enthusiastically in various kinds of work to support the fighting front.

All these facts inspire us with a great pride. Only our peasants who became masters of land under the people's government can wage such a valiant struggle.

It is by no means accidental that all the Korean people, including our peasants, who won the war by repulsing the allied forces of the imperialist aggressors headed by the United States, now enjoy support and praise from the peace-loving people of the world. It is a reward for and the right appraisal of our people's valorous struggle.

As long as they have valuable fighting experience of surmounting the severe trials of the war and the sympathy and support of the peace-loving people of the world, our people will also win brilliant victories and successes without fail in the future struggle for the prosperity and development of the country.

After the war, our people are confronted with the important task of rapidly rehabilitating and developing the national economy demolished in the war. There is no doubt that all our peasants will perform labour feats by displaying patriotic devotion in the struggle for postwar rehabilitation and development of the national economy and the strengthening of the democratic base.

Today, I would like to speak briefly to you, peasant activists, about the basic policy of our Party and the Government of the Republic for the postwar development of agriculture and the tasks confronting the peasants.

The basic policy is to restore the ravaged agriculture quickly and increase agricultural production to provide the peasants with a more plentiful life and supply enough cereals to all the people.

To make the people well-off is the most important fighting target set by our Party and the Government of the Republic.

What, then, is needed to make the peasants better off and supply the state and the people with greater quantities of cereals? To do so, it is necessary to increase the per-unit-area yield, and augment the peasants' incomes by carrying on sidelines well.

Our Party and the Government of the Republic are taking measures to set up newly, or enlarge, the farm machine and the ox

and horse hire stations, expand irrigation facilities, restore damaged farmlands, and supply farm implements, chemical fertilizer and choice seed grain to the peasants. In addition, they have put forward the policy of mass-producing good-quality and functional daily necessities and providing them at low prices to the peasants, thus improving their living conditions.

What is important in carrying out the basic policy of developing agriculture is to further consolidate the alliance of the working class and the labouring peasantry under the leadership of our Party and the Government of the Republic. It is essential to strengthen the political and economic ties between the two classes; this is the basic requisite for consolidating the worker-peasant alliance.

The working class should produce and supply the peasants with enough cement, timber, steel and the like, in addition to chemical fertilizer, agricultural chemicals and farm implements essential for increasing grain output. Since all houses and furniture were destroyed in the war, active help should be given in particular for rural housing construction, and different living necessities, including cheap and good-quality fabrics, clothing, shoes and furniture, should be produced in large quantities for supply to the peasants.

At present the Government of the Republic is working out the Three-Year Plan for Postwar Rehabilitation and Development of the National Economy. The basic task of the Three-Year Plan is to raise production to the prewar level by rehabilitating the national economy devastated by the war.

The basic orientation of postwar rehabilitation and development of industry is to preferentially restore and advance heavy industry which will be the foundation for the country's industrialization in future and, at the same time, revive and develop light industry to improve the people's living conditions.

We are now rehabilitating the Hungnam Fertilizer Factory and the Pongung Chemical Factory, and the work will soon be completed. When these factories are restored, they will turn out large amounts of chemical fertilizers and agricultural chemicals badly needed for

increasing agricultural production. Meanwhile, we are building the Pyongyang Textile Mill which will be equipped with up-to-date technique and have 60,000 spindles. When this mill is completed, 60-70 million metres of cotton fabrics will be turned out annually in our country. Besides, we are planning to build a new silk mill. This mill will produce silk yarn and cloth, and if the peasants raise silkworms well and supply the mill with enough raw material, it will turn out 10 million metres of silk fabrics a year.

We are building a modern farm implement factory which is very important in the development of agriculture, as well as a tractor repair factory capable of repairing several hundred tractors annually. We are restoring and enlarging a rubber shoes factory with a capacity of 20-25 million pairs, and will build an enamelled ironware factory and a ceramic plant. Moreover, we are restoring the Sunghori Cement Factory with a capacity of 300,000 tons. The Haeju and Komusan Cement Factories have already been rehabilitated and gone into production.

Then, what tasks are set before the peasants who are supplied with industrial products by the workers?

First, they should make vigorous efforts for increased farm production to ensure smooth supply of food grain to the people and raw materials to industry.

In order to carry out this task successfully, it is most important to improve the utilization of land. The peasants should not keep even an inch of their land idle, but cultivate all of it. Our country still has many uncultivated lands. In particular, many idle lands are found along the 38th parallel and in the coastal areas, and some also in the inland zones. In the favourable conditions of truce, the peasants should cultivate all the existing crop fields, never leaving even an inch of them to remain idle, and make better use of land.

As was suggested in your speeches, double-cropping should be introduced extensively in the areas where it is possible. If soy beans or vegetables are intercropped or grown as a second crop in the fields where wheat has been sown, land utilization can be raised by 20-30

per cent and enough vegetables supplied to the army and the people.

Secondly, the principle of planting crops on the right soil at the right time should be observed without fail.

If a crop suited to the soil is sown in the right season, a good harvest can be reaped. However, if the season is missed or the crop unsuited to the soil is sown, the harvest cannot be big. This is an evident principle. If the peasants do not follow the existing land but bring all of it under plough and make better use of it by adhering to the principle of sowing the right crop on the right soil in the right season and by introducing double-cropping, the total yields of farm produce will increase considerably.

To increase agricultural production, the yields of dry fields, along with paddy fields, should be augmented. The dry fields now hold three-fourths of the total area under cultivation in the northern half of Korea. Therefore, increase in the yields of the dry fields is highly important in augmenting agricultural production and has great significance from the state viewpoint. For the purpose of increasing the harvests on the dry fields, the creative opinion of high-yielding peasants should be accepted positively and excellent, advanced experience should be extensively disseminated. At the same time, the work of turning dry fields into paddy fields should be undertaken vigorously.

Thirdly, advanced methods of farming should be widely introduced.

In our country many advanced, high-yielding peasants appear every year. They show the advantages of advanced farming methods through their practical work. This is very good. However, the increasing of per-unit-area yields by a few advanced peasants alone cannot settle the matter of raising the output of our farm produce as a whole.

In order to increase the overall agricultural yields in our country, we should extensively propagate and disseminate the advanced experience of high-yielding peasants among the farming population, so that the latter accept the advanced farming methods. Only when all

peasants accept these methods and increase the per-unit-area yields, will the peasants themselves benefit from this and can great quantity of grain be produced on a national scale.

Raising rice seedlings in cold frames or on dry beds, close planting of rice crops in small clusters, and wide-row planting are good farming methods. Their superiority has already been proved by high-yielding peasants. If all peasants adopt these methods on an extensive scale and produce four tons of rice per hectare of paddy fields, instead of three tons as hitherto, and 1.5-2 tons of grain from every hectare of dry fields, instead of one ton, an enormous increase will occur in grain output throughout the country. Supposing all peasants in the northern half of Korea introduce advanced farming methods and increase the per-unit-area yields merely by one per cent, the result will be signal.

You should widely popularize your advanced farming methods among other peasants, so that rich harvests are reaped in all ri, counties, provinces and, further, on a nationwide scale.

Fourthly, work should be rationally organized and cooperative farming developed energetically.

In our countryside at present young and middle-aged people are few and old people and women make up the great majority. This makes it urgent for the peasants to do farming collectively in cooperation rather than individually. From our peasants' experience of mutual-labour-aid teams during the war and from the experience of agricultural cooperatives now being organized in many places, the organization of cooperative farming is the best way to meet the shortage of manpower and draught animals through their rational use.

At present, various forms of agricultural cooperatives, including mutual-labour-aid teams, are organized among the peasants on the principle of voluntariness and mutual benefit. They represent the initial step for developing private farming into socialist collective farming and have a great political and economic significance for quickly restoring and advancing agriculture.

The peasants in the northern half of Korea are much better off than

under Japanese imperialist rule because they have become masters of land and have been freed from exploitation by the landlords thanks to the agrarian reform. However, our countryside still has a large number of petty peasants.

How is it that there are still petty peasants, although it is over eight years since the peasants became masters of land and were freed from exploitation by the landlords? The reason lies in the limitations of private farming. It has limits to its development. By relying on private farming in which each peasant possesses land and other means of production, we cannot mechanize agriculture nor resolve the question of the peasants' living conditions radically.

The rapid development of agriculture and the radical improvement of the peasants' living conditions presuppose an extensive organization of agricultural cooperatives where land and other means of production and work force are used in common. Only when private farming is reorganized on cooperative lines, will we be able to introduce advanced farming methods widely and mechanize agriculture.

In our country today industries are mostly under all-people ownership and steadily developing according to the national economic development plan of the state. But the private peasant economy is loose and scattered, and so we cannot run it according to a plan nor develop it quickly. If agriculture remains a private enterprise while industry develops steadily according to a plan, the result will be a serious imbalance between industry and agriculture, which will be a great hindrance to the progress of the national economy as a whole. That is why today the cooperative reorganization of private farming is an urgent demand of the social and economic development of our country.

If the cooperative economy which is budding in our countryside now, is further expanded, our agriculture will advance to a new higher stage and all peasants will come to live a life of plenty before long.

Our Party and the Government of the Republic regard the

organization and operation of various forms of cooperatives in the rural areas as a gratifying development and will positively support and assist them. The Government of the Republic will preferentially supply the newly organized agricultural cooperatives with seeds, draught cattle, farm implements, fertilizer and funds, and intensify the work of guidance so that the cooperative economy may develop in the right way.

The advantages of cooperative farming have been clearly proved in the Soviet Union and many People's Democracies. Therefore, in organizing three or four agricultural cooperatives in each county today as the first step, we aim not at testing their superiority but gaining the experience of organizing and managing them in keeping with our actual conditions.

We should propagate widely among the peasants the living experience gained in running agricultural cooperatives in addition to their advantages, so that the peasants discard the loose and scattered private farming quickly and take the path of advanced socialist cooperation.

At present some shortcomings have been revealed in organizing and managing agricultural cooperatives.

In organizing agricultural cooperatives there are instances of ignoring the readiness of the peasants and violating the voluntary principle, and also the tendency of trying to form large cooperatives from the beginning instead of expanding them step by step. This is because some officials are impatient instead of being careful. Moreover, some agricultural cooperatives intend to spend a lot of money to buy farm machines disregarding their economic situation, pleading that since they have formed cooperatives they should now purchase farm machines. When we visited the Nongpho Agricultural Cooperative in Chongjin, North Hamgyong Province, cadres there said they must buy tractors. As agricultural cooperatives have been formed only recently and their economic foundations are weak, they should not try to purchase farm machines, spending a large sum of money at one time. If they do so, the share of incomes of their

members will diminish, and it will be difficult to run the cooperatives for lack of funds. In the present situation, when the cooperatives have just been formed and funds are insufficient, investments should be made first largely in such productive sectors as are suited to their strength and ensure a quick turnover of funds—procuring food and seed grains, building houses, raising domestic animals, developing sidelines, and so on.

With the intention of helping the progress of agricultural cooperatives, the state plans that the ox and horse, and the farm machine hire stations should be provided with various farm implements and machines for the cooperatives to use them. The agricultural cooperatives should spend money to procure modern farm machines and farming facilities after their members have become well-off and the funds have been accumulated to some extent.

At present some rural officials have a tendency of showing no enthusiasm, for fear that they may commit errors in organizing agricultural cooperatives. This is also mistaken. Such a tendency should be eradicated.

We should strictly observe the voluntary principle in organizing agricultural cooperatives and, while accumulating experience without getting impatient, carry on this work efficiently, step by step. Along with the numerical growth of agricultural cooperatives, we should give serious consideration to their qualitative consolidation.

This year we should consolidate and develop the agricultural cooperatives which have been organized in threes and fours in every county on an experimental basis, so that the private peasants clearly see the advantages of cooperative farming from their vivid examples. Next year we will have to organize a greater number of them.

Fifthly, the work of land preservation and soil improvement should be conducted efficiently.

Effective land preservation is an important undertaking in developing agriculture.

Every summer, many paddy and dry fields are washed away by

floods in our country. During the war in particular, many farmlands were damaged by the enemy's bestial bombings. Therefore, great efforts should be devoted to land preservation.

To protect farmland, it is necessary to carry out river-dike projects well. We should see to it that small-scale projects such as building dikes and digging riverbeds are undertaken jointly by the peasants and that large-scale ones are carried out with the materials and funds and, if possible, even labour force, machines and equipment, supplied by the state. The river-dike projects should be organized in all areas of the country.

Great endeavour should be made for soil improvement. By so doing, we would turn infertile lands into fertile lands, low-yielding dry fields into high-yielding paddy fields, and rain-dependent and poorly-irrigated rice fields into fully irrigated ones.

Since our country is inferior to other countries in the size of crop area per peasant, it is very important to raise the per-unit-area yield. This can be realized only through efficient work for soil improvement.

The Government of the Republic envisages the resumption of the Phyonngnam irrigation project during the Three-Year National Economic Plan. When the project is completed, the area of dry fields to be converted into paddy fields, and poorly-irrigated and rain-dependent rice fields to be converted into fully irrigated ones will reach about 25,000 hectares. The Ojidon irrigation project in Hwanghae Province is to be undertaken during the same national economic plan, and when completed, the project will bring some 12,000 hectares of paddy fields under full irrigation.

In soil improvement, large-scale work should be undertaken by the state and small-scale work should be done by the joint efforts of the peasants.

Our country has dry weather in spring and much rain in summer. Therefore, it is important to store rainwater in summer and use it for irrigation effectively. Our country has many ravines. If they are dammed up and turned into reservoirs, flood damage can be prevented and irrigation water secured.

The peasants should pool their forces and extensively undertake the construction of reservoirs. Necessary materials such as cement and reinforcing steel rods will be supplied by the state.

Vigorous effort should also be made to find arable land. The growth of population and progress of industry proportionately increase the demand for farm produce. Therefore, a nationwide and all-people movement should be started to expand the crop area by finding lands so far uncultivated.

Sixthly, livestock farming and sidelines should be developed.

The incomes from land alone are not enough to make the peasants well-off. To increase their incomes, stock raising and sidelines should be greatly encouraged. If large numbers of pigs, chickens, ducks, etc., are raised, and beekeeping, fish-breeding and sericulture are conducted efficiently, the incomes of the peasants can be increased rapidly and the people provided with plenty of non-staple food.

With a view to encouraging animal husbandry and sidelines, the state stock farms should supply the peasants with any number of young pigs, chicks, ducklings, and such like, at low prices. At the same time, the peasants should supply each other with young domestic animals of fine breed on a wide scale. In developing livestock farming, we should disseminate the methods of raising domestic animals on green grass and hay with very little consumption of cereals.

The prospects of developing sericulture in our country are very bright. According to scientists, our soil is well suited to planting mulberry trees. From olden times, our sericulture is well-known throughout the world.

The state is taking various measures for an extensive development of sericulture. Some time ago, the Cabinet took steps to make mulberry saplings available for the peasants at half the cost price and produce and supply many devices for raising silkworms. All peasants should respond to state measures by strenuous efforts to develop sericulture.

What I have mentioned are some important matters that arise in developing agriculture.

The basic task confronting our Party and people today is to carry out successfully the plan for postwar rehabilitation and development of the national economy, thus further strengthening the democratic base in the northern half of Korea.

Strengthening the democratic base is an important guarantee for achieving the reunification of the country, the greatest aspiration of the Korean people. Only when we consolidate our democratic base by rapidly restoring and developing the national economy and improving the people's material and cultural standards, can we exert a revolutionary influence on the people in south Korea who are groaning under the misrule of the US imperialists and the traitor Syngman Rhee, their stooge. Therefore, the entire people should rise up as one to strengthen the democratic base in the northern half.

There is every possibility for us to achieve the country's reunification and independence, the deepest urge of the Korean people. We have the working people steeled in the severe three-year war, and, at their head, the Workers' Party of Korea, the vanguard of the Korean working people, and its members, the advanced fighters of the working people. In addition, we have the powerful People's Army organized with faithful sons and daughters of the Korean people and equipped with modern arms. We enjoy the unflinching support and encouragement from the peace-loving people of the world.

I am convinced that the peasant activists present here and the rest of our peasants, rallied still more closely around the Workers' Party of Korea and the Government of the Republic, will move forward more valiantly for the reunification, independence, prosperity and progress of the country.

ON HANDLING AND MAINTAINING MUNITIONS WITH CARE

**Order No. 0120 of the Supreme Commander
of the Korean People's Army**

February 27, 1954

In the sacred war for the country's freedom and independence the Korean people, displaying tenacity, valour and mass heroism, dealt a shattering blow to the US imperialist invaders and the traitorous Syngman Rheeites and won a glorious victory.

Inspired by the correct leadership of the Workers' Party of Korea, the leading and guiding force of the Korean people, and the well-sought policies of the Government of the Republic, our people ensured wartime production and provided the front with munitions in good time, overcoming all hardships and obstacles with an indomitable will. Through the harsh struggle our people and the People's Army were more firmly united politically and morally. They performed heroic feats at the front and in the rear and staunchly safeguarded the Democratic People's Republic of Korea, their glorious country.

The Workers' Party of Korea and the Government of the Republic want all officers and men of the Korean People's Army to have a high sense of responsibility and achieve great success in handling and maintaining munitions just as they achieved a brilliant victory in the battle by displaying heroism.

According to the inventory made of munitions as of October 1, 1953, accidental losses in 1953 had decreased by nearly half as

compared to 1952. This was due to the thorough execution by all the officers and men of the People's Army of my Order 00224 on the shortcomings revealed in using, handling and storing munitions and on the measures for rectifying them. As a result, particularly, of the measures taken for protecting munitions warehouses against air raids, the losses caused by bombing were reduced markedly. This is a great success achieved by all the officers and men of the People's Army.

But there still remain many defects in the handling and preservation of munitions, which hamper the strengthening of the combat capacity of the People's Army.

Some units lack a high Party and military sense of responsibility in preserving munitions, thereby causing considerable losses to state property. A large amount of munitions has been damaged, burned or lost. In addition, there have been losses caused by decomposition and degeneration, consumption beyond limits, incomplete packing, irregular issuing, floods and also during transportation.

In some units quite a few cases of embezzling and squandering of state property were revealed.

The units neither satisfactorily maintained statistics and accounts of munitions nor systematically and in a planned manner guided, assisted and inspected their sub-units, but only did so for formality's sake in most cases.

Some commanders behaved irresponsibly by writing off the accidental losses of materials and equipment and connived at irregularities. The inspection bodies and commissions of units functioned unsatisfactorily.

The main reasons for the above shortcomings are as follows:

First, commanders and political workers at all levels managed and supervised their units inadequately and failed to organize and carry out responsibly the struggle for the prevention of accidents to munitions in close combination with the drive for economy. All the political bodies and Party organizations neglected educating the servicemen in the high spirit of protecting and caring for state property in every way.

Second, supply service personnel failed to work responsibly to develop supply work and improve the preservation of munitions. Further, they did not intensify the inspection of munitions, and were not so demanding as to make the soldiers maintain munitions in a responsible manner.

Third, positive measures and systematic inspection to stamp out the practices of damaging state property were lacking on the part of prosecution bodies.

With a view to correcting the above shortcomings as early as practically possible, protecting and looking after munitions, using them rationally and preserving them scrupulously, my order is as follows:

1. Commanders, political workers and supply service personnel at all levels shall conduct supply work as required by the regulations. They shall set and carry out as their immediate combat task a strengthening of the nation's defence power and an enhancement of the servicemen's material standards of living. They shall also improve the handling and preservation of technical equipment and other munitions so as to prevent their waste and loss and shall instil in the soldiers the lofty political and moral trait of looking after and economizing in state and military property.

Negative practices such as failing to protect state and army property, embezzling and squandering it, shall be defined as grave criminal acts undermining the nation's economic power and weakening the combat capacity of the People's Army and shall be subject to severe military reprimand and judicial sanctions.

2. All commanders shall improve the management of their units and adopt technical measures to raise the level of guidance and inspection of supply service work. Commanders shall carry out their duty thoroughly as persons in charge of supply service activities and the material aspect of the lives of servicemen.

3. Political bodies and Party organizations at all levels shall fully explain to and convince all People's Army officers and men that the struggle to protect, look after and economize in state property is a struggle for the country; that it is a sacred duty of the People's Army.

They shall conduct the struggle for economy vigorously, regarding it as an important aspect of the Party's political work.

4. All supply service personnel shall improve the methods of maintaining munitions, take care of them with a high sense of responsibility, issue supplies correctly as required by the regulations, and be more demanding so that all the servicemen take good care of and preserve munitions.

5. All the units which caused great losses to state property because of their grave shortcomings in handling and maintaining munitions, shall be managed well and the munitions at these units shall be preserved with greater care. The sense of responsibility of all the commanders, political workers and supply service personnel in these units shall be heightened.

6. Military district commanders, commanders of all arms and services, corps commanders and commanders of all combined units (and units) shall reanalyse and reexamine at the military commissions and the meetings of the military and political cadres the causes of the shortcomings revealed in handling and storing munitions in 1953. They shall adopt specific measures and plans for improving and strengthening supply service activities, and shall submit the reports to the Minister of National Defence by March 20, 1954.

The Minister of National Defence shall inform all units of the People's Army by March 10, 1954 of the measures for the prevention of accidents to munitions and the plans for ensuring economy during 1954.

7. The Director of the Prosecutors Bureau shall have the prosecution personnel heighten their function of observation, so as to opportunely find and expose the violations of the law occurring in the units, while at the same time taking appropriate measures for preventing criminal practices.

8. Military commissions and political bodies at all levels shall actively ensure the thorough implementation of this order and shall set as an important combat task the struggle against every accident involving munitions, their loss and waste.

**ON THE SUCCESSFUL CARRYING OUT
OF THE PLAN FOR 1954, THE FIRST YEAR
OF THE THREE-YEAR NATIONAL
ECONOMIC PLAN**

**Concluding Speech at the 11th Plenary Meeting
of the Cabinet of the Democratic
People's Republic of Korea**
March 11, 1954

Comrades,

Today we have discussed the national economic plan for 1954, the first year of the Three-Year Plan and how to carry it out successfully.

The 1954 national economic plan, which includes capital construction projects, is a huge plan on the whole. But we must carry out this plan, however massive it may be. The carrying out of this plan is a very important matter because the fulfilment of the Three-Year National Economic Plan depends on it. We must not hesitate or waver because it is a huge plan, but wage a vigorous struggle to carry it out.

We should first, without fail, implement the capital construction plan.

This plan is not being carried out well. According to the Finance Minister's report, no ministry has as yet drawn capital construction funds as envisaged in the plan. This is a typical example which shows that our officials do not carry out the capital construction projects as scheduled although they talk a lot about and display great ambition for undertaking many projects.

Some construction officials receive supplies in advance for construction projects whose designs have not yet been completed, only to keep them idle, and some ministries do not draw up the necessary designs in a responsible way. The Ministry of Chemical and Building-Materials Industries drew up designs for the reconstruction of the Hungnam Fertilizer Factory in such an irresponsible manner that from these designs you cannot understand what they are planning to do. But the Minister is trying to shift the responsibility for these improper designs on to the State Construction Commission. We cannot undertake construction satisfactorily if our leading officials are so indifferent to designing.

It is quite a serious matter that the capital construction plan for 1954, the first year of the Three-Year Plan, is not being carried out the way it should. In order to carry it through we must impose strict discipline on our officials in the implementation of the plan.

Designing for capital construction must be decisively improved. As for the construction projects without designs we must establish from now on a principle of refusing to allocate funds for them. In the sphere of designing narrow departmentalism should be discarded, and the necessary number of designers should be mobilized to draw up the designs for various fields. At the same time they should take measures for training designers, while transferring designers engaged in other domains to their own specialized fields and have those in the army discharged and assigned to designing organizations. Also, designers should be treated well.

Building materials should be manufactured and supplied in good time and in a responsible manner. We are unable to carry out construction at present because building materials are not supplied properly. The Ministry of Chemical and Building-Materials Industries and the Ministry of Heavy Industry should exert great efforts in the manufacture of building materials and overfulfil without fail this year's plan for the production of building materials.

At present we need more cement than envisaged in this year's

production plan. In the field of cement production thoroughgoing measures should be taken for the repair and maintenance of the kilns and a vigorous emulation drive launched for increased production, so as to produce more cement than planned. We need plenty of bricks, too. There should be specialized production of bricks so as to increase the output. The State Planning Commission should revise the plan for brick production in this direction. It is a good idea for the State Construction Commission and local industries to undertake the production of slates envisaged under this year's plan.

It is necessary to distribute imported materials and equipment rationally and tighten control over their preservation. This work has been done by the State Planning Commission so far but not satisfactorily. The commission distributed the imported materials and equipment at random without taking into consideration the demand for them. Moreover, it neglected supervision of their preservation. As a result, the Hwanghae Iron Works kept idle tons of unnecessary pipes, and the Ministry of Heavy Industry has spoilt imported materials and equipment of good quality because they failed to maintain them with care. Personnel of the Ministry of Foreign Trade have scurried about for two months carrying official documents with them, instead of making organizational arrangements for building warehouses to store imported materials. These practices are serious crimes against the country and the people.

The Cabinet and the State Planning Commission must distribute imported materials and equipment correctly and tighten control over their preservation. The Cabinet should set up a non-permanent commission which will inspect how the imported materials and equipment are distributed and adopt appropriate measures in this regard. The Public Inspection Commission and the Supreme Prosecutors Office should also intensify their inspection of and control over the preservation and utilization of these materials and equipment.

Increasing the production of coal poses itself as a very important problem in the fulfilment of this year's plan. We need plenty of coal

to operate factories and enterprises and also to ensure railway transport. The railways alone need a million tons of coal. This year's plan for coal production envisages an output of 1,600,000 tons, which is too small a quantity.

The Ministry of Heavy Industry must strive to increase the output of anthracite and soft coal. All coal mines should raise their labour productivity and increase their output.

While increasing coal production, the Ministry of Transport and all other ministries and bureaus should be made to redouble their efforts to economize in the utilization of coal.

We must build more fishing boats for the fisheries. If we are to improve the living conditions of workers and office employees, we should first solve the problem of supplementary foodstuffs. The quickest way to solve this problem is to catch large quantities of fish. The Ministry of Heavy Industry should, in a responsible manner, build the fishing boats needed by the Fishing Industry Bureau under the Cabinet so that more fish will be caught.

It is necessary to radically increase the production of daily necessities. When their production is increased and the circulation of commodities guaranteed satisfactorily, the people's livelihood can be stabilized and the problem of state funds solved. At present light industries and local industries fail to produce daily necessities properly as planned. As a result, the people are inconvenienced in their daily lives and adequate revenues are not accruing to the state. Light industries and local industries must wage a vigorous struggle to fulfil their monthly and quarterly plans for the production of daily necessities.

We should intensify the struggle to raise labour productivity.

This year's national economic plan envisages a 34 per cent increase over last year in labour productivity, which can be regarded as a high goal. We should not be content with this, however. This increase is a national goal; it should be exceeded in whichever fields possible.

In all spheres of the national economy, appropriate arrangements

should be made to enhance labour productivity. In particular, factories and enterprises should not waste manpower. They should not increase their work force despite the lack of working conditions just because they are entitled to do so under the plan. Manpower should be recruited only after working and housing conditions have been guaranteed. This will enable the elimination of wastage of manpower and a rise in labour productivity.

Greater efforts should be made to secure foreign currency. Since we need more foreign currency from next year on, we should wage a vigorous struggle for the same. For this purpose, the Ministry of Heavy Industry and other ministries concerned should give priority to the production of goods for export and carry out export plans without fail.

In the agricultural sphere they should once again go into the reason why the area under cultivation dwindled this year. Since two crops were sown extensively, the area under cultivation should have expanded, but actually, it decreased. The Ministry of Agriculture should set up a non-permanent commission with an appropriate number of people, which will conduct firsthand inspection of the area under cultivation. The chairmen of provincial people's committees, too, should go out and check the spots, instead of cooping themselves up and relying on reports received from county people's committees.

One of our important tasks today is to conduct afforestation properly. We should plant a large number of trees whatever hardships there may be. Workers, peasants, office employees, students and the rest of the people should be made to take part in the planting of trees.

In order to implement this year's national economic plan successfully, we should conduct a good campaign for the explanation and dissemination of the plan. The ministries and bureaus should not confine themselves to sending down this year's planned figures to factories and enterprises, but should fully explain and disseminate to our working men and women this year's plan and the significance of

its implementation. Officials of the Party, government and social organizations as well as economic bodies should all be mobilized to this work. Particularly, responsible officials should go among the producer masses directly and do good explanatory work on this year's plan, bringing home to them what adverse effects it might have on other spheres if they do not do a good job. This will be effective in rousing all the working people unitedly to carry out this year's national economic plan.

ON SHORTCOMINGS REVEALED IN THE INDUSTRIAL AND TRANSPORT SPHERES AND MEASURES TO RECTIFY THEM

**Report to a Plenary Meeting of the Central
Committee of the Workers' Party of Korea**

March 21, 1954

Comrades,

It is eight months since the signing of the Armistice Agreement.

In this short period our people have achieved great successes.

So far our Party and Government have, mainly, made preparations for overall rehabilitation of the national economy. They took measures such as building dwelling houses for the people who had had a hard time in the dugouts and air-raid shelters during the war, and stabilizing their living standards; sending back to their homes the peasants scattered all over the country during the war and providing them with lands, provisions, draught animals, farm implements, seeds and fertilizers; reequipping the destroyed factories and enterprises and railway transport facilities; preparing designs and constructing building-materials factories; and training technicians and skilled workers.

People throughout our country did not in the least slacken the strenuous stand-by posture which they had maintained during the war. They rose as one for rehabilitation of the national economy in towns, farming villages, and industrial and transport organizations,

upholding the policies of the Party and Government. As a result, in just eight months since the ceasefire, tens of thousands of dwelling houses have been built in towns and countryside; urban dwellers and peasants scattered in many places have started rebuilding their homes; market prices dropped, and the people's living standards are being stabilized. On the ashes of the old, the destroyed towns, factories and enterprises are being rebuilt and reequipped. Large brick factories have been built in a number of places and have begun to work full speed. The Kangson Steel Plant, Songjin Steel Plant, Sunghori Cement Factory, Chonnaeri Cement Factory and many other factories, mines and enterprises are operating, partly or fully; and quite a few enterprises, including the Nampho Glass Factory and the Pyongyang Textile Mill, will be run full steam in near future.

This, however, is just the first step towards carrying out the colossal tasks of postwar rehabilitation and development of the national economy. We have before us very difficult tasks of rebuilding and building the towns, farm villages, factories, enterprises, railway transport facilities, harbours, roads, bridges, and educational, cultural and health establishments which were reduced to ashes. These tasks are clearly reflected in the draft national economic plan for 1954-56 charted along the basic line of postwar economic construction as defined at the Sixth Plenary Meeting of the Party Central Committee held immediately after the armistice. This draft plan will soon be submitted to the Supreme People's Assembly for consideration.

According to the preliminary draft of the Three-Year Plan for Rehabilitation and Development of the National Economy for 1954-56, industrial production in 1956 will increase nearly 1.5 times of the prewar year of 1949. This includes the increase of production of means of production by 1.3 times, and the doubling of production of consumer goods; and almost all fields of the national economy will reach the prewar level or will far surpass it. All the large destroyed factories, enterprises, ore and coal mines will be rebuilt and expanded and many modern factories will be built and become operational.

Then, can we fulfil this tremendous plan for postwar rehabilitation and development of the national economy? Certainly we can.

As you know, we need two essential factors for successfully carrying out this tremendous plan. First, we must have objective conditions and possibilities; and, second, we must possess great zeal and endeavour to translate the objective possibilities into reality, and the ability to direct our enterprises and economic bodies.

But we still have many shortcomings and lack the endeavour and ability for translating the objective possibilities into reality in economic management. At this plenary meeting of the Party Central Committee, I deem it to be the most important and urgent task that we analyse the shortcomings revealed in directing postwar economic rehabilitation and discuss specific measures for rectifying them as soon as possible. Therefore, here, at this meeting, I would like to touch on the shortcomings of the people in industrial and transport spheres and the Party organizations in these spheres, as well as on the measures to correct them.

1. ON RAISING THE LEVEL OF LEADERSHIP OF MINISTRIES AND BUREAUS IN THE INDUSTRIAL SPHERE

What are the shortcomings in our efforts for speedy postwar rehabilitation and development of the national economy and in our guidance in all economic fields and enterprises?

One of the most serious shortcomings in the work of many ministries, bureaus and other economic bodies is that they provide inadequate leadership to the lower echelons; in most cases, their leadership is perfunctory and bureaucratic. Specific and practical leadership presupposes deep study and analysis of all the details of a

given work as well as the practical ability to conduct it.

Today we need a new type of people who know how to direct work specifically and correctly, endeavour to study their work and conduct it responsibly and zealously as true masters of the work.

As I mentioned just now, favourable objective conditions and possibilities alone are not enough for us to successfully fulfil the colossal plan for postwar rehabilitation and development of the national economy. Therefore, what is most important for us is to make full use of these conditions and possibilities. To do this, our officials should be well-versed in work and know how to direct it accurately. In addition, we should untiringly and constantly endeavour to advance in spite of all the bottlenecks and should possess the zeal to tap and utilize our internal resources. But that is happening very rarely.

We are now faced with the important task of raising the organizational leadership of state and economic bodies to the level of a political task. What is to be done for fulfilling this task?

First, we should eliminate armchair, bureaucratic methods in leadership and provide a living, business-like, specific and analytical leadership.

Second, all leading officials should strengthen their sense of responsibility towards their work.

Third, their central task should be systematic inspection of the execution of work, and the shortcomings manifested in the work should be subject to severe criticism and self-criticism.

Fourth, merciless struggle should be conducted against violations of state laws and decisions.

But, how do matters stand now?

Let me first take bureaucratism. We have talked so much about bureaucratism that we need not repeat it. Unfortunately, however, bureaucratism persists in our state, economic and Party organizations.

As we all know, bureaucratism is the legacy of bourgeois society. Bourgeois state bodies are essentially bureaucratic and their system of

management is also bureaucratic. By their very nature, the bureaucrats of state bodies in bourgeois society are divorced from the masses.

Our present social, political and economic structures, however, are fundamentally different. There should be no bureaucratic system of management in our country because ours is a government of working millions. Our state bodies are the executors of our Party's line and the instruments to carry out its policy.

Bureaucratism benumbs the vitality of the people's democratic system which underlies our Republic; it benumbs the creative initiative of the popular masses; it hampers the exploration and utilization of our inexhaustible resources, makes people shy of inspection of the execution of work and suppresses criticism and self-criticism.

But leading officials of our Party, state and economic bodies have not yet discarded the bureaucratic work style, and Party bodies and organizations do not hit hard at bureaucrats.

Bureaucratic officials in the leadership continue in our ministries and bureaus. They feel satisfied that they have fulfilled their task of leadership by holding miscellaneous documents under their arms and signing directives. Instead of giving specific guidance to enterprises, they close themselves in their offices, sending down directives and various documents, and only asking the enterprises for heaps of statistical reports. In many cases, however, the written directives and statistical reports which the bureaucrats "treasure" so much become mere scraps of paper, lying idly on the desks of leading ministry and bureau officials and the management personnel of enterprises from the moment they are sent by the senders.

These officials are unfamiliar with the situation in lower bodies and enterprises and are unaware of the demands and creative proposals submitted from below. Therefore, they cannot help the lower bodies and enterprises and, moreover, often obstruct their work. In many of the enterprises, "directed" by these officials,

creative proposals and reasonable demands are not accepted in time and are, instead, smothered.

Where “leadership” is given by the bureaucrats who have no grasp of the situation at lower levels, such phenomena occur as that precious materials and equipment are left idle at some enterprises while others have great difficulties in production and construction because of the lack of the same. When the people of the latter enterprises come to ministries and bureaus and draw their attention to bottlenecks, the bureaucrats are annoyed with their complaints and say, “Good. They are included in the import plan. They will arrive pretty soon. You have no option but to wait till then,” or “We don’t have them and can’t help it. Do whatever you deem fit.” And they think this satisfies the requests of their subordinates. This bureaucratic work style is found not only in the ministries and bureaus, but quite often even among the managers, chief engineers and other management personnel of enterprises.

Let me cite an example. The coal mines under the Ministry of Heavy Industry are having a hard time because they lack trams. The ministry gave the Chongjin Machine Plant an assignment to produce 150 trams in the first quarter of the year. It has been waiting for them to be turned out. February has gone, but no tram has been produced. But neither the leading officials of the Ministry of Heavy Industry, nor management bureau chiefs, nor the machine plant manager have tried to find out the cause and tackle it.

What was the actual situation? In order to produce the trams, it would suffice to send two or three more welders and assign some tram manufacturing processes to the Songjin Steel Plant. They, however, did not do so. In actual fact, if they organize the work well, they can easily produce even 300 trams a month instead of 150 in the first quarter of the year.

At present in our situation we have to import coal because we are short of it. If leading officials of the Heavy Industry Ministry had not guided the lower echelons in a bureaucratic manner, the problem of trams would have been solved long ago, without any difficulty, and

coal production would have increased. Then we would not have been forced to shamefully import coal as now while sitting on a mountain of coal.

This is not confined to the Ministry of Heavy Industry. It is a common phenomenon finding expression in other ministries and bureaus. Needless to say, this is an aftermath of the armchair, bureaucratic methods of leadership.

And yet, we should not conclude that paper and documentary work alone is to blame for such a method of leadership, nor should we think that all will go well once written directives are replaced by oral orders and the number of written reports reduced and paper work simplified. What we need is not these, but a live, business-like analytical leadership. True, it is essential to simplify report forms and documents, and it is obvious that when they are simplified, work will go well. However, the question does not just lie in the simplification of documents; it lies in that the men of state and economic bodies do not suppress the will of active people and do not cover up practical work with documents.

A truly living, business-like and analytical leadership is guaranteed only when leading personnel always go to the actual work sites and keep in touch with the working masses, the masters of production, and conduct systematic inspection of the execution of decisions and directives.

A great defect in the work of many of our leading personnel is that they do not know how to organize accurate inspections of the execution. A number of them do not understand clearly that a decision adopted at a meeting is but the beginning of work and that a decision is taken not for decision's sake but for execution. The main point in the work of leadership lies not in excessive frequent meetings and good decisions, but in regular inspections of how the decisions are carried out and in the ensuring of execution.

But we should know that if we do not give actual help, and, instead, disrupt work while claiming that we go down below, such guidance and inspections are unnecessary. To our regret, we often

come across these practices in the work of some leading ministry and bureau officials.

During a few months in 1953, the Minister, Vice-Ministers, bureau directors and other important cadres of the Light Industry Ministry gave “guidance” to the Kusong Textile Mill on dozens of occasions. But this enterprise is not up to the mark in many aspects of production organization, management and operation, improvement in the workers’ living, and establishment of internal order, and it still remains one of the most backward enterprises.

The Sunchon Chemical Factory is said to have received frequent “guidance” from senior officials of the Ministry of Chemical and Building-Materials Industries. But because of the negligence and irresponsibility of the management officials, this factory has been unable to keep up normal production of nitrolime fertilizer, which is well within its power. The Nampho Electrode Factory under the direct control of the director of the metal industry management bureau of the Heavy Industry Ministry failed in the production of electrode, which is well within its power, solely because of the irresponsibility and negligence of the leading personnel of this enterprise, and this is obstructing even the production at the Kangson Steel Plant. In addition, at the Kowon Coal Mine, production plan execution is said to have been “guided and inspected” for a long time by the deputy director and chief engineer of the coal mining management bureau of the Ministry of Heavy Industry, but it carried out only 28.6 per cent of the 1953 plan, and the Chongjin Dockyard which is said to have received the firsthand guidance of the responsible officials of the machine industry management bureau of the Ministry of Heavy Industry for a month, also failed to fulfil the production plan for no justifiable reason.

What do these facts tell? They clearly point out that the sightseeing, formalistic and irresponsible guidance is not only unnecessary but somewhat harmful.

One of our important problems today is to raise the role of ministries and management bureaus in guiding all fields of the national economy.

As units of cost accountancy for respective branches, the management bureaus are responsible to the ministries for the execution of production, construction and financial plans, and guide enterprises directly. The basic tasks for the management bureaus are to know well the specific conditions of the enterprises under their control, map out coherent plans for production, construction and finance, and ensure the prerequisites for all the enterprises to fulfil plans and direct and inspect the fulfilment of plans. The management bureaus should guide the work of their enterprises in a responsible manner and popularize the good experience gained in their respective fields. The successful carrying out of the national economic plan depends largely on the level of leadership of the management bureaus over the enterprises.

At present, many of our management bureaus fail to play their role as leadership bodies of enterprises; they only function as intermediary bodies between enterprises and the ministries and fail to play even this role properly. Quite a few management bureaus consider their responsibility is fulfilled by sending down production, manpower and financial plans and then sit with folded arms waiting for success. As a result, the bureaus do not tackle problems which they are supposed to solve and the enterprises fail to implement their production plans. Many enterprises, owing to their failure to fulfil their plans, disrupt the entire production plans of their management bureaus and cause difficulties in other spheres of the national economy. Nevertheless, they do not realize that is a serious matter. At the enterprises directed by such bureaus, system and discipline are not tight, and work is not done in a well-regulated manner.

Along with enhancing the role of the management bureaus, it has become an important and urgent task for our Party to raise that of enterprise managers. The state entrusts the managers with the property of the enterprises, including production facilities, and also with the task of fulfilling the production, construction and financial plans.

The enterprise manager is to the national economy what the commander is to the army. Whether or not the managers take care of

the property of the enterprises in the interests of the state, organize and direct the execution of the plans skilfully, take initiative for improving workers' living is the key to the fulfilment of the national economic plan. It is just as an army wins a battle only when the commander maps out a right operational plan and commands the soldiers correctly.

And can we say that our enterprise managers are doing their bit today? Unfortunately we cannot. Many of our managers fail to realize that as masters of the nation's economic affairs, they have the honourable and lofty duty of carrying out the plans assigned to their enterprises conscientiously so that profits accrue to the state and people. They do not know how much state property their enterprises have and how matters stand with their cost accountancy. There are extreme cases in which they even do not know how many workers their enterprises have and how much provisions they consume a month. Moreover, many managers do not know how production is going on, why their enterprises fail to fulfil production plans, what bottlenecks hold up production, and how to break through them. These managers draw many workers and office employees into their enterprises only to stand on their dignity. They go on affixing their seals all day long and remain onlookers to production activities which they leave entirely to the chief engineers and workshop managers. They do not realize that they are the sole managers of their enterprises.

We must no longer tolerate this irresponsible work style unbecoming of masters of the enterprises. The work of managers should be estimated in the light of how they have taken care of state property, how they have executed state plans, and how much profits they have brought to the state and people.

Managers, as persons who are in charge of their factories as a whole, should be aware of the production and management activities; they should be thoroughly informed of the situation in the enterprises, and be able to draw up clear-cut plans, give correct assignments to all the departments and officials of the enterprises, and direct and inspect

their execution. The managers must rely on Party and working people's organizations in enlisting the patriotic zeal of the workers in the fulfilment of state plans. Thus they should endeavour to fulfil these plans flawlessly in all indices by tapping and using the internal resources to the maximum. They should bring more profits to the state and people by continuously reducing production costs and increasing the profitability of the enterprises.

In directing the national economy it is also important to define the terms of authority and establish order and system in work between ministry and its management bureaus and enterprises under them and between departments within enterprises. In some ministries things are unsatisfactory in this respect, and the work of ministries and bureaus gets mixed up so that directives with same contents are sent to enterprises. Ministries do not ensure the independence of management bureaus and enhance their role; instead, they intrude into the work of the latter and weaken their role. We must rectify these defects quickly.

Another important question is that officials of our state and economic bodies and personnel of Party and social organizations should acquire economic and technical knowledge. This question has been raised for long but has not yet been solved to meet the minimum requirement of the Party. In order to run advanced production facilities, our officials should know economics and technology.

But a considerable number of our officials do not give serious thought to this requirement. They say, "I am not an economic official," or "I am not a technician." They think it is not unnatural for them to be ignorant of economics and technology. As a result, quite a few of our managers are not even aware of elementary matters which they should know as enterprise managers, not to mention their lack of endeavour to acquire economic and technical knowledge although they have been working on their present posts for a year or two now. These managers do not know through what processes the products are turned out at their own enterprises, how much material is consumed per unit, how manpower is organized and what the production costs

are. They do not know or even try to know production charts, fixed quantity of work, rational use of work forces or introduction of advanced techniques.

At the factories, coal and ore mines, fishery and lumbering stations which these managers direct, work goes by rule of thumb. Even when more than 20 workers work in unison and finish in half a day the job which a worker takes a day to finish, they shout hurrahs, claiming that they have done their work ahead of schedule. And again when over a hundred workers spend a day to complete the task which is to be done by five or six workers in two or three days, they shout hurrahs, saying that they have overfulfilled the plan. In some coal mines in North Hamgyong Province which claim to have fulfilled their plans, the advanced drillers drill up to 160-170 centimetres on a daily average, but the average daily result of drilling per driller in these mines is only three to five centimetres. The daily average catch per fisherman at the fishery stations is no more than 3-4 kilogrammes, and the daily amount of felling per lumberjack at the lumbering stations is equivalent to two or three electric poles. This is by no means accidental.

Comrades, the days are gone when you worked in a hit-or-miss manner and shouted empty hurrahs. Our situation does not allow to leave people of this kind in the important posts as managers, because we cannot step up our economic construction forcefully so long as such people hold managerial posts. Therefore, our officials should make untiring efforts to acquire economic and technical knowledge to carry out postwar construction of the national economy faster and better.

Our task is to improve the guidance to enterprises by ministries and bureaus, eliminate bureaucratic and armchair methods of leadership, organize proper control and inspection of work execution, enhance the role of managers and develop responsible attitudes in them, steadily encourage criticism and self-criticism to eliminate shortcomings in the work of economic bodies, and equip leading personnel with economic knowledge and technique.

2. ON SELECTION AND ALLOCATION OF MANAGERIAL AND TECHNICAL PERSONNEL

Another important question is that of selecting and allocating managerial and technical personnel.

We need these personnel very badly for the tremendous work of reconstruction. This is a pressing matter in our country today, firstly, because of the aftereffects of the protracted colonial rule of Japanese imperialism and, secondly, because of the consequences of the war against the US imperialist aggressors.

The Japanese imperialist rulers resorted to every means to obstruct the training of Korean specialists and did not promote even a tiny handful of Koreans in specialized education for leading posts in enterprises.

The shortage of technicians was one of our greatest headaches in the rehabilitation and development of our industry after Korea's liberation from Japanese imperialist rule. This led the Party and the Government to direct great concern for the training of cadres. The result was the big success in our training of technicians in a short time.

The main system of cadre training was to build and expand the institutes of higher learning and specialized schools, send students to the Soviet Union and the People's Democracies, and develop cadres in various training centres and in practice within the country. All these measures enabled us to tide over the difficult situation in regard to the cadre question.

However, because of the war unleashed by the US imperialists, many talented economic and technical personnel went to the front and quite a few of them were either killed in action or are still serving in the army and have long been divorced from their specialities.

The severe damage suffered by our national economy in the war

means not only the loss of our production facilities but also the loss of cadres for enterprises built over the five years after liberation. So, when we set out on postwar rehabilitation of the national economy, the cadre question posed a specially urgent problem.

We need much time to train an adequate number of technical cadres. Therefore, while pushing ahead energetically with the training of technical cadres, we should make the most of existing cadres and specialists. But we have serious defects in training, selecting and allocating technical and economic cadres.

First of all, the quality of cadre training is low. On the pretext of postwar difficulties our higher learning institutions and specialized schools do not carry out what they can, and fail to train excellent specialists who can carry out assignments independently.

Despite our shortage of engineers, assistant engineers and excellent specialists, there are many cases of technical cadres not being allocated rationally. In early 1954, only 28 per cent of the specialists in different fields at home, were engaged directly in enterprises and on construction sites. The remaining 72 per cent are in the ministries, bureaus and other bodies. Of the total number of engineers and assistant engineers in the Ministry of Heavy Industry, 68 per cent are engaged in field assignments; 60 per cent in the Ministry of Chemical and Building-Materials Industries, 57 per cent in the Ministry of Light Industry, 78 per cent in the Electricity Bureau, 70 per cent in the Forestry Bureau and 50 per cent in the Fishing Industry Bureau. In the Ministry of Communications, 67 per cent specialists are kept on management bodies.

We still cannot say that the departmental allocation of technicians is rational. Though badly in need of technicians, some ministries and bureaus do not pay attention to reallocate the existing ones according to their specialities. For example, a metallurgical engineer needed by the Ministry of Heavy Industry is assigned to the Ministry of Communications, and, what is worse, in the Nampho Smeltery the only copper refining engineer is assigned as assistant to the manager, engaged in work such as calling meetings.

Next, good work is not done to increase the initiative and functioning of the technicians. In many ministries, bureaus and enterprises, consultative meetings of technicians are not held, nor the terms of their responsibility and authority defined and their right opinions accepted. These defects are particularly serious in the Ministry of Light Industry.

In quite a few cases, correct proposals of the engineers for the improvement of equipment, mechanization and rationalization of operation and others are pigeonholed because of passivity and bureaucratism on the part of the leading personnel of enterprises or ministries and bureaus. Once technicians commit errors in experiments or prospecting, they are accused severely for the resultant losses. Thus their initiative and zeal are paralysed.

The technicians at Factory No. 26 under the Ministry of Heavy Industry showed successes in their work through practice, but to justify their stand the factory's leading personnel found slight faults of the technicians and made excessive accusations against them. They went so far as to stigmatize them as "harmful elements" and, in the long run, interrupt their work. Thanks to the correct leadership of the provincial Party committee, the technicians could continue their work and achieve successes. If ministries, bureaus and enterprises deal with technicians in this way, it would be impossible to enlist their talent and initiative effectively.

Next, it is greatly important to select and allocate cadres correctly and promote new zealous and capable people to leading posts.

The selection and allocation of cadres should accord with political and professional standards; it should be decided whether the person is politically trustworthy and whether he fits the work. If this principle is violated, that is, if cadres are not selected in accordance with political and professional standards, nepotism and the practices of connivance, flattery, embezzlement, and squander might appear in some units of state organizations.

Serious defects revealed in personnel administration in the ministries and bureaus are as follows:

First, there is a tendency to draw in friends, relations and fellow provincials in violation of Party principle.

For instance, some former senior officials of the Electricity Bureau under the Cabinet drew in people just because they were their fellow provincials and friends, irrespective of their qualifications and past records. A certain deputy director of this bureau had a friend who had been sentenced to three years' imprisonment for an economic crime but had been granted amnesty; the deputy director got him as assistant manager of the Juul Ceramic Factory and also got a certain Yun as deputy chief of the Pyongyang Electric Supply Department whose father and three brothers had committed atrocities as members of the "peace maintenance corps" and who himself was politically dubious and a typical bureaucrat and formalist.

Similar cases can be found in the work of the director of the metal industry management bureau under the Ministry of Heavy Industry. This comrade, instead of being careful on the cadre question, does not adhere to Party principle and brings into the bureau his close acquaintances without ascertaining their backgrounds or going through the formalities for "temporary employment"; and when they do not prove to be to his liking, he sends them away. As a result, the personnel administration at the factories under the metal industry management bureau is loose.

Second, bad fellows worm their way into economic bodies because cadres have been assigned in a random manner without vigilance.

In the Nampho Smeltery four fellows who had served in the police during the enemy's occupation were appointed to leading posts and a certain Han who had been condemned to forced labour at the beginning of the war for having deserted his workplace and had been active as adviser to the "CIC" during the enemy's occupation was carelessly appointed as chief of the designing section. This fellow ganged up his colleagues and deliberately neglected the designing for the project of 1,500-ton tank and a fan and other projects, so that a work force of more than 1,000 was wasted and rehabilitation was

delayed. At Factory No. 65 there was a fellow who had worked as an agent of the US military police and had served in a US army signal unit during the period of the enemy's occupation and evaded the service in the People's Army. Assigned to the designing section he intentionally prepared bad designs and caused great losses to the state.

The above facts show that many of our economic and Party workers have forgotten that armistice is not a complete peace, that we are still confronted with the enemy, and that they have become lax and slack in their political vigilance and had been seized by a pacifist mood.

At many enterprises incidents occur causing tremendous losses to the state; they include explosions, fires and production of rejected goods in huge quantities. Some blind officials of Party, state and economic organizations try to explain these incidents away as "inadvertencies", "lack of technique" and "accidents".

This is wrong. Almost all of these incidents resulted from deliberate harmful acts of hostile elements who had infiltrated into our enterprises, and are ascribable also to the irresponsibility of some officials, their lack of leadership ability and the slack work discipline.

For example, during the three months between August and October last year, there were 1,812 cases of stoppage of power supply under the Electricity Bureau, with the result that seven million kwh of electric power was wasted. But in 200 of these cases they have not been able even to confirm the causes. We have many similar instances.

Third, there is a tendency to allocate cadres to wrong places. At the Kusong Textile Mill they have an assistant textile engineer not assigned to his specialized field but to the statistical section of the planning department, and at the Suphung Power Station a person with 17 years of experience in civil engineering is made to work as a clerk in the supply department.

In addition, there are grave shortcomings in training specialists. A large amount of foreign currency is used for the students and trainees

abroad, but ministries and bureaus send them without plan. They do not give priority to the specialists required for solving essential and urgent problems; they give so many tasks to a person that he is unable to be versed in his specialized field, and just sees different factories in a foreign country and returns home.

Ministries and bureaus run their training centres in a perfunctory manner; their cadre training is only designed to train the planned number of trainees and cannot be regarded as substantial enough to train necessary technicians. The training centres of some ministries and bureaus were formed just because such centres are run by other ministries; they were not formed because they were really necessary. So we have been forced of late to eliminate or curtail different useless training centres which came to several hundred.

Our task is to promote conscientious and able people to leading posts according to political and professional standards, instead of selection and allocation of cadres on personal considerations; to improve radically secondary and higher specialized education and the work of technician-training centres; re-register technicians and transfer all the technicians not assigned to their specialized fields from Party, state, economic and social organizations to production enterprises and construction sites. Also, we must increase our vigilance, not forgetting even for a moment that the enemy may send in spies and subverters at any time.

3. ON IMPROVING THE ORGANIZATION OF LABOUR AND ELIMINATING LABOUR TURNOVER

Many senior officials of our ministries and bureaus do not pay close attention to rational organization of labour, prevention of labour turnover, enhancement of the workers' technical and skill levels, and

mechanization of operations in production and construction. We cannot develop our industry quickly unless we mechanize backbreaking operations in coal mining, ferrous metal industry, forestry, capital construction and many other fields.

Our industry has colonial lopsidedness as a pernicious aftereffect of Japanese imperialist rule, and is based on backward techniques. It does not have many mechanized sectors; it has more lines to be mechanized from now onwards. But our industrial officials try to ensure production by increasing manpower instead of turning to mechanization, and continue to work by backward handicraft methods without making innovations in production.

As a result, at construction sites they carry loads on their backs although labour productivity can be increased several times even by simple machines such as wheelbarrows. And at the Chongjin Machine Plant, a job that can be completed in a few minutes by a single cutter is done by manual labour so that the production plan is not fulfilled even if dozens of people tackle the job. Although they know the situation, neither the officials of the machine industry management bureau of the Ministry of Heavy Industry nor the managers of enterprises under it are willing to break through the bottlenecks. We cannot tolerate these practices any more.

Next in importance is the question of labour turnover. No enterprise can be successful in production unless it has a definite number of skilled and permanent workers. But our officials tolerate the migration of manpower everywhere.

The migration of workers is most glaring in the Ministry of Light Industry, the Fishing Industry Bureau, the Ministry of Chemical and Building-Materials Industries, the Electricity and Forestry Bureaus. In enterprises under the Ministry of Light Industry the migration of workers was 54 per cent in 1953. This shows that our enterprises and economic officials are not aware of the importance of settling manpower and do not take positive measures for this. This situation prevents workers from improving their skills and results in daily labourers floating all the time

without getting interested in their work.

Today our tolerance of the flight of manpower means that we disrupt our work and eliminate the possibilities of fulfilling production plans and raising the quality of goods.

What, then, are the causes of labour turnover?

The first cause lies in the incorrect scheduling of labour wages, unreasonable wage scale and equalitarianism in the payment of wages.

In a number of enterprises basic wages are fixed with little differentiation between skilled and unskilled workers, and between heavy and light labour. This equalitarianism is a disincentive for the unskilled workers for raising their skills and blights their hopes for advancement. Hence, they work at a workplace temporarily and, before long, go to another place to get a “better job”, floating about here and there.

Difference between skilled and unskilled labour exists even in socialist society; it will disappear only in communist society. If the rate of wages is fixed evenly, without taking the difference in labour into full account in our present situation, it will hamper the development of our national economy.

The wage levels should be differentiated in different fields of the national economy and between various kinds of work.

But our economic officials do not pay enough attention to this. For instance, in 1953 the average wage of the workers connected with locomotive engines under the Ministry of Transport was lower than that of the workers on state fruit farms under the Ministry of Agriculture, and the average wage of the workers in the coal industry was lower than that of printing workers under the Ministry of Education. Until recently far less wages were paid in the coal industry than in other spheres of mining; and the wages in the construction industry were less than those in other industries.

Therefore, the Party and the Government set up an additional wage system for the workers and office employees some time ago to raise the wages as a whole and also rectify such imbalances in

the payment of wages.

Wages must be structured strictly on the principle of payment according to the quality and quantity of work done, and workers and office employees must be encouraged by material incentives for showing results of their work. This principle can be applied most effectively in the piecework system and in the payment of bonus. But, in industry and construction, the number of workers taking part in the piecework system is still only 42 per cent of the entire workers; other workers work on the fixed wages. To stimulate the workers' interest in raising labour productivity, the piecework system should be introduced in the near future in all fields of the national economy in which it can work.

The second cause of labour turnover is that our enterprise managers fail to settle skilled worker activists. There are a certain number of these activists among workers in the industrial spheres, enterprises and workplaces. If we are to ensure the production at enterprises on a regular basis, we must fix the skilled worker activists in production first of all. These workers are in charge of major links in production, so settling them in enterprises would mean basically eliminating the consequences of labour turnover.

If these workers are to be settled at workplaces, it is necessary to promote them, raise their wage level and commend their good services in time. But our officials slight this sort of thing. They complain about the shortage of cadres, but they do not know how to develop and use cadres at the workplaces; they just cling to higher levels and do not know how to treat the skilled nuclei well.

The third cause of labour turnover is that enterprises are not concerned about the improvement of supply services and housing conditions. In spite of difficulties during the war, the Party and the Government appropriated a large sum of housing construction funds in order to stabilize the workers' living conditions and took a number of measures such as raising the food-ration standards, reducing commodity prices and intensifying the sideline economy. But our economic officials do not understand the measures of the

Party and the Government correctly and attach little importance to this aspect.

Therefore, many enterprises even fail to make proper use of the conditions created for them by the Government and are unable to keep the manpower from moving away. Politically ignorant officials have forgotten that production will be successful only through the elevated political enthusiasm of the masses; and they are not interested in people's life, only directing their "concern" to production.

History is made by the masses of the people and production cannot be materialized without working men and women, the workers. Therefore, our economic officials must always pay great attention to the workers' living standards and adopt active measures for improving supply services and housing conditions, so as to eliminate the flight of manpower.

Lastly, another major cause of labour turnover is that it has been envisaged in the national economic plans prepared by the State Planning Commission and ministries and bureaus connected with production. In drawing up plans our officials do not accept the principle of guaranteeing balance between productive and construction manpower, drawing construction manpower gradually into production, and improving working conditions and labour organizing. Instead, they have the wrong idea that growth of production and construction can be achieved only through the absolute increase of manpower. So, they increase productive manpower mechanically, as production plans increase, and, without taking production conditions into account, they augment manpower in an unplanned manner and then change the manpower plans. As a result, at the beginning of the quarter and the year many enterprises cut the size of manpower almost regularly and transfer the workers to other places.

The Party Central Committee has warned against this on a number of occasions, but our officials do not feel responsible for these defects in planning and their grave consequences. In worst

cases, bureaucrats do not take measures for the workers thus pushed out of their workplaces and instruct the lower units to reduce the fixed number of employees, thereby throwing enterprises into confusion.

Comrades, I have mentioned above the causes of the flow of manpower and the necessity of eradicating them. But the question cannot be solved completely only by settling the workers. In order to solve it, we should provide conditions which enable workers to work with keen interest and raise labour productivity and improve the quality of products. All enterprises should organize labour precisely on this principle.

At present, however, our enterprises fail to do so. In many of them, labour is not organized properly, and disorder and chaos continue to exist. The sense of responsibility of the officials towards their work is not high enough and many people handle machines, tools and supplies in a slipshod manner. In this situation, talking about the necessity of raising labour productivity or improving the quality of products, and protecting and saving equipment and supplies is like chanting the Sutra.

How much manpower was wasted last year because of our lack of interest in the improvement of working conditions and the organization of manpower is seen clearly in the reassessment of work norms made in 1953 and the recent retrenchment of manpower. The new work norms are 20-50 per cent above the old ones on an average. This shows how much labour we wasted before.

In 1953 alone, the Nampho Smeltery, Kangson Steel Plant and Kim Chaek Iron Works under the Ministry of Heavy Industry wasted more than 100,000 man-days as they did not ensure working conditions properly and organize labour rationally. This is because our ministries and bureaus and enterprise managers took in manpower at random without preparing working conditions, particularly equipment and supplies. Therefore, recently the Party and the Government readjusted the manpower used irrationally at factories and enterprises, and transferred more than 70,000 factory

and office workers to agriculture, fishery and construction. In spite of these measures, our enterprises still have surplus manpower. This shows unequivocally how irresponsible our economic and planning workers are, how adversely their irresponsibility affects our workers, and what great political and economic losses it causes to the nation.

This is because economic and planning officials are politically ignorant and do their work by rule of thumb; in mapping out plans they do not raise work norms progressively as advanced techniques are introduced and workers' level of skills and political consciousness rise; they do not organize labour rationally in the light of the peculiarities of machines, equipment and production processes; they do not discard backward methods of production and accept advanced ones, nor do they take full account of the curtailment of non-productive manpower in enterprises.

Not only officials of economic bodies, but the officials of Party and social organizations are also to blame for tolerating the migration of manpower and neglecting the improvement of working conditions and the organization of labour.

These organizations did not work well among the new workers who had started working during and after the war, so that enterprises and organs failed to establish internal order and discipline, did not strive for raising the workers' skills and their living standards, and did not wage a vigorous struggle for using manpower rationally and tightening work discipline.

Therefore, from now onwards we must eliminate labour turnover and make sure that all enterprises train skilled workers and settle them in production, eradicate equalitarianism in wages, and increase the workers' material incentives so that they raise their skill levels, uplift systematically the level of mechanization of operations in production and construction, improve the material and cultural aspects of workers' life and housing conditions, and do not bring in fresh work forces as long as working conditions are not guaranteed even if the plans envisage the increase of labour.

4. ON INCREASING INTERNAL ACCUMULATIONS IN THE NATIONAL ECONOMY AND REDUCING PRODUCTION COSTS

The officials of our Party and state organs and leading economic personnel do not have a correct understanding of the internal accumulations of the national economy. Many comrades do not realize that the large-scale work of construction which we should undertake demands a huge amount of funds, nor do they know well about the sources of securing these funds.

At present our enterprises are run on the principle of cost accountancy, an advanced method of management. Cost accountancy is the planned method of management and operation applied in socialist state enterprises. The correct application of this system in all fields of the national economy means the strengthening of planned guidance and control in the enterprises; it means guaranteeing the profitability of enterprises through economizing in manpower, supplies and funds, reducing all non-productive spendings and rationalizing the use of internal potentialities of production. The Party and the Government regard cost accountancy as one of the major levers for postwar economic construction and attach special importance to strengthening it. But quite a few of our enterprise managers still do not consider themselves masters of the nation and do not save the people's property.

A most important factor for a successful economic construction is to effect a strict system of economy. But, in our enterprises, financial discipline is not observed strictly, raw materials, fuel and electricity are wasted, precious equipment lie heaped up or spoilt, and large quantities of rejects and products of low quality are made, causing great losses to the state and creating great difficulties in the economic

management of the enterprises themselves. As a result, many enterprises are supported by state subsidies.

Also, we often violate the established rules in planning the production costs of goods. A lot of officials do not study and have no interest in the question of production costs. These officials of economic organizations inflict losses on the state because of their narrow departmentalist attitudes. They even try to create “reserves” in planning production costs by means of raising the consumption standards of supplies unreasonably and lowering the norms of work. In addition, many enterprises do not carry out properly the plan for the reduction of production costs. While carrying out its 1953 plan the Pyongyang Rubber Factory under the Ministry of Light Industry, spent funds in excess of the planned production costs by 29.2 per cent, of which the per-unit consumption of raw rubber exceeded the fixed standard by as much as 13 per cent. In six enterprises under the rubber management bureau the amount of the crude rubber consumed in excess was approximately 60 tons; with so much rubber it is possible to make 444,200 pairs of shoes.

We must remember that production cost is the basic index defining the quality of the whole work of an enterprise. The reduction of production cost is a source to increase the internal accumulations of industry, the basis of lowering commodity prices and an essential condition for systematic enhancement of the material standards of the people’s living.

We must emphasize to all economic workers that their work should be estimated not only by how the production plans have been fulfilled but also by how the tasks related to production cost and profitability of enterprises have been carried out.

Now, I must point out that enterprises make too many off-grade articles. The machine industry management bureau under the Ministry of Heavy Industry produced rejects which amount to 9.2 per cent of the total output and Factory No. 26 under the First Bureau 20.9 per cent, thus inflicting big losses on the state.

Production of rejects is not the sole factor that disrupts cost

accountancy of enterprises and causes difficulties to management activities. Our ministries, bureaus and enterprises have not rectified the wrong tendency of fulfilling their production quotas given to them by the state only in terms of money, instead of carrying them out in indices. Quite a few enterprises and their senior officials overproduce and pile up the kinds of products which are easy to process and expensive, freezing funds, and failing to guarantee profitability. They seriously hamper even trade organs in carrying out their plans. In the Pukjung Machine Plant, too, they produce only 35-36 per cent of the basic items of goods envisaged in the state plan, while turning out easy and expensive goods five times or even 12 times as much as the planned figures, and these excess goods lie idle.

One of our serious shortcomings in economic management is that equipment, raw materials and other supplies are handled carelessly and are not used rationally.

We must make more rational use of the equipment, raw materials and other supplies of our own make, and economize in them to the utmost, not to mention the imported equipment and supplies. But enterprises and organs still handle the precious equipment and supplies haphazardly. These practices are to be found everywhere.

Large quantities of so-called ownerless goods scattered while being transported had been left uncared for at many railway stations under the Ministry of Transport for months since the armistice; as a result, thousands of tons of exports and imported equipment and materials were decomposed, degenerated or damaged.

Some ministries and bureaus order foreign goods which can be substituted by domestic resources and homemade products; and they go so far as to import equipment and materials randomly without any specific plan for their use and about their quantities.

The Ministry of Chemical and Building-Materials Industries imports and keeps idle the compounds, stencil papers and carbon papers which can be produced at home, and the Ministries of Light Industry, Transport and Heavy Industry, too, leave lots of imported equipment and supplies in stock.

The attitude of neglecting state property in our enterprises finds expression not only in the handling of imported equipment and supplies. In the factories, particularly the metal-working and chemical factories destroyed by US imperialist atrocities, large quantities of valuable materials still remain neglected. Quite a few factories have plenty of electric motors which can be used with a bit of repair. But some leading economic officials do not realize this and they are not willing to understand this. They think that everything must be foreign. At the Hungnam Chemical Factory, Chongjin Spinning Mill, and many other factories they handle even usable facilities carelessly and damage them and do not collect all the wire and coke scattered in and out of the factory compounds. Unless these practices are corrected quickly, it is impossible to rehabilitate the national economy rapidly or guarantee the profitability of enterprises.

Some ministries, bureaus and enterprises have more than necessary equipment and supplies, but are not free from the narrow departmentalist tendency of reluctance to share them with others. Many enterprises are unwilling to turn over to others even the things they do not need, and they have a lot of property omitted deliberately from inventory and stacked up, refusing delivery orders. Nevertheless, ministries and bureaus and planning organizations allot materials at random without closely checking the materials kept in stock in the enterprises.

For example, more than 3,000 tons of precious cement was allocated to the Nampho Glass Factory, which is unnecessary for them; and thousands of metres of wire rope for winches, regarded as most precious for coal and ore mines, was allotted to the Nampho Smeltery and remained piled up there. A limited amount of slates was imported but it was distributed evenly in disregard of the order of priority and use; as a result, no factory could use the slates adequately.

All these are the consequences of random handling of precious equipment and supplies by the officials of Party and state organs and economic officials. We cannot allow these criminal practices to go on.

Therefore, our task is to strengthen cost accountancy in industrial enterprises, tap our internal resources in every way, lower the costs of products systematically, and maximize economy in precious equipment and supplies.

5. ON GUARANTEEING THE EXECUTION OF THE PLAN

There are fundamental defects in our drafting of the national economic plan and guaranteeing its execution, too. Planning has a highly important bearing on the development of the national economy. We cannot manage the socialist economy without plans. Lenin said that the national economic plan was the second Party programme.

Article 10 of our Constitution stipulates as follows: "In order to make rational use of all the domestic economic resources and such other resources as can be tapped in the interest of the people, the state shall draw up a unitary national economic plan, and aim at the rehabilitation and development of the economy and culture at home in accordance with this plan."

The state plan based on this aim is not a mere estimate, but a directive that defines the orientation of the development of the national economy; it lays down a duty for all state and economic bodies to fulfil the plan unconditionally.

Therefore, the plan assumes a strict judicial nature and even the slightest violation of the provisions of the state plan constitutes an infringement of state discipline. It is treason to cut down the quotas of the plan at will.

Of course, the plan may be altered in the course of its fulfilment. It may be improved and amended more correctly as the working masses conduct patriotic campaigns to tap resources, increase labour

productivity, secure the proceeds of enterprises, and as the creative initiative of progressive workers and technicians is introduced in production and popularized.

But this does not mean that anybody is allowed to change the state plan as he pleases. The approved plans can be revised in accordance with the set procedures and only by authorized bodies. Only when this order is established, can state discipline be observed strictly in working out the plan.

For a plan to be a real, and not a formal, directive, it must be drawn up in a scientific way, and every ministry, bureau and planning body should enhance its sense of responsibility. But many senior ministry and bureau officials have wrong attitudes towards mapping out plans. They regard this most important work as secondary, and, in many cases, leave it only to a few people of the departments concerned. For instance, many of our ministries only gave the charge for drafting the 1954 national economic plans to the economic planning offices, and the ministers, vice-ministers, bureau directors, chief engineers and other senior officials did not participate in this work.

Thus, the plans are often drawn up without keeping touch with realities because senior officials and all other people of ministries and bureaus do not take part in planning which is left to a tiny handful of officials. What is worse, the Ministry of Transport did not check the war damages closely and made the capital construction plan for the latter half of 1953 by rule of thumb on the basis of the investigation data prepared in June 1952; as a result, two undestroyed objects and eight objects already rebuilt were included in the plan, and almost all the projects were proved incompatible with the specific conditions. Again when the general state plan was mapped out, 97 projects were cancelled; 30 curtailed; 37 added and 5 replaced with other projects. These practices, common to other ministries and bureaus, were not rectified but repeated in drawing up the 1954 plans, which are even now revised off and on.

To proceed. Some enterprises and ministry and bureau bodies

retain such bad tendencies as to receive as small quotas as possible in comparison to their production capacities, keep excessive reserves of manpower, materials and equipment in an attempt to make things easier for them, and adopt let's-try-and-see attitudes to the assignments they have to fulfil.

For example, the Ministry of Heavy Industry did not take any measure to tap reserves in coal mining and dig up even a bit more of coal to meet the demands of coal vitally important for postwar reconstruction of the national economy; and, when drafting the plan, they set themselves small quotas, asserting bluntly that it was "impossible to increase the output". But the actual situation in the mines clearly shows that it is quite possible for them to produce more coal once they are assured of a few conditions. If the leading officials of the Ministry of Heavy Industry direct the coal industry in a way befitting state officials, we should be able to solve the problem of bituminous coal by our own efforts without recourse to imports.

Drawing up the plan for the fourth quarter of 1953, the metal and machine industries omitted 62 machines in operation; at the Pyongyang Textile Mill under the Ministry of Light Industry, they omitted 2,450 spindles and 61 looms. Thus they cut the quotas of cotton fabrics by 148,000 metres for the first quarter of 1954. There are so many similar instances.

Next, our ministries, bureaus and planning bodies are quite inactive in the work of ensuring the implementation of their plans, in addition to laying them out. Many ministries and bureaus consider their duty fulfilled once they subdivide the planned quotas to enterprises without caring to provide them with the necessary supplies and other conditions for the execution of the plans. For instance, the machine industry management bureau of the Ministry of Heavy Industry sent down production quotas of trams for coal mines and, though the first quarter of the year is all but gone, has not supplied necessary materials to the enterprises nor taken any other steps. This is causing a great hindrance to coal production, and, additionally, is creating a menace to the endeavours to secure fuel for

the railway and the factories in all fields of the national economy. Nor did it provide the materials to build the fishing boats which must be ready for the forthcoming fishing season in the second quarter of the year, and the building of the hulls has been impeded greatly. Not only that. The engines for the ships which must be launched towards the end of March had not undergone repair and maintenance till the beginning of March.

Many officials of enterprises do not understand correctly the nature of the state plan as a statute or take specific steps to carry out the plan unreservedly; they are working without production charts. Worse still, some managers failed to carry out their assignments under the state plan, and are not even conscious that it is a crime against the state.

The Party and the Government have invested a handsome amount of funds in local industries for the purpose of increasing the production of mass consumer goods. However, the State Planning Commission and the local industry management offices of all provincial people's committees have only sent down production quotas to the expanding local industries in terms of money, not caring about the variety and quality of the goods.

The leading personnel of our ministries, bureaus and enterprises should clearly know that the execution of the state plan can be guaranteed only when they take detailed technical and organizational measures for factories, enterprises and branch factories.

We should organize strict accounting and statistics on the fulfilment of the state plan. But, apparently, we are apt to underestimate the accounting and statistical work and make little of it. As a result, accounting work is not conducted satisfactorily in many enterprises, regular statistical reports are not made on time, and incorrect statistical data are compiled. For example, according to the report on the fourth quarter of 1953 submitted by the Ministry of Commerce, the total amount of commodity circulation was curtailed to 57 million *won*; the Ministry of Heavy Industry made two highly contradictory reports: the statistical report on the coal in stock as of

October 1, 1953 indicates 700,000 tons, while another describes the figure as 16,000 tons.

Many ministries and bureaus indulged in the wrong practice of establishing an unlawful report system without going through due formalities. For instance, in 1953 the Ministry of Agriculture prepared 20 report forms at will and the Ministry of Heavy Industry 15. We must combat such disorderly work methods.

Our task is to map out plans on a realistic and scientific basis in all economic bodies, control the execution of the plans strictly and systematically, carry out the state plan according to all the indices without fail, and improve statistical reporting.

6. ON CAPITAL CONSTRUCTION AND DESIGNING

We must develop the national economy up to the prewar level in the coming two to three years and build large factories and modern edifices. The state intends to invest tens of billions of *won* in capital construction during this period. We must pay deep attention to this colossal capital construction.

Success in capital construction hinges primarily on the activities of construction agencies and their Party and management officials. To maximize the effect of the immense capital construction investments, we have to elevate the functions of construction agencies in every way and improve the work of the enterprises in the briefest possible time.

In capital construction, the old contractor's way of work has not yet been discarded, and disorder still prevails. Ministries do not make satisfactory preparations; they pick out construction sites without adequate consideration and fail to prepare necessary designs in time. Since the drawing up of designs is delayed and their quality is poor, the terms of construction are not observed and many

projects are rejected and done all over again.

This year, the Ministry of Heavy Industry will carry out many construction projects. But technical papers for only 55 of them had been sent to its Capital Construction Bureau by February 10. A number of enterprises under the Electricity Bureau are also undertaking construction projects without designs. Harmful practices are manifested on some construction sites; on the plea of shortening the terms of construction, they are only concerned with the quantitative aspect of the work and fail to ensure its quality.

Work was conducted haphazardly without authorized designs on the construction site of the Pyongyang Textile Mill under the charge of Pyongyang Enterprise No. 1 under the Ministry of Light Industry, so that it became difficult to ensure durability in the sewage system of the mill and in roofing, damp-proofing, heat-insulation and floor-laying for the weaving shop. The Jangjingang Power Station under the Electricity Bureau of the Cabinet rebuilt the outdoor transformer station in such a slipshod manner that the 10,000-volt key line is only two and a half metres high, often causing casualties and accidents.

A great many construction officials direct little attention to speeding up construction. If work efficiency is to be raised and building speed ensured on construction sites, scrupulous construction plans should be worked out, the utilization of building machines improved, labour organized rationally, and working conditions guaranteed fully. Careful thought is not being given to these problems now. At the No. 8 construction site under the State Construction Commission and at many others, they apply backward manual work methods even in units where mechanization is possible, thus wasting a considerable manpower. Meanwhile, they do not take steps to raise the operation rate and efficiency of the machines already installed.

In many cases, quite a few ministries and bureaus draw up reconstruction plans without close primary investigations, so that they turn out to be incorrect plans not based on coherent consideration of actual conditions and possibilities. The Puryong Metallurgical Factory under the Ministry of Heavy Industry set seven months to

restore the equipment for the production of ferrosilicon although three months should have been enough. The terms of rehabilitation for fireproof materials shops of the Songjin and Chongjin Steel Plants were not defined in keeping with reality, either; as a consequence, the accuracy of the reconstruction plan is not guaranteed. Similar shortcomings are revealed also in rehabilitating the Hungnam Fertilizer Factory under the Ministry of Chemical and Building-Materials Industries and the Kilju Pulp Mill under the Ministry of Light Industry.

Party organizations and economic bodies must remedy the faults in the field of capital construction as soon as possible.

It is our task to man designing institutions and all construction enterprises under ministries and bureaus with skilled and competent cadres, carry out construction work under minute and clear-cut schemes, prepare designs beforehand by all means, increase the quality of construction and adhere to the terms of construction to the letter.

7. ON DEVELOPING CULTURED PRACTICES IN PRODUCTION

Comrades,

In managing an enterprise, a rudimentary requirement for us is to keep workplaces clean and develop cultured practices in production. It is not too much to say that we can judge the production of an enterprise and its people's cultural standard from the degree of its cultured practices in production and of the cleanness of its workshops. People who work in an unclean and untidy enterprise work in a slipshod manner and do a bad job. Where machines and equipment are not taken good care of, and not handled neatly and tidily, they are bound to go wrong, get in trouble and stop working

frequently, resulting in production of lots of rejects. The uncultured and chaotic state of enterprises makes it impossible to organize work of the workers and technicians well and make an effective use of their working hours.

All this results in decrease in productive capacity and output and decline in the quality of products.

At present many of our enterprises are disorderly and unsanitary. The Kusong Textile Mill under the Ministry of Light Industry is a large modern mill both in scope and technical outfit. But its practices in production are deplorably uncultured. Temperature and humidity in the workshops are not conditioned at normal levels, the machines covered with dust and the service wires in the mill entangled disorderly. As a result, white cotton fabrics produced by this factory are so dirty that they must be washed before use. Therefore, we were forced to make the people clean their factory for a month and set up order before resuming their production.

Practices of this kind can be seen in food-processing and chemical factories, too. At the Pyongyang Soy Factory they transport the raw materials for soy by the carts which carry anthracite; and at the Sunchon Chemical Factory under the Ministry of Chemical and Building-Materials Industries dozens of workers sleep in the workshops, and the system and order essential for work is not established.

A number of our enterprises have no bathrooms and washrooms, and the workers do not have a bath or wash their faces well. Can we expect that the workers who do not tidy themselves up will keep their factories clean, polish their machines and abide by internal order and discipline? Of course not. Neither can we urge them to take loving care of machines and equipment, economize in supplies, raise the quality of products and make original proposals to increase labour productivity.

These practices still remain in our enterprises because some leading officials and workers themselves are not yet free from the residues of ideas and obsolete habits of running factories, which were fostered in the days of Japanese imperialist colonial rule. Another partial reason is that unsanitary and uncultured usages

were tolerated inevitably during the war.

But we must do away with such uncultured conventions, decidedly go over to a cultured life and form cultured practices in production quickly at present when the situation has changed and the national economy is being restored and developed on a new basis.

In this respect mention must be made of the fact that the Party, trade union and Democratic Youth League organizations and their leading officials do not pay due attention to keeping enterprises neat and tidy and encouraging cultured practices in production or take any steps in this regard.

In our country, a large number of factories and enterprises equipped with modern technology are being built and modern towns and many-storeyed buildings are springing up in succession. All these belong to our people and the state and they are for the future development of our country and the welfare of our people. Such being the situation, it is evident that we cannot run our factories and enterprises just as in the days of Japanese imperialism. In future we should conduct an all-people drive to relinquish quickly the bad habits developed during the war along with all kinds of uncultured conventions formed in the Japanese imperialist days.

Our task is to promote rapidly cultured practices in production at all enterprises and workplaces, keep their interior neat and institute a rigid regime and order.

8. ON STRENGTHENING PARTY LEADERSHIP FOR INDUSTRY AND TRANSPORT

Comrades,

We should further intensify Party leadership in economic construction to remedy the aforesaid defects in postwar rehabilitation of the national economy and accomplish the tremendous economic

tasks facing our Party and people admirably.

We can say that success in economic work depends entirely on Party organizational and political work.

But our Party organizations and officials are not yet adept enough to provide Party leadership in economic construction. Quite a few Party bodies and officials still direct the forces of Party organizations to the countryside alone, completely unaware of the line and policies advanced by our Party Central Committee to meet the new and changed circumstances after armistice; they show less concern for providing guidance to industry and transport, the key branches of the national economy. It was correct that our Party geared its forces mainly to the countryside in view of the peculiar situation created during the war. But, at present, it has become impossible to direct the Party's forces only to guiding the countryside; we have to devote its main efforts to industry and transport.

However, our Party bodies and officials persist in their old work method, give perfunctory guidance to industry, pay no heed to production, and do not go out to the actual work sites. Provincial, city and county Party committees and their leading personnel do not know how matters stand in the enterprises. Besides, they themselves are ignorant of production and methods of managing enterprises, do not probe into the causes of failures to fulfil plans in the enterprises, and take no measures to deal with the matter. Not only that. Although many enterprises fail to carry out their plans, provincial, city and county Party committees and their leading officials remain unperturbed and think as if they do not have much to do with it.

As a result, Party organizations in enterprises do not play their part in economic guidance to the full. In many cases, Party political work in the enterprises is conducted perfunctorily and lags behind the management; the trade union and Democratic Youth League organizations play little part. We cannot tolerate these practices any longer.

Now that the reconstruction of the national economy has begun, the most important and pressing task for provincial, city and county

Party committees and their leading workers is to help correct the shortcomings revealed in the work of industry and transport.

To this end, first, the efforts of the Party bodies and organizations should be concentrated on industry and transport, and Party leadership and control over economic construction should be further strengthened. Party officials should learn economic and technical knowledge tirelessly and study the work of factories and enterprises deeply. Accordingly, they should frequent factories and enterprises and develop their ability and skill to find out in time the shortcomings manifested in industry and transport and remedy them dexterously.

Second, Party organizations and officials should strive to enhance the role of scientists and technicians in every way in postwar reconstruction. They must actively enlist scientists in drawing up state plans and solving important technical problems, and take into full account their creative views and proposals. All factories and enterprises should send engineers and assistant engineers directly to where workers work, concentrate their activities in their spheres of work, ensure them every condition for developing their techniques and experience continuously, and lead them to display activeness and creativity in their work.

Third, ideological work should be further intensified among the working class. If the tremendous task of postwar reconstruction of the national economy is to be accomplished triumphantly, competent leadership by economic bodies should be welded fully with the active initiative of the working people. Only then can the work of our enterprises improve and advance rapidly. The uninterrupted growth of labour productivity, good care of and economy in state property, and a widespread emulation drive for increased production—all these represent a mass patriotic movement of the working people. Party members should take the lead in this patriotic movement and Party organizations should be its organizers and inspirers. Since it is an expression of the voluntary enthusiasm of the working people, the movement will be successful only when Party political work which is strenuous, meticulous and highly ideological, is guaranteed. Where

the working people lack self-awareness and fidelity to the Party and the state, we cannot hope for a genuine patriotic movement.

Fourth, the role of working people's organizations should be heightened. The satisfactory performance of the huge tasks of postwar reconstruction of the national economy necessitates brisk activity on the part of working people's organizations under the leadership of the Party. However, we cannot but say that our working people's organizations, particularly, trade union and Democratic Youth League organizations are not yet active enough. The trade unions and the Democratic Youth League should exert all their efforts for factories and enterprises, popularize steadily advanced techniques and the experience of advanced work methods to all workers and young people, conduct an extensive patriotic emulation drive for increased production, mobilize the masses in the campaign for establishing cultured practices in production, and order and discipline in enterprises and organize mass cultural work, health and sanitation work and physical culture vigorously.

Fifth, our Party bodies and organizations should take constant care of the stabilization and improvement of the material and cultural standards of the working people. Particularly, they should ensure proper execution of Party and Government policies for improving the living conditions of workers and office employees in all enterprises. It should be ensured that they are provided quickly with dwelling houses, hostels and dining rooms, and that they are supplied in time with different necessities, including provisions, non-staple foodstuffs and fuel.

Sixth, revolutionary vigilance is indispensable for us. All the class enemies at home and abroad are continuing their subversions and sabotages against our Party, Republic and people. The enemy defeated at the front is infiltrating spies, terrorists and saboteurs ceaselessly into our factories, enterprises and construction sites to obstruct the economic construction in the north, and attempts to ferret out our state secrets, disturb order and commit arson and subversive activities. Our Party organizations should institute order and system within the factories, pry into the cause of every accident, and make a

political analysis and conclusion of it and sharpen the revolutionary vigilance of all Party members and workers, thus exposing and shattering every insidious move of the enemy and strongly safeguarding our factories, enterprises and state property.

Comrades,

Such are, in general, the cardinal drawbacks revealed in leading the industrial and transport spheres and the tasks of the officials of Party, state and economic bodies in rectifying them. It is not an easy job to correct such errors as soon as practicable and fulfil the gigantic plan of postwar reconstruction of the national economy. A host of difficulties stand in our way. But our Party and people will tide over all the hardships and obstacles and carry out our colossal work victoriously in reliance on the abundant domestic resources of our country and on the inexhaustible patriotic forces of the broad masses of the people.

Our Party and people have never feared nor succumbed to difficulties, but have always emerged victorious from the struggle with them. Today there can be no hardship that our Party and people cannot endure. If all our Party members and the entire people endeavour strenuously to execute the honourable task facing us, rallied more firmly around the Party Central Committee and the Government of the Republic, they will be able to rectify the defects in the fields of industry and transport in a short period, improve the work of guidance radically in all fields of economic construction and carry through the magnificent plan of postwar reconstruction of the national economy triumphantly; and our country will become more beautiful and prosperous.

Let all of us turn out as one in the postwar reconstruction of the national economy for the prosperity and honour of the country, for the happiness of all generations to come!

Let all of us forge ahead vigorously for the victorious fulfilment of the Three-Year Plan for the Postwar Rehabilitation and Development of the National Economy, never slackening the tense and stand-by posture we maintained during the war!

**CONCLUDING SPEECH AT THE MARCH
PLENARY MEETING OF THE CENTRAL
COMMITTEE OF THE WORKERS'
PARTY OF KOREA**

March 21, 1954

The current plenary meeting of the Party Central Committee discussed measures to rectify the defects revealed in industry and transport. Correction of shortcomings manifested in these fields is a matter of great urgency in view of the revolutionary tasks facing us at present.

Today our Party and the Government of our Republic are confronted with the weighty task of successfully carrying out the Three-Year Plan for the Postwar Rehabilitation and Development of the National Economy.

As we have stressed many times, the successful fulfilment of the Three-Year Plan is an important guarantee for hastening the reunification of the country. If we are to reunify the divided country and build a rich and powerful independent sovereign state, we should further consolidate the democratic base of the northern half of Korea. For this, we should lay a solid economic foundation, improve the material and cultural standards of the people, and firmly unite the broad masses of all strata around our Party and the Government of our Republic. To this end, we should carry out with success postwar reconstruction, especially the Three-Year Plan. The successful fulfilment of this plan is of great significance both in further

consolidating the democratic base of the northern half of Korea and in rallying the south Korean people around our Party and the Government of the Republic, and vigorously inspiring their struggle against the US imperialists and their stooges, the Syngman Rhee puppet clique.

In the short period of eight months since the armistice, our Party and the Government of the Republic have made various preparations for successfully carrying out the Three-Year National Economic Plan.

First of all, we devised measures to pass the first winter after the ceasefire and took steps to build dwelling houses for those who lived in dugouts and air-raid shelters at the time of the war. Moreover, we rearranged the wrecked factories and enterprises by mobilizing workers, office employees and People's Army men. We also made a series of arrangements to rebuild the destroyed factories and enterprises.

The Government of the Republic worked out the 1954 national economic plan, adopted it as a Cabinet decision and prepared the draft of the Three-Year Plan for the Rehabilitation and Development of the National Economy between 1954 and 1956. The draft Three-Year Plan will be submitted to the Supreme People's Assembly for consideration before long.

Our Party and the Government of the Republic took a number of measures to firmly unite all the people including workers, peasants and office employees and rouse them to creative activity.

In order to heighten the zeal of factory and office workers for production and their activity, our Party and the Government of the Republic set up a subsidy system under which an additional pay equivalent to 25 per cent of the average wage was granted to them, although the economic situation of the country was difficult and financial burden of postwar reconstruction was great.

Further, our Party and the Government of the Republic abolished the system of obligatory meat procurement by the state for the purpose of alleviating the burden on the peasants, and loaned to them a sum of money to the tune of 1,900 million won so that they could

build houses, do side jobs, buy draught cattle, and secure farm implements. And a movement for agricultural cooperativization was set afoot to meet the shortage of manpower in the countryside and rapidly develop the rural economy.

All these measures taken by our Party and the Government of the Republic, I think, constitute political and economic steps for triumphant fulfilment of the Three-Year National Economic Plan and an important factor that will facilitate the work of organizing and mobilizing the workers, peasants and all other people for the fulfilment of the plan.

All the people are now exerting themselves with unabated vigour, not relaxing in the least their wartime strenuous and mobilized posture, in hearty response to our Party's militant appeal "Everything for the postwar rehabilitation and development of the national economy to strengthen the democratic base!" Our people are now highly elated.

Under these conditions, success in the fulfilment of the Three-Year Plan depends entirely on how the officials of the Party and state bodies, officials of the trade union and Democratic Youth League organizations, personnel of ministries, and managers and Party organizers of factories and enterprises, perform their work. In other words, if our workers remedy as early as possible the defects found in the fields of industry and transport and manage well the factories, enterprises and transport agencies, the Three-Year Plan can be successful. Otherwise, it cannot be. Therefore, it is considered to be a step taken at a very appropriate time that we discussed measures to promptly rectify the shortcomings manifested in industry and transport and properly manage factories, enterprises and transport agencies when we took the initial steps to carry out the Three-Year Plan.

In order to remedy the defects revealed in industry and transport, it is important, above all, to correctly find out the causes for the appearance of these shortcomings.

It is by no means accidental that defects were found to a

considerable extent in industry and transport. It is mainly because we lacked competent technical cadres and skilled workers who knew how to run industry and because our officials failed to cure the then bad war habit of operating factories, enterprises and transport agencies in a slipshod manner.

Our country was short of technical personnel and experienced workers due to the historical peculiarity of our industrial development. It is not too much to say that our country had no industry in the feudal days of the Ri dynasty. When it was under the colonial rule of Japanese imperialism, it had industry to some extent, but it was an insignificant colonial industry. For this reason, it was unavoidable that in our country we had no technical cadres of our own who knew how to manage industry. To cap it all, the Japanese imperialists did not impart technical know-how to the Koreans. They mostly used their own men even in taking locomotive drivers, and allowed Koreans to work simply as stokers. At that time, Koreans had no choice but to do odd jobs. As a result of the policy of colonial subjugation pursued by the Japanese imperialists, our country felt a great shortage of its own technical personnel in the immediate post-liberation period.

With the country liberated, when the working class and the rest of the working people came to manage state affairs as the master of sovereign power, we began to train technical cadres of our own. But too short a time was allowed to us to train the necessary number of our own technical personnel. The war broke out just when initial successes had been registered in the training of technical cadres and we were in a position to run factories and enterprises in a proper orbit by restoring and readjusting the factories and enterprises which the Japanese imperialists had destroyed before they fled.

During the war, fine economic and technical cadres went to the front in large numbers or were transferred to other organs. To be sure, in those days there were some economic and technical cadres in economic institutions and in factories and enterprises, but most of them were old intellectuals who had not got adequate ideological education,

had not rid themselves of the ideological survivals of Japanese imperialism, and had not been sensitive to abandoning the old and accepting the new. We trained technicians by sending students and apprentices to fraternal countries during the war, but the shortage of cadres could not be covered by them. So, those who did not possess special knowledge and were not well versed in technique, joined the ranks of economic and technical cadres in large numbers. They came to manage economic institutions, factories and enterprises.

During the war the ranks of workers were in a similar situation as the technical cadres. When the war broke out, many skilled workers who had long been schooled in labour and had gained a wealth of experience, joined the People's Army and, in the course of the war, a sizeable number of workers got sacrificed. In the meantime, medium and small entrepreneurs, merchants and peasants with petty-bourgeois ideas entered factories and enterprises in large numbers. Thus, in factories and enterprises there were few workers who had worked from the prewar days, and newly-enlisted workers held the absolute majority. According to what we found out about the composition of the ranks of workers in some important factories, including Factories No. 65 and No. 26, the number of workers who were listed from the prewar days was below 10 per cent of the total; the absolute majority was composed of newcomers enrolled during the war.

Like this, in the wartime the makeup of the ranks of economic and technical cadres and the ranks of workers underwent a radical change and their qualitative levels dropped considerably. To make matters worse, during the war economic executives bureaucratically and haphazardly managed factories and enterprises, and no small number of newly-enlisted workers carried on production in a hit-or-miss way.

We embarked upon postwar reconstruction before solidly reinforcing the ranks of economic and technical cadres and the ranks of workers and curing the wartime defects of haphazard management of factories, enterprises and transport agencies. As a consequence, at present, as compared with the prewar period, labour discipline is lax, work norms low, and the level of factory and enterprise management

not very high. In a nutshell, the present situation in factories and enterprises is very grave.

As soon as possible we should remedy the shortcomings in industrial and transport fields. We have now made a new start in rebuilding the destroyed factories and enterprises and have begun to carry out the tasks of the first year of the Three-Year Plan under peaceful conditions. The officials in the domains of industry and transport should properly manage the factories, enterprises and transport agencies to suit the new circumstances. They should give precedence to designing in reconstruction, concentrate efforts on important construction projects, organize and direct production well, correctly fix the work norms, ensure efficient working conditions for the workers and elevate their level of technical skills. And in factories, a well-regulated system and order should be established, cultured practices in production firmly built, and workers should be encouraged to well readjust machines and equipment and actively protect them.

What then has to be done concretely to rectify the defects manifested in industry and transport and to well manage factories, enterprises and transport agencies? To this I referred in detail in my report, but I would like to lay additional emphasis only on some matters.

First, the level of officials in the fields of industry and transport should be raised.

In elevating the level of these workers it is highly important to raise their level of enterprise management. In the last war, increasing the ability of the commanders of the People's Army posed an important problem. But today it is important to raise the level of enterprise management of economic executives who are in charge of the production front. As the commanders of the People's Army cannot be called commanders if they do not know how to direct their units in battle, so leading officials of ministries, bureaus, factories and enterprises cannot be called economic executives if they do not learn to properly guide and run factories and enterprises.

It is also important to elevate the technical standard of the workers in the fields of industry and transport. It is a mistake on the part of the leading personnel of ministries, bureaus, factories and enterprises to think that their ignorance of technique is alright if they just know the method of enterprise management. Only when economic executives have a high level of technique, can they well direct production and properly guide the work to raise the level of technical skill of the workers.

The most important thing in raising the level of personnel in industry and transport is to improve their political and ideological level. This is a decisive guarantee for the successful solution of all problems.

They should make vigorous efforts to raise these three standards—the level of enterprise management, the technical level and the political and ideological level.

Secondly, the technicians in ministries and bureaus should be reshuffled and many of them sent down to production sites.

There are not many technicians at production sites now, but ministries and bureaus, having expanded their setups, continue to pick up able technicians. Such being the case, a lot of technicians, more than needed, are installed in ministries and bureaus. In case of the Ministry of Heavy Industry alone, 32 per cent of the engineers and assistant engineers work in the administrative bodies of the ministry. No matter how much these administrative bodies are reinforced, it will not do to have such a great number of technicians.

Of course, the administrative bodies of ministries should be reinforced. However, it is not that these organs become reinforced because they keep many technicians. If the administrative bodies of ministries keep many technicians only to practise red-tapism, it will make the work of lower units complicated, serving no purpose. It will be enough to post some persons with organizational power and guiding ability in the administrative bodies of ministries.

In managing the economy, it is more important to reinforce production sites than to strengthen the administrative bodies of

ministries. It is on production sites where products are turned out. Only when we bolster production sites by assigning many competent technicians to work there, can we rebuild factories and enterprises properly, normalize production and successfully solve technical problems arising in the fulfilment of the huge Three-Year Plan. Therefore, while improving the political and professional level of managerial workers and technicians now on production sites, we should boldly simplify the administrative setups of ministries and bureaus and reduce the number of their regular staff and thus post many able technicians in production sites.

If ministries and bureaus simplify their administrative setups and curtail their personnel, a considerable number of reserves of technical cadres will be created. Some time ago, the Party Central Committee entrusted the leading workers of the Ministry of Heavy Industry with the task of reorganizing the ministry's administrative setups rationally, cutting their personnel and sending competent technicians down to production sites. According to the directive of the Party Central Committee, the Ministry of Heavy Industry reorganized its administrative setups, abolished unnecessary bodies, reduced the personnel for its setups and made vice-ministers serve concurrently as management bureau directors. It is very good that vice-ministers were made to hold the additional post of bureau director. If a bureau director is installed and a vice-minister in charge of the bureau is again posted, the vice-minister will only play an intermediary role. Reports from bureau directors to the minister are routed through the vice-minister, even though some of them can be presented to him directly, and when an urgent matter comes up the vice-minister does not intend to do it himself, bringing it up to the minister or pushing it down to the bureau director. Therefore, it is good to curtail the number of bureau directors and let vice-ministers serve concurrently as bureau directors. In the Ministry of Heavy Industry, administrative setups were reorganized and the number of their personnel curtailed in this way, with the result that 130-140 engineers and assistant engineers were released.

Other ministries, too, should reorganize their setups and send technicians down to production sites, as done by the Ministry of Heavy Industry. And the Personnel Department of the Party Central Committee and each ministry should investigate and register again technicians in the administrative bodies of ministries and in factories and enterprises and assign them to work in specialized fields by reshuffle. For instance, if a metal engineer is in the Ministry of Light Industry he has to be sent to the Ministry of Heavy Industry.

Not to mention technicians in Party organs, all those working in government bodies should be transferred to production sites. Technicians serving in the People's Army should also be demobilized and sent to factories and enterprises in such a way as not to obstruct the strengthening of its fighting capabilities.

Thirdly, Party guidance to factories, enterprises and transport agencies should be intensified.

During the war, Party organizations put main stress on guiding the countryside and paid little attention to factories, enterprises and transport agencies. But from now on the whole Party should direct its main effort towards guiding factories, enterprises and transport agencies.

What is important here is to ensure the collective leadership of the Party committee.

At present, some provincial and county Party committee chairmen, when they are told to intensify Party guidance to factories and enterprises, replace their guidance by making trips to factories and enterprises by car a couple of times or summoning and conversing with factory and enterprise managers. Of course, it is necessary for the provincial and county Party committee chairmen to do so. But, no matter how competent they are, they cannot properly guide factories and enterprises all alone. If they direct attention to factories and enterprises, it can be taken as playing their role as the Party committee members, but this is not exactly providing Party guidance.

The Party is literally a political organization in which members are united. Party guidance, therefore, should naturally be a collective

leadership and in the Party committee's activity collective leadership should be made its basis. Collective leadership means directing all work not by an arbitrary decision of the provincial Party committee chairman or county Party committee chairman, but through the collective wisdom and consultation among Party committee members. Collective leadership is an embodiment of democracy in guidance. When Party committee members are brought into action, many creative opinions may be offered and knotty problems unravelled. So it can be said that the success of the work in the fields of industry and transport is determined by how to assure collective leadership in Party guidance in these domains.

The provincial, city and county Party organizations should convert their guidance of factories, enterprises and transport agencies into a work of their committees and mobilize all committee members in this work. Thus, it should be made certain that Party committee members pay heed to improving the work of factories, enterprises and transport agencies and bend all their efforts.

In order to intensify collective leadership it is imperative to firmly build the Party committees at all levels.

The Party committees at all levels, bodies of collective leadership, should be composed of the best core members, strong in Party spirit and competent in guidance. The provincial, city and county Party organizations, in such areas as South Hamgyong Province and Hamhung in particular, where there are many factories and enterprises, should select as their committee members those hard-core workers who directly participate in production, as well as Party officials and managers of factories and enterprises. Only then is it possible to hear many constructive views from Party members and non-Party masses, promptly grasp the defects found in the work of factories and enterprises and take correct measures to remedy them. The provincial, city and county Party committees should be formed in this way in the forthcoming elections to the leading bodies of the Party committees at all levels. And it is desirable, as I have already stressed this on a number of occasions, that the county Party

committee chairmen in areas having many factories and enterprises be posted with persons of working-class origin. It is still better if persons of working-class origin in the regions concerned are allocated.

In order to intensify collective leadership it is also essential to steer the Party committee excellently. The Party committee should meet regularly to discuss questions on a democratic basis and find solutions to them.

An important thing in intensifying Party guidance to factories, enterprises and transport agencies is that the Party organizations at all levels give substantial help to them by political method.

Some Party officials now show the tendency of taking upon themselves the work of factory and enterprise managers or finding faults with them behind their backs, instead of helping them effectively by political method. Such wrong tendencies are manifested more seriously among primary Party committee chairmen and Party organizers of factories and enterprises. Some hold managers down with Party authority and execute the latter's work, taking their place, and others take issue on or supervise the work of managers behind their backs, considering as if they themselves are not responsible for the work of factories and enterprises. Therefore, some managers seem to deal with the primary Party committee chairmen and Party organizers in good faith outwardly but do not feel favourably inclined towards them inwardly.

Party organizations and Party officials at all levels should do away with such incorrect work methods and guide and help administrative and economic affairs by political method. They should do political work well, so that the workers, technicians and office employees exert vigorous effort to overfulfil the production plan, deeply aware that the production plan assigned by the Party and the state is immediately a legal task and that they are only duty bound to carry it into execution. And the workers should be encouraged to actively endeavour to raise the level of their technical skill and strictly observe the established discipline and order. Close attention should be

directed also to elevating the political and professional level of managers and other managerial workers and technicians.

All Party organizations and Party officials should bring the documents of the current plenary meeting deeply to the knowledge of Party members and other working people in the fields of industry and transport and thus mobilize them vigorously in the struggle for the fulfilment of the Three-Year Plan for the Postwar Rehabilitation and Development of the National Economy.

Various problems have been raised which should be settled in a business-like way in the discussions and at the sub-committee meetings, and I do not wish to make concluding remarks on them one by one. Vice-premiers, senior officials of ministries and bureaus and managers of factories and enterprises need to assemble together to solve these matters through discussion.

THE TASKS OF ARCHITECTS AND CONSTRUCTION EXPERTS IN POSTWAR RECONSTRUCTION

**Speech at a National Meeting of Architects
and Construction Experts**

March 26, 1954

Comrades,

I would like first to convey my thanks and congratulations to our dear architects and construction experts assembled here and to all the builders throughout the country who are devoting their energy and talents to the struggle for postwar rehabilitation and development of the national economy.

Today's is the most important and significant meeting. When we are faced with the task of rebuilding our national economy which was mercilessly ruined by the enemy's bestial outrages, it is imperative and of very great significance that architects and construction experts who are playing a central role in the construction work should get together to exchange their experience and resolve to rebuild our ravaged industrial and railway transport establishments, towns and villages as early as possible.

As you all know, our towns, villages and cultural heritage, which were built over thousands of years, were totally destroyed by the barbarities of the US imperialists during the last war. Never before in its history has our country been so savagely ruined.

However, our people defended the freedom, independence and

honour of their country and secured a victory by heroically fighting in the Fatherland Liberation War. By displaying the same patriotic devotion and heroism in postwar reconstruction, our people will surely be able to rebuild the towns and villages wrecked by the US imperialists and the Syngman Rhee traitors in the shortest time possible and make them more beautiful and more splendid than before.

In postwar reconstruction work, all builders, specially their core, the architects and experts, are charged with a truly important and glorious task. This is so because construction work presents itself as a primary and central task in postwar rehabilitation and development of the national economy and its success constitutes a most important link in ensuring the development of the national economy and the improvement of the material and cultural life of the people.

True, postwar reconstruction is not an easy job; it is a very complex and difficult task. But we are quite capable of carrying out postwar reconstruction with success. It is because, firstly, we have the people's power; secondly, we have rich experience gained in the course of peaceful construction and war and; thirdly, we get fraternal aid from the Soviet Union, China and other People's Democracies.

None other than you, comrades present here, and other architects and experts all over the country, have to perform the most important role in fulfilling the momentous task in postwar reconstruction. Now is the best opportunity for you to fully display your talents and energy as architects and construction experts.

Since the problems of construction were discussed in detail in the report of the Chairman of the State Construction Commission, I will touch briefly on some points only.

First, architects and construction experts should always take a stand serving the people. You are the cadres who emerged from among the people and grew among them, nothing you do can be separated even for a moment from the interests of the people.

In the past, during Japanese imperialist rule, Korean technicians were obliged to serve the privileged classes and the Japanese and work

for their comfort and luxury to eke out a living. But today things are fundamentally different.

The masters of our country now are the entire working people, not the Japanese imperialists, landlords or capitalists. So, the job you do now is for our country and for the people. You should carry out all construction work from the standpoint of serving the people, and design and construct all buildings to be functional for the people and to bring happiness to them by using your technique and talents to the maximum. Thus, all good places in our country should be turned into seats of happiness for the people.

However, outdated ideological survivals still persist in the minds of some personnel and this seriously hinders their work. You should eliminate obsolete ideas and equip yourselves with genuine and progressive ideas to serve the people and fully express them in architecture.

Second, you should strive to create a new art of architecture.

For this it is important to make a just appraisal of our ancestors' art of building. But it is not possible to do so only with the architectural skills and historical materials now in your possession. In order to duly appreciate our ancestors' architectural skills, you should widely collect and study historical materials and steadily raise the level of your art of building. Only by increasing your level of architecture, can you correctly assess our ancestors' building art and then excellently adopt and develop its good points.

An important factor for evolving the art of building is to bring out well national characteristics in contemporary aesthetic sense.

Some people now have a tendency to accept all ancient things as good while others reject them totally. There is also a tendency among some to praise everything European. All these are incorrect prejudices. The architectural methods of our ancestors have merits as well as demerits. They cannot be condemned outright because they are ancient, nor can they be upheld without consideration merely because they belonged to our ancestors.

Society is advancing and with it the people's requirements are

increasing constantly. It is, therefore, important to develop old things to suit social progress and the people's demands. If young people today are made to wear horse-hair hats on the plea that ancient things are good, they will be displeased. On the other hand, our ancient costume for women is attractive and even foreigners appreciate it. Such good things should be carried forward.

Certain aspects of European culture suit the customs and sentiments of the Koreans, while others do not. Therefore, even when foreign culture is introduced, it should not be mechanically adopted wholesale. We should properly accept only things suited to the customs and nature of our people.

If, claiming to introduce what is Western and take over what is national, you mix them in disharmony, it will not do. In other words, you should not put a horse-hair hat on a man clad in Western clothes.

You should inherit the cultural legacy of the nation correctly and introduce foreign culture to suit the sentiment of Koreans and erect buildings suitable to the beautiful land of Korea, its weather conditions and the Korean way of life. By changing what is outdated and carrying forward what is good, we should build lovely houses and beautiful towns on our picturesque land.

Third, while erecting many structures in a short period, you must make them secure, attractive and cheap. Of course, this is difficult. But we must carry on construction in this direction.

Leading officials and Party organizations of construction enterprises, firmly relying on the masses of the workers, should strengthen the one-man management system, map out a concrete plan for work, strictly observe labour discipline and work order, launch a mass emulation drive and mechanize processes of work and thus save materials, manpower and time.

The best method to increase speed and quality in construction is to standardize designing, industrialize the production of building materials and mechanize operations. Construction workers should actively learn these advanced methods of building.

The standardization of designing is highly important because

designers are insufficient in number and have little experience. Therefore, the Sixth Plenary Meeting of the Party Central Committee also considered standardization of designing to be an important matter.

It may be somewhat difficult to industrialize the production of building materials immediately and completely in our country. Industrialization in this field at present is only at a level that things like door frames are manufactured industrially. But we should follow the course of full-scale industrialization in this field in future. If you undertake construction with building materials made by factories according to standard designs, you can not only erect buildings on a high qualitative level but also markedly increase its speed and economize building materials, too.

Mechanization of building operations is also important. We should go in the direction for decisively mechanizing operations as we are short of labour force. You must not think that modern machines and equipment are indispensable for this. We should combat such practices which inhibit creative initiative on the wrong supposition that the mechanization of operations is feasible only when modern machines and equipment are brought in from foreign countries. The mechanization of operations should start with the most difficult, inefficient and simple work. For instance, if you use a pushcart instead of carrying a load on your back, your work will become much easier and more efficient. Like this, mechanization should begin with simple work.

Fourth, the contractor's style of work still prevalent among architects and construction experts, should be eradicated.

The contractor's style is an expression of the most harmful ideological survival of Japanese imperialism. In capitalist society, civil engineering and construction projects are entrusted to contractors. From this, their style of work came to civil engineering and construction workers.

Work entrusted to contractors cannot be good. They do not erect any building on a high qualitative level: they hope for its early demolition so that they can earn more money from another contract

when the building soon becomes useless. So contractors perform a work haphazardly as an eyewash. For instance, at the Suphung Power Station, the apron project had to be carried out again after liberation because contractors had built it in a slipshod manner. All bridges and buildings erected by contractors during Japanese imperialist rule are insecure.

The contractor's style of work has nothing in common with our style of work and is the manifestation of a bourgeois idea.

The construction work we carry out today is for our country and for ourselves. It is not a business contract. Our architects and construction experts, therefore, should eliminate all kinds of perfunctory, slipshod methods, the practice of working in a halfhearted manner, whiling away the time, and the contractor's method of glossing over matters without substantial results. They should do their job in a manner worthy of the master. Only then can they build good houses and beautiful towns.

Next, old-time and new technicians should learn from and closely cooperate with each other. Our technicians include those who have not been equipped with new theories, although, having worked in their line for long, they have much experience. They also include those who have been taught new theories but have less practical experience. By the way, among the old-time technicians there is a tendency of not trying to accept the new, insisting only on their experience, and some of the new technicians tend to reject the experience of old-time technicians, instead of accepting it. Both are wrong.

Old-time technicians should learn advanced technology from new technicians and the latter benefit from the good experience of the former. Like this, old and new technicians should advance together, learning from each other and swapping their experience.

Further, it is necessary to establish discipline and order in construction work.

In the past, construction workers of our country lacked organization and discipline, because they were unsettled and moved from site to site. In construction, labour turnover is noticeable now which is wholly

a hangover of capitalism. By putting up a resolute struggle against such phenomena, we should end the migration of construction labour. If we do not combat resolutely such practices as disorderly wandering around, without getting settled on one's work, we cannot carry out in a planned manner the huge construction work now in progress and, moreover, the workers will be unable to abandon the old habit of wandering labourers devoid of a master-like attitude.

Establishing discipline and order in construction today is very important for all the workers, assistant engineers and engineers in this domain for fulfilling the responsibility to the Party and the state which they have assumed. Therefore, great attention should be paid to the intensification of political and ideological education to heighten class consciousness among construction workers and make them observe labour discipline consciously.

In order to establish discipline and order, it should be ensured, above all, that all personnel equip themselves with the spirit of strictly abiding by the regulations laid down. Thus, they should be helped to recognize that a design and a plan ratified by the Cabinet or higher organs immediately becomes a law. They should be firmly convinced that no one can alter it at will.

We should establish discipline so that construction is carried out in accordance with detailed and accurate designs. When construction projects without designs are permitted, discipline and order cannot be established. In the past, there were not a few cases of construction projects going on without clear-cut designs and being retouched when they were not to one's liking; this caused great confusion and harmed the construction work. So, we did not allow the supply of funds for the projects without designs. Iron discipline must be established among construction workers so that they completely overcome the practice of taking up random projects without designs; they should get the habit of carrying out works only in accordance with designs.

Lastly, let me relate some matters raised at the meeting.

First, a suggestion was made to set up new experimental stations for building materials. Although this is necessary, it is not possible to do

so for different branches right away. It is, therefore, preferable to set up a building-material experimental station in the State Construction Commission, to begin with.

Second, to examine construction designs, we will have to create design inspection bodies manned by small staff in such major ministries as the Ministry of Heavy Industry, the Ministry of Transport and the Ministry of Light Industry. This will have to be done in such a way that the number of their personnel does not increase. The Chairman of the State Construction Commission should map out a concrete plan for this and submit it to the Cabinet.

Third, it is desirable to set up an Architects Union. The union is imperatively needed for architects to exchange their experience and disseminate their architectural knowledge. It is advisable to form the Organizing Committee of the Architects Union first at this meeting and the union congress can be convened later, depending on the committee's progress.

Comrades,

The Party, the Government and the people expect a great deal from the architects and construction experts. You are the ones who lay out our cities and build our houses and economic and cultural institutions.

The political and economic aspects of the state are visible in urban construction. If construction is carried out well, the country looks impressive. If not, it will look poor.

That is why you should do everything in your power to rebuild the destroyed and burnt houses, towns and factories, and make them more beautiful and stable.

I am sure that you will live up to the expectations of the Party, Government and people and perform your tasks with credit.

SOME TASKS FOR DEVELOPING THE MACHINE-BUILDING INDUSTRY

**Speech at a Consultative Meeting of Leading Officials
and Workers of the Huichon Machine Factory
and the Huichon Automobile Parts Factory**

April 10, 1954

In today's talk with you, I got a better knowledge of the manpower composition and production capacity of the Huichon Machine Factory and the Huichon Automobile Parts Factory and the situation regarding the fulfilment of their plans and the living conditions of their workers.

In the makeup of labour force of these two plants, the proportion of youth rose by a wide margin and the balance between different kinds of machines also improved a great deal. For instance, the Huichon Machine Factory is furnished with various kinds of modern machine tools and precision machines which were beyond imagination in the days of Japanese imperialist rule.

The workers of the Huichon Machine Factory and the Huichon Automobile Parts Factory are admirably carrying out their production assignments. A youth workteam leader of the Huichon Machine Factory is overfulfilling his plan by 70-150 per cent on a daily average, although he is a disabled soldier who lost one hand during the war. This comrade is indeed a true patriot.

It is absolutely impermissible for you to be self-complacent about the successes already gained or be inclined towards easy-going ways,

loosening your belt, because the armistice came. You should continue to work with intension.

Our country has not yet been reunified and the US imperialists still remain in south Korea. They are now viciously machinating to unleash another war in our country.

We should strengthen our national defence capability in every way, heal war wounds at the earliest possible date, and make our country rich and powerful. To turn ours into a wealthy and mighty country, we should develop the machine-building industry.

The share of electric power, coal, mining, iron and steel industries in our national economy is great, but that of the machine-building industry is very small. In other words, the weakest link in our national economy is precisely the machine-building industry. Without developing the machine-building industry, which constitutes the basis of technological progress, we cannot equip all branches of the national economy with new technique. Furthermore, it is impossible for us to bring about industrialization of the country. Therefore, we should put great effort into developing the machine-building industry.

There is the possibility for us to develop the machine-building industry. Already during the war the Party and the Government of the Republic had envisaged postwar reconstruction and future industrialization of the country, and made large investments in the machine-building industry and built machine factories to develop this industry. As a result, numbers of modern machine plants including the Huichon Machine Factory and the Huichon Automobile Parts Factory were built. They are a priceless asset for developing the country's machine-building industry. Since we farsightedly directed our effort to developing the machine-building industry from the days of the war, we are able to considerably shorten the time in the struggle for postwar reconstruction and future industrialization of the country.

We should actively develop the machine-building industry by using to the best advantage the available conditions and possibilities and thus produce on our own machines and equipment needed in all areas of the national economy such as heavy and light industries and agriculture.

What, then, has to be done to develop the machine-building industry?

First, existing machine factories should be readjusted and reinforced to augment their production capacity and, at the same time, large modern new ones should be built in great numbers.

Existing machine factories are not yet furnished with all necessary production processes and facilities. So, they are not using their capacity as they should. They should correctly maintain the balance between the processes of production and between different kinds of machines, and further improve the level of their technical equipment.

In the machine-building industry, the destroyed machine factories should be reconstructed rapidly and construction of machine factories under way from the days of the war should be actively pushed forward to hasten the date of their commissioning. And large modern machine factories should be newly built to meet the long-range demand for development of the national economy. Machine factories to be newly built in future should be distributed in the zones which are economically advantageous and safe for national defence.

Second, the level of the technical skill of officials and workers in the machine-building industry should be speedily raised and a large number of competent technical personnel should be trained.

The present level of technical skill of officials and workers in this field is very low and they have no experience in the management of large modern machine factories. They have just taken the first step in learning advanced technology. Without swiftly elevating the technical skill level of officials and workers, we cannot develop our machine-building industry on the basis of advanced technology. Raising the level of their technical skill is a very important matter related to the future course of our machine-building industry.

We are planning to accomplish in the shortest possible time the task of establishing machine-building industry which was carried out by other countries over a period of scores of years. So, we should be faster than other nations also in learning mechanical technique and raising the standard of technical skill. We should learn in a few months what

others did in one year, and learn in two or three years what others did in ten years.

Machine factories should set up and operate well a pass-on-technique system and strengthen the work of evening technical schools. They should thereby disseminate widely the advanced technology among the workers.

Moreover, through higher educational institutions a large number of fine technical personnel, well versed in the machine-building industry, should be brought up.

Third, it is necessary to organize labour force well, put a stop to the migration of workers, and settle them in their workplaces.

Retaining the workers engaged in the machine-building industry is of great importance in developing this industry. If workers are retained in a factory for a long time, their level of technical skill will rise and then the factory, too, will develop and, further, our machine-building industry will attain a high standard. And if workers are retained in a factory for long, many fine technical cadres will emerge from among them. Thus the daily growing demand for technical cadres will be considerably met.

In the machine-building industry, active efforts should be made to end the migration of workers and settle them on their work. Thus it should be ensured that fathers, sons and grandsons work in one and the same factory, from generation to generation.

To settle workers in their places of work, we should intensify the ideological education so that, having been retained long in a factory, they deem it honourable to do their job. And we should socially respect workers of a long standing in one and the same factory, highly evaluate their merits, and afford them better material treatment. Thus workers should be made to feel the worth of their long service in a factory.

In order to settle them on their work, it is also necessary to provide good working conditions and labour protection facilities, ensure a proper supply of labour protection materials, and fully provide dormitories and conditions for housing and cultural life.

Machine factories should provide conditions for women to continue

to work even after their marriage. Nowadays, when girls become somewhat competent in their work as they grow to be 5-6 grade workers after entering their factory, they get married and quit work and are kept house-bound. To be sure, it is a good thing for girls to get married. But it is wrong that they are tied down to household chores and do not report themselves at their workplaces. A reason why women are disinclined to report for work after their marriage is that the old ideological survivals still persist among them so that they try to take life easy and keep themselves sitting at home on becoming housewives. Yet, the stronger reason is that housewives are not provided with ample facilities for participation in work. Therefore, we should combat the tendency of women trying to eat the bread of idleness at home when they get married and, at the same time, ensure sufficient conditions for housewives so that they work free from anxiety. We should set up a large number of creches and kindergartens, build well various kinds of public service establishments including laundries, and provide conditions to obtain a convenient supply of provisions to alleviate the domestic burden of women.

Fourth, there should be no rejects in production and the quality of goods should be definitively improved.

No small number of machine factories still turn out substandard goods and fail to ensure the quality of products at a proper level. It is no use producing any number of machines if they are of low quality. Even if we make one machine it should be durable, attractive and highly efficient. If machine products are low in quality, machine factories, too, will lose their credit. All machine factories should attach great importance to the improvement of the quality of products and exert much effort to solve this problem.

To raise the quality of machine products, the workers should be induced to strictly abide by the technical regulations and the standard operation methods, and the system of inspecting products should be strengthened. A system of repairing facilities should also be set up, and a timely checkup and repair of machines and equipment ensured.

In improving the quality of products, it is important to establish the

cultured practices in production and life. How can it be possible for one, who cannot keep himself neat and trim, to manufacture good products? From dirty and untidy factories come slovenly products.

It became clear from criticism at the plenary meeting of the Party Central Committee held some time ago that the cultured practice in production at the Kusong Textile Mill under the Ministry of Light Industry is quite pitiable. So, the white cotton fabrics turned out by the mill become soiled in the process of their production and need to be washed for use. The cultured practice in production at machine factories is also miserable now.

Formerly, in the period of the anti-Japanese armed struggle, guerrillas kept their base areas in good trim and led a cultured life even under the very difficult conditions. Why then cannot we tidy up a factory in today's situation which is incomparably more favourable in every respect than in those days? The working class of our country today is no longer what it was in the years of Japanese imperialist colonial rule. Our working class became the masters of factories after liberation, firmly taking power into their own hands, and armed themselves with progressive ideas. Since they are the most advanced class, the working class should naturally take the lead also in establishing the cultured practices in production and life. Machine factories should educate workers to observe well the rules of personal health, keep themselves neat and trim, and manage their places of work in a hygienic and cultured way all the time.

Fifth, ideological education should be intensified to help the workers cultivate the spirit that machines and equipment, the precious property of the state, have to be valued and protected.

Machines and equipment in machine factories are valuable ones which were kept safe by our heroic working class at the cost of their blood during the Fatherland Liberation War. They are a firm asset for the prosperity and development of the country. In particular, machine tools in the Huichon Machine Factory are like "breeding hens". We liken machine tools to "breeding hens" because they constitute a mother body which will beget thousands, tens of thousands, of

machines in future. Just as breeding hens are needed to raise chickens, so machine tools are required to beget more machines. Spoiling machine tools amounts to killing “breeding hens”. The workers in the machine-building industry should take good care of machines and equipment, the precious property of the country.

It is the sacred duty of the workers to cherish and look after state property, machines and equipment. For the workers, their boundless loyalty to the Party and the revolution and their patriotism, an ardent love for their country and people, should be manifested, to begin with, in protecting machines and equipment and saving materials. Those who do not care for machines and equipment and do not economize in materials are not true patriots.

However, some workers in the machine-building industry do not love their machines, handle them at random and waste materials. Persons of this sort are mostly former peasants or urban medium and small traders and industrialists. Though they have joined the ranks of the working class, they are not yet clearly aware that the working class is the master of the country and a class playing the leading, pivotal role in the revolutionary struggle and construction work, and they have many peasant and petty-bourgeois proclivities.

Peasants keep their own things carefully, regarding these as a treasure, even if they may be a trifle, but they mishandle what belongs to the state, making light of it although it is a dozen times more valuable than their own things. Merchants, too, sparingly use even a single box of matches, if it is theirs, but do not value what is owned by the state, however enormous it may be. Such peasant and petty-bourgeois propensities have nothing in common with the advanced ideas of the working class. They impede our forward movement and produce harmful effects for our work.

We cannot compromise even a bit on this wrong attitude towards state property, the tendency of handling machines and equipment at random. By intensifying ideological education and ideological struggle, we should uproot the outmoded ideological vestiges lingering in the minds of workers and get them to acquire the spirit to value and

protect the state property. Of course, this is not a matter that can be solved in one or two days. Therefore, ideological education should be conducted patiently and tirelessly.

Sixth, revolutionary discipline and order should be established in factories.

Where revolutionary discipline and order are established, accidents do not happen and evil elements cannot indulge in shady dealings. But in places where they are not established, accidents occur frequently and spies, wreckers and saboteurs may play mischief. Machine factories should firmly establish revolutionary discipline and order and carry out a bitter struggle against their violations.

Seventh, the level of guidance of the leading officials in the machine-building industry should be raised.

A concrete and analytical lively guidance of machine factories constitutes a major factor for the successful fulfilment of the production plan. The leading personnel in the machine-building industry should get rid of bureaucratic, formalistic and the loafer's style of guidance, and acquire a style of guidance to get close to the lower levels, study and analyse the reality scientifically, and organize work scrupulously. Along with this, they should undertake active efforts to secure mastery over their work and acquire technical know-how in their line. Just as a doctor cannot cure the patient's disease, if he does not have medical knowledge, so leading officials cannot give proper guidance, if they do not possess special knowledge in their field. The leading officials in the machine-building industry should study hard to gain expert knowledge of their field.

Lastly, let me briefly mention the need for the Huichon Machine Factory and the Huichon Automobile Parts Factory to improve the supply work for their workers.

During the last war, many workers lost their houses, goods and chattels. As a consequence of the war, workers' life is very hard now. The Huichon Machine Factory and the Huichon Automobile Parts Factory should stabilize the life of their workers at an early date.

First of all, they should build dwelling houses for the workers who

live in dugouts. They should as far as possible erect houses by their own efforts, without relying on the state. If they actively enlist and utilize all potentialities and internal resources, they will be quite able to build houses on their own.

They should improve the supply of provisions to the workers and do their sideline work well. It is said that whole maize is supplied to the workers now. That will not do. Formerly, in the days of the anti-Japanese armed struggle, the guerrillas laid millstones in the base areas and ground maize to grains and flour for their meal and for making cakes. Under today's conditions, officials can fully do the same by paying just a little attention. From now on, whole maize should not be supplied to the workers. Maize meal and flour should be provided to them. Subsidiary production should be done well to supply sufficient amount of meat and vegetables to the workers.

I am convinced that the workers of the Huichon Machine Factory and the Huichon Automobile Parts Factory will contribute a great deal to the rapid development of our machine-building industry by creditably carrying out their assigned tasks.

LET US DEMONSTRATE THE ADVANTAGES OF AGRICULTURAL COOPERATIVES

**Talk with the Management Personnel and Members
of Agricultural Cooperatives in Samjong-ri, Junghwa
County, South Phyongan Province**

April 15, 1954

Today I looked round the agricultural cooperatives organized in Samjong-ri and found that seeds have sprouted well.

As you all know, the three-year war played havoc with our agriculture and resulted in an extreme deterioration in the livelihood of the peasants. If, under these circumstances, the private peasant economy is left as it is, we cannot restore and develop the destroyed agriculture rapidly and solve the nation's acute food problem. Without cooperativization of agriculture it is impossible to overcome the shortage of manpower and draught animals in the countryside and to quickly stabilize and improve the worsened livelihood of the peasants. Our Party advanced the policy of agricultural cooperativization in order to restore and develop the ruined rural economy and enable the peasants to lead affluent and cultured lives.

We formed several agricultural cooperatives in different places this year with a view to gaining experience and successfully carrying out agricultural cooperativization on a nationwide scale in the future. It is commendable that you organized agricultural cooperatives in accordance with the Party's policy.

I was told that at present there are many obstacles and hardships in

running agricultural cooperatives. This is, of course, inevitable, since the economic foundations of the cooperatives are weak, and you are short of funds and have no experience in managing them. Just as a traveller who sets out at dawn gets wet with cold dew before anybody else, so a pioneer in any undertaking is bound to come across many obstacles and hardships. We are now making a revolution to transform the private peasant economy handed down in our countryside over thousands of years into an advanced collective economy. How then would there not be any obstacles and hardships? There may be greater difficulties in our way in the future.

However, we must consolidate agricultural cooperatives at any cost and we are confident that we can do so. The agricultural cooperative itself is the sign of an advanced and superior collective economy. Therefore, though it is still at the budding stage at present, it will grow day by day and finally bear good fruits.

You should not waver or hesitate before difficulties but with strong confidence, strive to consolidate the agricultural cooperatives. You should all unite firmly to raise good crops and scrupulously build up the economic life of the cooperatives. Thus you will prove to all the peasants the true advantages and great vitality of the cooperative economy as against the private economy.

What, then, are the steps to be taken for the consolidation of agricultural cooperatives?

First of all, farming should be done well.

The first and foremost task of agricultural cooperatives is to farm well. Only then will it be possible to consolidate their economic foundations and improve the livelihood of their members.

If we are to do good farming, we should apply plenty of fertilizers to the fields, undertake spring sowing, rice-transplanting and weeding in season and plant good seeds suited to the regional and climatic features. In future, you should draw water from the Taedong River for irrigation and turn non-paddy fields into paddy fields to enable all the peasants to live on rice. To begin with, the cooperatives which have springs should install pumps to water the paddy and vegetable fields.

The agricultural cooperatives in Samjong-ri should increase their grain output and, at the same time, grow vegetables extensively. The Sechang and Kajak Agricultural Cooperatives of Samjong-ri are located near Pyongyang, so they should produce plenty of vegetables for the citizens of Pyongyang. This will solve the problem of supplying non-staple foodstuffs to the citizens and increase the cash income of the members of the cooperatives.

You say the agricultural cooperatives are going to mechanize farm work and grow plenty of vegetables with the released labour force. That is very good. The agricultural cooperatives in Samjong-ri should grow plenty of vegetables not only in spring but also in autumn. It is advisable to grow them on one-third of the total area under cultivation. If vegetables do not grow well in spring, you should plant wheat first and then grow radish and Korean cabbage in autumn so that their output is increased. The remainder of the vegetables supplied in autumn for kimchi pickling should be stored in cellars. If you sell them the next spring you can increase cash income. In winter, vegetables should be grown in the hothouses and supplied to the citizens of Pyongyang.

In order to increase the output of vegetables compost should be prepared in large quantities. The agricultural cooperatives in Samjong-ri have the advantage of using garbage from Pyongyang. They should prepare quantities of compost by themselves, while at the same time using garbage from Pyongyang as manure.

Animal husbandry should be developed. The agricultural cooperatives should first develop joint stock farming. As there are no pastures and natural fodder bases in Samjong-ri, it may be difficult to solve the problem of animal feed. But they should make use of existing conditions to the maximum benefit to solve this problem. It will be worthwhile if you grow girasoles as fodder in the wasteland north of Pongi Hill. Private stock farming by the members of the cooperatives should be encouraged. They should be made to launch an active movement to raise domestic animals.

Orchards should be planted. If fruit trees are planted on Pongi Hill

they will grow well. It is advisable to plant apple and peach trees to the south of the hill and strawberry and plum trees in the damp area.

Fish breeding stations should be built by using the springs in the cooperatives so that fish may be supplied to their members. If you raise plenty of fish you can even sell some of it.

The problems of clothing and housing should be solved for the cooperative members.

The cooperatives in Samjong-ri should plant mulberry trees to raise silkworms for weaving silk and cultivate cotton for weaving cotton cloth so as to either provide cloth to their members or sell it.

Agricultural cooperatives should build modern houses for their members within two or three years to enable all of them to enjoy a cultured life.

In order to successfully carry out the tasks confronting agricultural cooperatives and consolidate them, you should manage them efficiently.

Agricultural cooperatives should do all the farm work in a planned way.

Since the agricultural cooperative is a collective economy, it is required to undertake all the farm work according to plan. Even in the days of private peasant economy a good farmer had a plan as to when to begin tilling the field, what seed to sow in which tracts of the field, when to apply additional fertilizer, etc. Unless cooperatives where many peasants undertake farming jointly work in a planned way, it is impossible to do good farming and run the cooperatives properly.

Agricultural cooperatives should draw up a detailed plan and do all the farm work according to it. For example, they should work out a plan as to how much maize and millet to plant, and put this into effect. They should not work at random and in an unplanned way, sowing only barnyard millet for instance. They should do all farm work according to plans—from spring sowing to inter-row cultivation and weeding, harvesting and threshing.

Agricultural cooperatives should organize the work force properly and assess work-points correctly.

This is of great importance in solving the urgent problem of manpower and in raising work efficiency. If the agricultural cooperatives in Samjong-ri correctly organize labour and assess work-points to call forth the zeal of their members, they will be fully able to farm with the work force they have at present.

Agricultural cooperatives should organize work rationally, taking into account the physical constitution and characteristics of the youth, the middle-aged, the aged, and women. They should organize work in such a way as to assign to the youth and the middle-aged arduous and difficult tasks and to the aged and women, easier ones.

Improper organization of labour at the cooperatives may give rise to idlers. If one loafes about, idling away one's time, one would inevitably be a prey to bad ideas. One would indulge in gambling, have drinking-bouts quite often and would, in the long run, even go to the extent of embezzling joint cooperative property. Therefore, cooperatives should organize manpower skilfully so that no idlers may appear on the scene and all their members carry out their tasks conscientiously.

Simultaneously, work-points should be assessed accurately. This work should be conducted according to the quality and quantity of work done on the field after the day's work is over.

Agricultural cooperatives should fix the annual obligatory work-points for their members and enforce strict discipline at work in order to obtain them without fail. They should intensify the education of their members so that they participate in joint work honestly, and should conduct a resolute struggle against the practice of scamping work.

Efforts should be directed to mechanizing farm work. Mechanization is essential to produce greater quantities of grain while working at ease.

Mechanization should be introduced first into hard, labour-consuming operations such as ploughing and carrying loads. If maize is sown by machines, definite spaces should be kept between the rows so that weeding can also be done by machines. The state intends to

supply agricultural cooperatives with many tractors and other farm machines in the future.

In order to mechanize farm work the fields should be rezoned properly. The agricultural cooperatives in Samjong-ri have consolidated their small plots of dry fields. This is very good. While continuing to consolidate small plots of dry fields, they should rezone the paddy fields as well.

The management of agricultural cooperatives should enhance their role and sense of responsibility.

Only then can they manage their cooperatives well, increase their property and improve the livelihood of their members. Whether cooperative members are well-off or not depends largely on how they work.

The management personnel should strive to manage their cooperatives properly, with a firm resolve to build up the cooperative economy by their own efforts. They should not rely solely on the Party and the state, just because they help them. To all intents and purposes, the masters of the cooperatives are the members themselves.

The management staff should mix much with cooperative members and activate them efficiently. They should share the sweet and the bitter with cooperative members, explain and propagate Party line and policy to them and help solve their difficult problems, so that they display their enthusiasm and creative talents and successfully carry out the tasks assigned to the cooperatives. At the same time, they should take meticulous care of the lives of the cooperative members.

I am confident that you will join efforts to farm well and manage the cooperatives excellently, thereby fully demonstrating the advantages of the cooperative economy.

ON FURTHER STRENGTHENING THE WORK OF FOSTERING MODEL COMPANIES

**Order No. 0221 of the Supreme Commander
of the Korean People's Army**
April 24, 1954

During the Fatherland Liberation War, commanders, political bodies and Party organizations achieved the desired results in fostering model companies in accordance with my Order No. 0166 dated March 26, 1952.

The combat experience of many model companies and model soldiers that set examples in battles greatly contributed to imbuing the soldiers with ardent patriotism and infinite loyalty to the Workers' Party of Korea and the Government of the Republic and cultivating in their minds boldness, fortitude, courage and skill in defeating the enemy.

With the signing of the Armistice Agreement, the units of the People's Army started military and political training to increase their combat efficiency while performing the honourable task of vigilantly safeguarding the country and the peaceful and creative labour efforts of the people from the encroachment of the enemy. The first stage of this training is already over.

Fostering and expanding the ranks of model companies and soldiers is of great significance in the postwar struggle to strengthen the combat efficiency of the People's Army and raise the quality of its military and political training. The combat efficiency of an army unit depends

largely on the military and political preparedness of its companies.

However, quite a few commanding officers and political workers are not fully aware of the great significance of the work of developing model companies in strengthening the combat efficiency of units. Some commanders and chiefs of political departments of combined units, some unit commanders and their deputies for political affairs are not working hard to develop model soldiers and companies, and to study and generalize their combat experience.

As a result, many of the already rated model companies have lost their positions of honour by lagging behind in their combat readiness, tactical training, training in marksmanship and discipline. As was found in the course of guidance and inspection of the People's Army, some combined units are not organizing the work of developing and educating model soldiers and model gun crews, but are just perfunctorily compiling statistics on model companies.

In order to rectify the above-mentioned shortcomings and improve the work of developing and educating model soldiers and companies, I order as follows:

1. The military district commanders, corps commanders, military commissars, each of the arms and service commanders, chiefs of bureaus, commanders and chiefs of political departments of combined units, commandants of officers training schools (training courses) and their deputies for political affairs, commanders of units (flotillas) and their deputies for political affairs shall take measures to improve the work of fostering and educating model soldiers, model crews of guns, tanks, self-propelled guns and naval vessels, model squads, and model companies (or their equivalents) in sub-units and units (flotillas) and actively mobilize Party organizations and Democratic Youth League organizations in this work.

2. Model companies shall be assessed in peacetime by the following standards:

- A. At different arms units;

- 1) When four to five points have been scored in political, marksmanship, tactical and technical training,

- 2) When weapons and other equipment and military property are maintained perfectly,
- 3) When daily routine prescribed by regulations is observed strictly, free from any serious accidents and violations of discipline both within the army and in relation to the people,
- 4) When garrison and guard duties are performed with vigilance,
- 5) When political education, mass cultural work and mass physical culture are organized properly,
- 6) When the material welfare of soldiers is ensured properly,
- 7) When combat readiness is maintained at all times.

B. At units under corps stationed in military districts and coastal areas, at naval bases and flotillas;

- 1) When all the requirements stipulated by Section A of this order are met,
- 2) When guard duties at the front and in coastal areas are performed with vigilance,
- 3) When defence zones and fortifications are kept in perfect combat readiness,
- 4) When the dispositions of sub-units, weapons, equipment and military property are kept thoroughly concealed and camouflaged.

C. At tank, artillery and motor transport sub-units and other special sub-units;

- 1) When all the requirements stipulated by Section A of this order are met,
- 2) When guard service at the maintenance grounds is well organized, the equipment being used satisfactorily free from malfunctioning,
- 3) When fuel is used most economically.

D. At air force units;

When all the requirements stipulated by Section A of this order and the stipulations of my Order No. 0335 dated May 23, 1953, are met.

3. Model companies shall be assessed and model company flags and model soldier ensigns awarded or withdrawn as prescribed by my

Order No. 0166 dated March 26, 1952, but at the units and combined units directly under the Supreme Headquarters these matters shall be decided on through consultation between the commanders, chiefs of staff and chiefs of political departments (corps level) of the arms commands concerned.

4. The assessment of model companies and soldiers including the reassessment of those already rated shall be conducted at units by May 1, 1954 and model company flags and model soldier ensigns awarded or withdrawn accordingly.

After that such assessment shall be made at the end of each military and political training term (winter and summer), based on the results obtained during the training term.

5. The General Staff, General Political Bureau and each of the arms commands shall effectively guide and help units and combined units in organizing the work of fostering model companies and soldiers and in studying and generalizing experience in this work.

6. The Chief of the Combat Training Bureau shall, in cooperation with the General Political Bureau and the arms commands, convene a consultative meeting of the commanders of model companies (or their equivalents) and their deputies for political affairs in October 1954 for the introduction and dissemination of the experience of model companies and soldiers in their work. In addition, the work experience of excellent commanding officers shall be summed up by November 20, 1954 and the results printed and distributed to all commanders of small units.

7. This order shall be conveyed to unit commanders and their deputies for political affairs, and Paragraph 2 to every soldier.

The result of implementing this order shall be reported to me through the Chief of the Combat Training Bureau by November 20, 1954.

SPEECH AT THE BANQUET TO CELEBRATE MAY DAY

May 1, 1954

Dear guests,

Dear comrades,

On the occasion of May Day, an international holiday to strengthen and demonstrate internationalist friendship and solidarity among the workers throughout the world, I would like, on behalf of the Government of the Republic and the Workers' Party of Korea, to offer my heartfelt congratulations to the technicians from the Soviet Union, the People's Republic of China and other fraternal countries who are participating in the momentous struggle to rebuild our war-ravaged national economy and are giving us precious technical aid, and to all the comrades who are present here.

Today, the workers of the whole world are meaningfully celebrating May Day, the traditional spring festival of the working people, with a firm belief in the justness of their historic cause, their indomitable strength and their brilliant future.

The camp of peace, democracy and socialism is now demonstrating its united force, immensely proud of its great successes in political, economic and cultural construction and of its historic victory in the struggle for a durable world peace, the security of the people, and the happiness and future of mankind.

In contrast, the reactionary camp of imperialism, in an effort to find a way out of the impending general economic crisis and sharpening

internal contradictions and conflicts of capitalism, is aggravating international tension and frantically putting down the national liberation struggle of the people who are seeking the road to peace, freedom and a new life.

The US imperialists and their stooges, the traitorous Syngman Rhee clique, are putting every possible obstacle in the way of peaceful settlement of the Korean question, a question of great significance in maintaining peace in the Far East and in easing the international tension. They refuse to accept the reasonable proposal made by our delegation at the Geneva conference for the settlement of the Korean question.

All the Korean people fully support this proposal and at the same time desire that the Korean question should be solved by the Korean people themselves free from foreign interference. They are striving to realize their desire.

Our people who are celebrating the first May Day since the armistice, are struggling as one to carry out the Three-Year Plan for the Postwar Rehabilitation and Development of the National Economy to strengthen the democratic base in the northern half of Korea, consolidate the material foundations for peaceful reunification and independence and bring prosperity and development to the country.

Our people have already achieved considerable success in reconstruction during the nine months since the armistice. The colossal work of clearing devastated towns, villages and workers' settlements has been undertaken, and thousands of dwelling houses, schools, hospitals and cultural facilities built. As a result of the effort to rebuild the national economy in all areas, some enterprises have already started producing goods.

The Government of the Republic has lowered the prices of some of the daily necessities and introduced the system of additional pay for factory and office workers to improve the material and cultural standards of the people, worked out the Three-Year Plan for the Postwar Rehabilitation and Development of the National Economy and taken a number of other measures. The Three-Year Plan looks

towards not only recovering the prewar level in all branches of the national economy but also surpassing it by far. It envisages both quantitative growth and a radical, qualitative change in industry, transport, agriculture and other major sectors of the national economy, which will be effected by a widespread introduction of modern technology.

Of course, each of the tasks set under the Three-Year Plan is difficult and gigantic. But there is no doubt that these tasks will be successfully carried out by the creative labour, patriotic devotion and indomitable struggle of our people who are solidly united more than ever around the Workers' Party of Korea and the Government of the Republic through the trials of the war.

The technical assistance given by you comrades from the fraternal countries has a tremendous significance in fulfilling these tasks today when we do not have enough well-qualified technical cadres and specialists yet. Our people now highly appreciate the service rendered by the technicians and specialists from the fraternal countries who are performing their internationalist duties in building factories and enterprises and in different establishments in our country and express their gratitude to them.

Dear comrades,

Today, celebrating May Day, I would like to raise this glass to a closer proletarian internationalist friendship and solidarity among the peoples of the Soviet Union, the People's Republic of China and other fraternal countries, to a greater victory in the struggle against imperialism and war and for peace, democracy and socialism, and to the health of all the comrades who are present here.

ON THE TASKS OF THE FORESTRY WORKERS IN POSTWAR RECONSTRUCTION

**Speech at a National Meeting of Activists
from the Timber Industry**

May 6, 1954

On behalf of the Party and the Government, I express gratitude to all the workers, technicians and office workers in the timber industry for their devoted struggle to develop forestry both during the years of the fierce Fatherland Liberation War and in the period of postwar reconstruction now under way.

The major tasks of the timber industry for postwar reconstruction of the national economy have already been clearly set forth at the Sixth Plenary Meeting and the Plenary Meeting held last March of the Central Committee of the Party. They were defined in concrete terms in the Three-Year National Economic Plan. They were also amplified in greater detail by the recent Cabinet decision on improving the timber industry. If the forestry workers implement the proposed tasks properly, they will be able to correct the existing shortcomings and achieve great success in their work.

As everyone knows, the bulk of our factories, mines, mills, railways, schools, hospitals, houses and other facilities and buildings were devastated by the aggressive acts of the US imperialists. If we are to rebuild them quickly and stabilize the people's livelihood, we need a great deal of timber. The more timber we have, the faster will the

national economy be rehabilitated and the quicker will the living conditions of the people be stabilized and improved. But what is the real state of affairs today? Failure to produce sufficient timber is hampering the implementation of the postwar economic plan to a considerable degree and preventing us from doing more work which would otherwise be possible.

Here now, therefore, I am only going to make a few remarks on the shortcomings revealed in the work of the timber industry and about the corrective measures that need to be taken rather than about the splendid results you have achieved.

What is most important at present in the timber industry is to organize the hauling of timber properly. The felling of trees is only the first step in the process of supplying timber to construction sites. So it would be a mistake to try to evaluate the work of the timber industry simply in terms of the number of felled trees. Even if there is a mountain of timber piled up at the felling ground, it is of no use and will not prove its worth in the long run unless it is transported in time to the places where it is needed. This is obvious.

The timber industry should not be preoccupied merely with felling operations but should utilize all available hauling equipment to ensure the speediest transport of timber to construction sites.

At present, the forestry workers are trying to fell trees only where the cutting is easy, giving no thought to their quick transport to places where they are needed. This is because some leading officials of the timber industry are working in an easy-going manner, instead of striving to do their jobs in a manner worthy of masters.

Workers in the timber industry are at present felling trees only in areas near Paekmu line, relying on this narrow-gauge railway with a small capacity for transport, and blaming only the railways for the delay in the transport of timber to construction sites. I should say this is an instance of shirking responsibility.

Failure to promptly meet the demand of the national economy for timber is a serious crime against the state. Felled trees are now rotting in the mountains because they are not being carried away quickly

enough. Allowing them to rot due to the failure of prompt transportation is worse than not felling them.

Workers in the timber industry should not fell trees only around the Paekmu line where conditions for transport are not good but should choose felling grounds with favourable conditions for transport and ensure that the felled trees are carried away in time.

It is necessary to make rational use of rivers for the transportation of timber. There are many rivers in our country, and many streams flow down from Mt. Paekdu through each of its valleys. If you turn this water to good account, you can ensure transportation of timber. We should strive to harness the forces of nature to serve our needs. A powerful ideological struggle is needed to rectify the wrong attitude of working without any creativity, attributing inefficiency in the timber industry to objective conditions.

Today, the Party and the Government want you to send timber to different sectors of the national economy in greater quantities and faster. Workers in the timber industry should make use of every possibility to ensure success in timber hauling—extensively introducing the method of rafting in the transportation of timber, reducing the rafting cycles, extending the period of rafting per year.

Another important question in the work of the timber industry is to set work norms correctly and organize labour rationally. If this is not properly solved, the state will suffer a great loss from wastage of labour, and the plan for timber production will not be successfully carried out.

Current work norms for the timber industry are very low. We are people, not of an old era, but of the new age of the socialist revolution. We are radically different from the people who worked in bondage in the years of Japanese imperialism; we have our own country and are masters of a new society. The ideological awareness of our workers and their levels of technical skill have risen very high. Hence their work norms should naturally keep pace with these.

The low work norms of the timber industry are illustrated by the following instance. Once, officers and men of the People's Army went

to help lumbermen in their felling work. At that time their work efficiency in felling trees was 1,000 per cent in terms of the work norm. This, of course, shows that they worked in a more organized manner and more efficiently than the timber workers did. But it also shows that the current work norms in the timber industry are too low. They should reset all their work norms so as to ensure that more timber can be felled and hauled with less labour input and that the surplus labour is sent to factories and construction sites.

At the same time, it is imperative to organize labour rationally. Some officials take it for granted that there is a great deal of labour turnover in the timber industry since lumbering is a seasonal activity. This is a wrong tendency, and is intolerable in the new situation in our country.

If tree nurseries are set up at both rafting and lumbering stations where the workers are given the additional task of growing seedlings, the timber industry, too, will be able to prevent the migration of labour. If the officials do not take concrete steps to prevent this migration of labour under the wrong assumption that the seasonal character of timber production is unavoidable, all the lumberjacks will become like casual labourers. We can then hardly expect them to be skilled in their jobs, remain attached to their workplaces, take good care of equipment and materials and work like masters.

Without tightening work discipline and eliminating labour turnover in the timber industry, it will be difficult to carry out the production plan or to develop the industry quickly. We should pay great attention to doing away with wastage of labour and making the workers settle down to their jobs.

The next important thing to do in the timber industry is to establish order in production and eliminate the practice of wasting timber. Strict order has not yet been established in the production of timber. Unless system and order is established, production cannot proceed on a regular basis, nor can the plan be implemented successfully. Where there is no rigid order and discipline, accidents and wastage of labour and materials will frequently occur and plans will be frustrated. That is

why order should be established in production and an uncompromising struggle waged to observe it. All enterprises in the timber industry should correctly fulfil their plans by the day and by the month and ensure the category-wise and size-wise production of timber as specified in the plans.

Wastage of timber is still much in evidence. It is a common practice to fell trees leaving high stumps and to abandon tree tops and branches scattered in the mountains without giving them the slightest heed, instead of using them rationally. If trees are cut at a point ten centimetres lower than they are cut now, it will mean a much greater quantity of timber, and the state will benefit so much the more.

In addition, sawmills should set up by-product workshops to make use of even scrap wood, but they do not try to do this. Pieces of wood left over from sawing can be used properly, for instance, to make chessmen and toys for children and wood shavings to make farmer's hats and various other necessities for the people.

There is a tendency, however, to build such by-product factories not near sawmills which yield plenty of by-products, but at irrational locations with the intention of utilizing the wood of newly-felled trees. We cannot tolerate such practices any longer.

Our forest resources were plundered by the Japanese imperialists and also devastated by the atrocities of the US imperialists during the war. In addition, the war destroyed or burnt down most of the people's houses, their furniture, and the production facilities in every sector of the economy. So the current demand of the national economy for timber is enormous. This situation does not allow us to waste even a scrap piece of wood.

Forestry workers are confronted with the important task of improving reforestation and forest conservation.

Forests are a priceless resource of the nation. Our country has approximately nine million hectares of forests, but these forests are not dense with trees and not many of the trees are full-grown. A preliminary survey shows that the existing forest resources will last no longer than 20 to 30 years. We should, therefore, carry on reforestation

on a large scale at this time. Otherwise, we shall have to hand down denuded mountains to posterity.

Our country is poor in forest resources not because we have neglected tree planting—we have planted plenty of trees ever since liberation—but mainly because we have not tended them properly. Only 17 per cent of the trees we planted have taken root. This is a very low rate of success when compared to the more than 85 per cent achieved in advanced countries. You should discard the formalistic attitude towards reforestation, and tend planted trees in a scientific way and considerably increase the percentage of trees taking root. In addition, thoroughgoing measures to prevent forest fires are necessary.

Forest rangers should enhance their role, with a deep understanding of the great importance of conserving the precious forest resources of the country. And the entire people should prize these resources and strictly observe the forest conservation rules defined by the state, displaying love for the rivers and mountains of the country.

Further, we should pay great attention to raising the ideological, cultural and technical levels of the workers in the timber industry. In the years of Japanese imperialist colonial rule, lumberjacks used to be looked down upon as “men from the felling ground”. The Japanese imperialists used to haphazardly recruit workers whenever they needed them to plunder Korea of her forest resources and throw them out of work at random whenever they were not needed. As a result, they had to lead a hand-to-mouth existence. Such being the case, a proper working-class consciousness could not be cultivated among our lumbermen, and they had to live according to old conventions. As an aftereffect of Japanese imperialist colonial rule and because of the lack of order in the timber industry itself, many of the lumbermen are still backward in their ideological awareness.

We should give powerful ideological education to each and every worker in the timber industry so that they clearly understand that they are now masters of the country, of the forests, of timber, and of the forest railways, discard the old habits of hired men and display the activeness and creativity of masters in the work of planting and felling

trees and sending timber to construction sites.

Only when the lumbermen are fully equipped with the working-class consciousness, can the lack of discipline and organization be eliminated and rigid order established in the work of this branch and timber production successfully developed.

Efforts should also be directed to raising the cultural level of the workers in the timber industry. The leading officials in this field should set up clubs and libraries in the lumbermen's settlements and pay close attention to providing them with the conditions for lively mass cultural activities and cultural life.

It is also important to raise the level of technical skill of the lumberjacks. Today, not only in factories and mills but also in the countryside, voices are becoming louder for learning advanced techniques. But in the timber industry no voice has as yet been raised in this direction. If plenty of timber is to be produced and supplied, labour productivity should be increased in the timber industry. To this end, advanced experience and techniques should be widely introduced.

For the development of the timber industry, we should extensively publish books about the advanced experience of other countries and books giving accounts of exemplary workers at home. We should intensify education in various kinds of techniques and the imparting of skills among the forestry workers.

In conclusion, I express my firm belief that the activists attending this meeting from the timber industry and all the other forestry workers will splendidly carry out their honourable tasks in the building of socialism by overfulfilling this year's plan and also implementing the Three-Year National Economic Plan successfully, basing themselves firmly on the document of the March Plenary Meeting of the Central Committee of the Workers' Party of Korea and on the recent Cabinet decision on improving the timber industry.

ON THE IMMEDIATE TASKS OF THE WORKERS IN THE FIELD OF TRANSPORT

Speech at a Conference of Model Transport Workers

May 11, 1954

Comrades,

The Korean people won a historic victory in the Fatherland Liberation War. The transport workers played an immense part in winning this victory.

During the war, they waged a valiant struggle with a noble patriotic spirit and many heroes and model workers emerged from among them.

Under the difficult circumstances of war, they not only carried munitions to the front without interruption, but also successfully carried out their transport assignments of the national economy. In spite of savage enemy bombing, our trains kept on running between the front and the rear, whistling loudly. The whistles of the locomotives driven by our brave engine drivers in defiance of the bombing and darkness stirred the people deeply and inspired them to victory. The shrill of the first whistle immediately after the armistice filled our victorious people with a sense of pride and honour and encouraged them to plunge into the grand struggle for postwar reconstruction of the national economy.

The heroic feats of the transport workers will go down for ever in the history of the Korean people's struggle for the freedom and independence of their country.

If our transport workers had not struggled so valiantly, our People's

Army, however heroic, could not have won victory.

I would like to tell you a story about how much the whistles of the locomotives running in defiance of the bombing and darkness during the war touched the heartstrings of our people and inspired them with confidence in victory.

On an official trip to the localities during the war, a leading official of the Party Central Committee happened to stop for the night at a village in the Hamhung area, together with a People's Army soldier. That night, their aged host lay awake until dawn, unable to fall asleep. Then, as usual, the shrill whistle of a locomotive engine came from afar, and with it the sound of enemy bombing. At this moment the old man asked, "Hear that whistle, young men?" The People's Army soldier said he did, but he found nothing strange in the whistle for it was quite familiar to him. But the old man said, "When we don't hear the whistle we don't feel like eating or sleeping, and we feel quite low. But when that whistle blows we are relieved, knowing that our sons at the front are going to be supplied with ammunition and food. Then we can fall asleep and we can also go to work with our spirit a hundred times higher." Only after hearing the whistle, I was told, did the old man fall asleep that night.

What does this tell us? It tells us how closely our railways linked the front with our people in the rear who had sent their sons and daughters to the battlefield in the just war. It tells us what great expectations the people placed in the transport workers, and how much the heroic struggle of the railway workers inspired the people with faith in victory.

Our workers on the railways and in motor transport fought perseveringly through fire and water for victory and were steeled in the course of overcoming difficulties and hardships. The Workers' Party of Korea and the Government of the Republic pay high tribute to the noble patriotic spirit and indomitable fighting will you displayed and the great feats you performed during the three years of the Fatherland Liberation War.

On behalf of the Central Committee of the Workers' Party of Korea

and the Government of the Republic, I extend warm thanks and congratulations to all railway, motor and water transport workers, to the officers and men of the railway detachments of the Chinese People's Volunteers and to the valiant officers and men of our Railway Rehabilitation Corps,

Just as the transport workers rendered great services during the Fatherland Liberation War, so is their role great in the struggle for postwar reconstruction. I would like to speak about the tasks lying ahead of the transport workers.

First, the successes and experiences gained during the Fatherland Liberation War should be correctly summed up, so that they serve as lessons for future work.

The victory we achieved in the war means not only that we defended our country's democratic base but also that our people, our army, our cadres and our Party and government organs accumulated valuable experience. If we apply this experience correctly, we will be able to struggle for the peaceful reunification of the country more effectively and also carry out socialist construction more successfully.

It would be a great mistake to neglect the experience acquired in the three years of war. It is precious experience gained at the cost of blood and sweat under a hail of shells and amidst the smoke of gunpowder. We must not merely use this experience to adorn a page of history, but must treasure it, study it systematically and apply it well in our future activities.

We should not forget for a moment that as long as our country is not reunified, the US army occupies the southern half of our land and Japan, and as long as Japan is not democratized, the danger of imperialists invading our country remains. If we do not heighten vigilance and draw on the lessons of the war, peaceful reunification of the country cannot be achieved. We must always keep ourselves ready and alert so as to be fully capable of crushing any surprise attack of the enemy. This is necessary not for waging war but for safeguarding peace and accomplishing the peaceful reunification of the country and socialist construction in the northern half of Korea.

The important thing in summing up the experience of the war is to have a clear idea of how we beat back the enemy's attack and advanced down to the Raktong River area, and of our lacks and shortcomings at that time. In particular, the bitter experience of the period of retreat in October 1950 should be correctly reviewed. To my knowledge, work on the railways was also misdirected during the retreat, causing much confusion and heavy loss.

When the People's Army, in closely coordinated operations with the Chinese People's Volunteers, resumed the offensive, liberated the northern half of Korea and entered a state of confrontation with the enemy, the enemy bombed our railway junctions in Kaechon, Sinanju, Pyongyang, Yangdok, etc. heavily every day. Yet, the heroic servicemen of the Railway Rehabilitation Corps and railway transport workers of Korea and China repaired the damage promptly, so that trains could run without delay. When the enemy bombed again, they repaired the damage again and ensured wartime transportation. We must properly review and turn to account all this experience which was gained at the cost of our blood.

In this connection, it is essential that we bear in mind the following point. For the future of the country and against any contingency, we must create ample reserves of manpower and materials. If the People's Army had had sufficient reserves, there would have been no retreat in October 1950. The railways also had few reserves when they followed our People's Army down to the Raktong River.

In the People's Army today, it is set as an important task to turn our army into a cadre army. The railways should follow this example, train large numbers of reserve cadres and strive to raise the qualifications of all workers to the level of cadres. In addition, there must be factories in reserve for repairing freight cars, and a reserve of locomotives, rolling stock, coal, materials, etc., should be kept. All preparations should thus be made to beat back any surprise attack successfully, no matter when the enemy may launch it.

Details of the feats and positive experience of the very many combatants who fought valiantly in the war should be systematically

collected and arranged and made widely known to the people. It is particularly important to popularize, in book form, the heroic exploits performed by the transport workers during the war.

The engine driver who took the floor just now has related many good experiences. They will serve as very precious lessons for the present and future generations. Now, activists from the field of transport have assembled here and exchanged the experiences they acquired in their devoted struggle to ensure wartime transportation, and this not simply to make conference minutes for filing away in a desk drawer, but to review correctly and popularize these experiences and chart out appropriate measures to advance our work to a higher stage.

Second, the reconstruction of the railways should be pushed forward successfully.

As is generally known, our railways on the whole were put back into operation only a few days after the armistice, thanks to the great efforts of our railway workers and the sincere aid of the Chinese railway workers. But it cannot be said that normal conditions have been restored yet, nor are the tracks in proper shape. So the railway workers should continue to put the tracks and especially the bridges and detour lines in good repair to guarantee a higher running speed for the trains.

A widespread campaign for protecting the railways must also be launched. The railway workers and the entire people should take part in this. Railways may be compared to the blood vessels of the human body. The people should therefore be educated to take care of them as they do their own bodies and guard them vigilantly.

The important task ahead now is to repair the locomotives, passenger and freight cars and put them in good order. If there are not enough of them, it is clear that we cannot expect the railways to operate smoothly, however excellent the tracks may be. If the railways fail to meet the enormous transportation needs of postwar economic reconstruction because of a shortage of locomotives, passenger and freight cars, it will be a deep disgrace to the railway workers. All

difficulties should be overcome to repair and fully equip the locomotives and cars quickly, and efforts should be made to restore the rolling stock repair works as soon as possible.

We must step up capital construction in the field of railway transport in every way. There are not yet enough station buildings and locomotive depots, and there is a shortage of houses for the workers. Nevertheless, only 39 per cent of the capital construction plan for the first quarter of the year was fulfilled. People in this field ought to have complained that the state targets for capital construction set for them were too small. Yet they failed to fulfil even the assignments given them. This is much to be regretted.

In capital construction, the most urgent thing is to restore or build workers' housing, station buildings, locomotive depots, and so on. It is in no way profitable to be "sparing" in using the funds allocated for capital construction; it is profitable to make effective use of them quickly. We must on all accounts overfulfil the capital construction plan by the day, week, month and quarter, in both quantity and quality.

Third, the plans for railway freight transport should be fulfilled exactly and thoroughly.

Our railway workers are often only concerned about carrying out these plans in terms of total volume, without directing close attention to their fulfilment item by item. Even though the plans for total volume are fulfilled on the railways, the implementation of plans at enterprises and the all-round rehabilitation and development of the national economy will be greatly affected when items essential to the national economy are not transported as planned. If the railways carry goods of secondary importance rather than those urgently needed by the state, this will mean a waste of coal, materials and labour. Hence, from the beginning, the state should draw up freight carriage plans strictly item by item and send them down, and the railway workers, instead of haphazardly carrying any kind of freight in an effort to fulfil the transport plans, must strive to fulfil the plans exactly in terms of items of goods.

The most important thing in railway freight transport is to reduce

the turnaround time of freight cars. We should prevent unnecessary congestion of freight cars. Suppose there is an enterprise which needs two or three freight cars a day. Instead of assigning it cars regularly, the railways wait and then allocate scores of cars at one time. When the consignor fails to load all of the cars on time, the railway authorities complain and make a fuss about it, demanding charges for the delay. Such an outmoded method of work should no longer be tolerated.

Freight cars should be operated as accurately as the hands of a clock. Transport must be organized rationally so that freight cars do not run empty and the time of holdups en route is reduced to the minimum.

You should be active and use your initiative in mechanizing loading and unloading operations, and strive to make full use of the load capacity of the freight cars. It is only by raising the utilization rate of the rolling stock and saving labour power in this way that the cost of freight carriage can be lowered and earnings assured in railway transport.

To reduce the cost of transportation, coal must also be economized on. Today, the fuel needs of the national economy are increasing sharply but coal production fails to keep up with this. We are importing a large amount of coal from foreign countries every year, and plan to import 200,000 tons for the railways alone this year. The saving of coal on the railways, therefore, is of great importance to the state.

Nonetheless, coal is now being used more wastefully on the railways than during the war. This is tantamount to a great crime against the state. Such a grave fault is due to the fact that the railway workers, carried away by victory, have relaxed their efforts.

They should launch a mass struggle to save coal and endeavour to carry more freight with less consumption of coal. If you save just a few kilogrammes of coal per kilometre on each run, it will amount to a huge saving for the state. The existing norm for consumption needs reexamination.

Domestic coal should be mainly used and imported coal less. But there is a noticeable tendency to use a lot of imported coal, while domestic coal is used less. This is a bad practice. If, instead of

importing 200,000 tons of coal, the money was spent on purchasing other things, what great benefit it would bring to our economy and the people's livelihood! We should stop claiming that domestic coal is unfit for use and proceed to use as little imported coal as possible.

Further, a stop should be put to damaging freight during loading and unloading. It is a serious matter that aid materials from the peoples of the Soviet Union, the People's Republic of China and other fraternal countries are being stolen or damaged in transit. Yet, some railway workers are indifferent to this and do not even compile statistics on it. Travelling by railway, I have seen valuable imported equipment and materials lying damaged and in disorder in many places.

The railway workers should handle every kind of freight with care so that it will not be stolen, spoiled or damaged in transit, and they should wage a resolute ideological struggle against careless handling.

Fourth, the railways should thoroughly carry out the tasks set forth by the March Plenary Meeting of the Central Committee of our Party to improve cultured ways in production in the enterprises.

Though the railways have done their work well and there are many aspects worthy of praise, they are lagging behind considerably in the matter of keeping cultured ways in production. Locomotives, passenger cars, freight cars, etc., are not kept neat and clean. It is a sad fact that passenger cars are untidy and some of the interior fittings are not in good order due to the negligence of our railway workers.

We are not living in isolation today. More and more foreign guests are visiting our country because of its heroic feats in the war against the US imperialists.

If you do not keep cars clean and manage the railways in a decent way, foreign guests will not be able to get a correct idea of our country's level of culture, and may say that the Koreans are brave but are not yet civilized. Thus, you may tarnish the honour of the civilized Korean people because of your failure to observe cultured ways in production on the railways.

How can it be that we Koreans, who have won victory over the US imperialist aggressors, are unable to overcome such uncivilized

practice? We are fully capable of improving cultured ways in production, and we must do so without fail. Cultured ways in production should be improved quickly in the field of transport, and we must begin by always keeping locomotives, passenger cars and motor vehicles clean. To this end, the workers should be educated to heighten their cultural standards, and transport as a whole must be improved.

Fifth, as is always emphasized, the most important thing on the railways is the prevention of accidents.

As a comrade from the Paegam-Musan line said in his speech, many accidents occurred on that line in the past. I still remember the serious one on the Unjon-Koup section.

If the railway workers allow accidents to occur repeatedly in this way, the prestige of the railways will be lowered and people will not want to travel by train. Nevertheless, some railway workers, even when they cause an accident, do not take it seriously. To cause an accident, today, in peacetime, is a very serious matter.

The main reason for railway accidents lies in the personnel's failure to observe the railway rules and discipline and in their low technical and skill level. Many new workers now work on the railways. They are not yet well acquainted with the rules and do not observe discipline strictly.

Although in the course of the war our workers developed a brave and indomitable spirit, they also got into bad habits. The practice of running trains carelessly against the rules, which was inevitable under wartime conditions, still remains. Some personnel have a tendency to be arrogant and relax in their work on the ground that they have become proficient to a certain degree. All this gives rise to accidents.

Of course, the imperfection of signals, safety devices and other equipment is partly responsible for accidents. But, as a locomotive engineer said just now in his speech, even if a locomotive took the wrong track into a station, it could be prevented from crashing into another if the engineer looked ahead carefully and made an emergency stop. This is a good point.

Railway workers are like army men. Just as the army should

scrupulously follow the regulations and manuals in order to win victory, so should you strictly observe the railway rules and regulations in order to avoid accidents and ensure smooth transport. Everyone must act in accordance with the rules and regulations and fight uncompromisingly against violations.

If a pilot, for example, shows off by diving his plane below the altitude permitted by the rules, his skill, however great, will not be appreciated. Because if people justify such a violation of the rules, plane accidents will become frequent and the risk of casualties will increase. No one, therefore, has the right to go against the rules and regulations which have been scientifically worked out, even if he has long experience on the job.

Our railways have good rules, which are as good as law for the railways. Violation of these rules is exactly the same as violation of the law.

Three years have already passed since the railways were put on a military footing and you wore uniforms. However, the high standard of military discipline called for by the Party and the Government has not yet been established.

If accidents are to be prevented on the railways and successful transport ensured, every worker must observe the rules, strictly obey the orders of his superiors and, at the same time, the internal order, operation and management systems must be strengthened.

Furthermore, railway workers, without exception, must learn techniques. Though creating new techniques is difficult, it is easy to learn from the technical achievements of the Soviet Union, China and other advanced countries. We must always learn from the good experience of the Soviet Union and other brother countries. We must do our utmost to arm ourselves with new and advanced techniques.

Sixth, I would like to make a few remarks on motor transport.

The workers in this field played a big role in the Fatherland Liberation War. During the war, the drivers improved their skills and were deeply loved by the people. When the railways were disrupted, motor vehicles took their place. A good number of heroes and model

workers emerged from among the drivers.

The role of motor transport is also important in carrying out the postwar economic plans. However, whereas motor transport workers rendered great service during the war, they have grown somewhat slack since. Now that the war is over, enemy planes are no longer in the sky and motor vehicles are free to run in broad daylight, there ought to be no accidents. But they occur more often than during the war. As a driver pointed out in his speech just now, it is very important to strengthen discipline in motor transport.

Motor transport workers should launch a broad campaign to reduce major repairs to the minimum and to make long distance runs accident-free. To this end, motor repair and service stations should be set up everywhere, thereby improving timely repair and maintenance work.

Another important point in motor transport is to maintain the vehicles well and, at the same time, economize on the consumption of gasoline. Motor vehicles and gasoline are all imported. Motor transport workers, therefore, should launch a widespread campaign to economize to the maximum on foreign currency by taking good care of their vehicles, maintaining them properly and saving every drop of gasoline.

Seventh, I want to make some remarks about water transport.

An important question confronting our water transport today is to make proper use of rivers. River transport, which can substitute for motor transport, should be actively developed by utilizing rivers such as the Jaeryong, Taedong, Amnok and Tuman.

Our river transport service still falls far short of requirements. It suffices to cite the case of the Kangnam Ceramic Factory. This factory is easily accessible by boat. But no boat service is possible because the lockgate on the river has not been repaired and bricks have to be carried by truck.

Moreover, ships should be repaired and put in good shape, the renovation of wharves, including those at Hungnam and Nampho, should be promoted and as many sunken vessels as possible should be salvaged and restored.

Eighth, patriotism based on the spirit of proletarian internationalism

should be unceasingly promoted among the transport workers.

It is without doubt that the transport workers displayed patriotic devotion to the full in the Fatherland Liberation War. But we cannot rest content with this. We should endeavour to give greater scope to their patriotism.

What we mean by patriotism is boundless love of our country, undivided loyalty to the Party and the Government of the Republic and devoting all our energy and enthusiasm to upholding our social system which has brought the people freedom and happiness. Patriotism should manifest itself in safeguarding the gains of our revolution against encroachment by enemies of all kinds, in protecting the property of the state and the people. In factories, in particular, it should be shown in taking good care of machines, saving materials and overfulfilling one's quotas.

Such patriotism presupposes the strengthening of internationalist friendship and solidarity with the peoples of the great Soviet Union, the People's Republic of China and other fraternal countries. Only when it is firmly based upon proletarian internationalism can our patriotism become genuine socialist patriotism.

All the victories of the Korean people have been and will, in the future too, be possible only under the banner of proletarian internationalism. This is proved by the entire history of the Korean people's struggle for liberation and, in particular, was borne out most graphically by the experience of the Fatherland Liberation War.

After liberation, our railway transport received a great deal of sincere assistance from the peoples of the fraternal countries. When our country was liberated from the yoke of Japanese imperialist rule, there were few railway cadres. For example, most of the locomotive crews had to be chosen from among those who had been stokers during Japanese imperialist rule. There was scarcely anyone who had any experience as an engine driver. The Soviet Union sent a railway regiment to our country to help restore our ravaged transport facilities and render all-round assistance in the training of engine drivers. This assistance, motivated by the spirit of proletarian internationalism,

enabled us to achieve success in peaceful construction and to win victory in the Fatherland Liberation War against the invasion of the US imperialists and their satellite states.

Holding high the banner of proletarian internationalism, our transport workers should cement friendship and solidarity with the peoples of the Soviet Union, the People's Republic of China and other fraternal countries, and, with national pride and a deep sense of the honour of being the masters of the country, they should display patriotic devotion in implementing the decisions of the Party and the Government.

Comrades,

Our dauntless transport workers, who have turned out in the great struggle for postwar reconstruction, should restore and put in order our war-ravaged railways, bridges, locomotive depots, factories, docks, and other important transport facilities as soon as possible. They should economize on labour power, take good care of materials and strengthen discipline so as to carry out the state plan for transport, not only in terms of quantity but also of quality. They should keep up a taut and mobilized stance at all times, so living up to the expectations of the Party, the Government and the people. If we fail to do this we will never be able to achieve the peaceful reunification of the country.

I am firmly convinced that, following the path shown by the Workers' Party of Korea, you will discharge your honourable duties successfully in the struggle to fulfil the plan for the postwar rehabilitation and development of the national economy ahead of schedule and hasten the peaceful reunification of our country.

**THE THREE-YEAR PLAN FOR THE
REHABILITATION AND DEVELOPMENT
OF THE NATIONAL ECONOMY AND
THE TASKS OF THE HIGHER
MILITARY SCHOOL**

**Speech to the Teaching Staff and Cadets
of the Higher Military School**
May 14, 1954

Today I am going to speak to you about the Three-Year Plan for the Rehabilitation and Development of the National Economy and the tasks of the Higher Military School.

**1. ON THE THREE-YEAR PLAN FOR THE
REHABILITATION AND DEVELOPMENT
OF THE NATIONAL ECONOMY**

As all of you know, the recent Supreme People's Assembly session adopted the Three-Year Plan for the Rehabilitation and Development of the National Economy as an act. The Three-Year Plan is the biggest of its kind in our history and the first long-term plan which envisages industrialization in our country.

The characteristics of the development of our industry and the

postwar situation in our country were our main considerations in drawing up the plan.

Our country had been under the backward feudal rule of the Ri dynasty for 500 years and subsequently under the protracted colonial rule of Japanese imperialism. These factors held back industrial progress in this land. Japanese imperialist colonial rule, in particular, greatly hampered our industrial development. A colony is no more than an appendage to foreign imperialists. The economy of a colony is totally subordinated to the interests of the occupiers.

The Japanese imperialists arrested the development of our national industry and turned our country into a market for their commodities and a source of their raw material supply.

Towards the end of their colonial rule, the Japanese imperialists built some factories and enterprises of electrical, metallurgical and chemical industries in our country. But they did so in order to carry out their aggressive designs and plunder our country of its resources, rather than to develop its industry. They built power stations in our land in order to produce carbide and fertilizer and sell these to other countries. They also built smelteries and iron works to produce and carry away semi-finished goods made from our rich ores. This was to facilitate their plunder.

Besides, the Japanese imperialists located industries not at the sources of raw materials in our country but on the coast in order to conveniently carry away our resources to their homeland.

In short, in the past, our industry was colonial in character, which was extremely crippled and lopsided.

When our country was liberated from the yoke of the long-drawn-out Japanese imperialist colonial rule, our people were confronted with the task of eliminating the colonial lopsidedness of industry, the baneful result of Japanese imperialist rule, laying the foundations of an independent industry and building a powerful national economy capable of bringing prosperity and development to the country and promoting the welfare of the people. It was by no means easy to perform this enormous task.

When we came to power after liberation, we were very short of technical workers. In their days, the Japanese imperialists refused to teach Koreans even the rudiments of technology and drove our people into ignorance and darkness. In the years of Japanese imperialist rule there were only a very small number of Koreans who graduated from colleges and, at that, most of them studied liberal arts.

Unless the problem of training technicians was solved, it was impossible for us to successfully perform the colossal task before us. For this reason, our Party directed efforts to training technical personnel after liberation, along with undertaking the agrarian and other democratic reforms and the reconstruction of factories and mines destroyed by the Japanese imperialists. For the purpose of training technical cadres of our nation, our Party set up institutions of higher learning in different places and sent students abroad. In accordance with our Party's policy for the training of cadres, 16 higher educational establishments including the University were newly set up in our country where there had been none before liberation.

Our Party and people achieved great success in the building of a new society. With the successful implementation of democratic reforms and the planned operation of the national economy, the productive forces developed quickly, and the material and cultural standards of the people improved considerably.

US imperialist invasion, however, interrupted peaceful construction in our country.

The three years of war imposed by US imperialism inflicted immeasurable losses upon our people. The war reduced towns and villages to ashes, devastated factories and other enterprises and impoverished our people to the extreme.

We took into account the specific features of the development of our industry and the postwar situation in our country in mapping out the Three-Year Plan for the Rehabilitation and Development of the National Economy.

The basic task of the Three-Year Plan is to rebuild and develop the ravaged national economy and recover the prewar level of production

in all sectors of the economy. In order to successfully implement this plan, we should adhere to the basic line of postwar economic construction on giving priority to the rehabilitation and growth of heavy industry while at the same time developing light industry and agriculture.

The main direction of the reconstruction and development of industry in the Three-Year Plan period, as put forward at the Sixth Plenary Meeting of the Central Committee of the Party, is to rebuild and develop heavy industry on a preferential basis and at the same time quickly rehabilitate and develop light industry for the stabilization of the people's lives. This is prompted by our desire to do away with the defects of our industry revealed in the war and its colonial lopsidedness—the aftereffect of Japanese imperialist colonial rule—and to lay the foundations for future industrialization in the country.

What, then, is the major content of the rehabilitation and development of industry?

First, to eliminate the defects of industry revealed in the war and its colonial lopsidedness, the harmful consequence of colonial rule by imperialist Japan. In rebuilding industry, we should not mechanically restore the destroyed factories and other enterprises at their original sites, but redistribute them on the basis of a proper analysis of the shortcomings of our industry and the prospects for its future development. In particular, new factories and enterprises should be located at places convenient for the transport of raw materials and products and safe from the point of view of defence.

Second, to lay the foundations for future industrialization in our country. The present situation of our industry does not permit us to undertake industrialization at a stretch. If we are to undertake industrialization, it is important to lay the foundations for it. For this purpose, we should develop the power industry, coal mining, ferrous and nonferrous metallurgy and, in particular, the machine-building industry on a priority basis.

Third, to increase the production of consumer goods quickly. The three-year war forced upon us by the US imperialists impoverished our

people to the extreme. It is very important to quickly stabilize and improve the impoverished lives of the people in view of the conditions that prevail in our country now. In a situation when our country is divided, it is imperative to increase the output of consumer goods and quickly raise the poor living standards of the people in order to unite all the people more closely behind the Party and the Government of the Republic, and mobilize them effectively in the struggle for the complete independence of the country.

The Three-Year Plan envisages the development of different industrial sectors as follows:

In the power industry, all the existing power stations and the network of transmission and distribution lines will be restored to meet the demand of the national economy and the people for electric power. The Suphung Power Station, the largest in our country, will be rebuilt in the Three-Year Plan period and it will have a generating capacity of 600,000 kilowatts at the end of 1956.

In the metallurgical industry, the Hwanghae Iron Works, Kim Chaek Iron Works, Songjin Steel Plant and Kangson Steel Plant will be reconstructed. They are now being rebuilt successfully by the efforts of the heroic working class. The Hwanghae Iron Works which holds an important place in our iron industry, will start operation on June 1, and the Songjin Steel Plant has already started working.

We intend to actively explore the immeasurable mineral deposits of our country—gold, silver, copper, iron, lead, etc.—in the Three-Year Plan period and use them rationally to develop industry.

In the engineering industry, many factories will be rebuilt or newly set up. The Huichon Automobile Parts Factory and the Huichon Machine Factory are the most modern ones ever known in our history both in terms of scale and equipment. The first stage of the latter project is near completion, and it will produce, for instance, as many as 1,000 lathes and milling machines annually. The automobile parts factory whose construction started early in 1952 and which was completed in spring last year, is manufacturing more than 40 kinds of automobile parts. It is now being expanded. In the Three-Year Plan

period, a measuring instruments factory and a combine for the production of pumps, cast-iron pipes and electric appliances will be built in Pyongyang, a farm implements plant in Kiyang, and an automobile assembly factory in Tokchon. The last mentioned factory, when built, will assemble 1,200 automobiles every year. Besides these, a machine factory will be constructed in Ragwon, and a machine-tool plant in Kusong with an annual capacity of 1,000 machine tools. Many other modern factories for the production of tools, mining machinery, motors and the like are also planned to be constructed.

Under the Party's leadership, our heroic working class has already set about building 22 major engineering plants. These plants, when completed, will contribute greatly to developing our industry.

Our country has rich electric power resources, which provide favourable conditions for the development of the chemical industry. Making use of the given conditions, we are going to rebuild and develop the chemical industry radically in the Three-Year Plan period. The Hungnam Fertilizer Factory, Pongung Chemical Factory, Sunchon Chemical Factory, and Sunchon Pharmaceutical Factory will be rebuilt and go into operation in this period.

Our country has rich raw material resources for the building-materials industry and hence there are good prospects for the development of this industry.

When it is rebuilt, the Sunghori Cement Factory alone will produce 150,000 tons of cement annually. If all the cement factories which existed before the war including those at Chonnaeri, Komusan and Haeju are rebuilt, they will be able to turn out more than 600,000 tons of cement annually. This much cement will be enough to ensure the capital construction and town building envisaged in the Three-Year Plan and also provide for the construction of large numbers of attractive tile-roofed houses in farming and fishing villages. After the fulfilment of the Three-Year Plan, we will build more cement factories and increase the annual output of cement to 1,800,000 tons.

The Taesong Ceramic Factory and many others will be restored or newly built during the Three-Year Plan period, and the Taesong and

Kangnam Ceramic Factories alone will turn out 100 million bricks every year.

Postwar reconstruction, to be successful, requires a large amount of timber. To meet this requirement, we will actively exploit the virgin forests of Mt. Paektu and other wild forests in this plan period.

Our Party and the Government of the Republic have decided to rebuild and develop light industry on a large scale in this plan period in order to stabilize and improve the people's lives.

In light industry, emphasis should be placed on rebuilding and developing the textile industry. Before liberation the foundation of our textile industry was weak. The predatory policy of the Japanese imperialists ruined even the traditional domestic handicrafts in our country. The Japanese imperialists built several textile mills in Korea, but most of them in the south and only a few small ones in the north—in Pyongyang, Sariwon and Sinuiju.

The textile industry set up after liberation was mostly destroyed in the war. Without reconstructing and developing the textile industry, it would be impossible to solve the problem of clothing for the people.

A textile mill with 60,000 spindles will be built in Pyongyang in the Three-Year Plan period; another with 10,000 spindles has already been built in Kusong. These two textile mills alone will produce 70 million metres of cotton fabrics annually in the future, which would mean seven metres per capita in our country. We are going to start building modern silk mills next year.

The annual production of rubber shoes will reach 14 million pairs by the end of 1956.

The food industry will be developed on a large scale in the Three-Year Plan period. A fish cannery will be built at Sinpho and a meat-packing plant at Ryongsong to develop the processing of these foodstuffs. And new liquor plants will be set up in the towns.

There are enormous prospects for developing the fishing industry in our country. In the Three-Year Plan period the fishing industry will develop quickly and the annual catch of fish will reach 600,000 tons by the end of 1956.

Agriculture, too, will develop rapidly in the Three-Year Plan period.

At present, the bulk of our population is engaged in farming, and our agriculture is very backward. In this plan period, we intend to place main emphasis upon grain production and simultaneously develop livestock farming, fruit growing and the cultivation of industrial crops.

In this period, the state plans to undertake the construction of irrigation facilities in a big way and provide the countryside with plenty of farm implements and chemical fertilizers, so that the output of grain will rise to three million tons by the end of 1956.

In order to develop animal husbandry, state stock farms and livestock breeding stations will be set up in different places, and every farming family encouraged to raise domestic animals. At the end of the Three-Year Plan, the annual meat production of stock farms run by the state and the provinces alone will reach 10,000 tons. Then, plenty of meat will be supplied to the People's Army as well.

The countryside is now short of manpower, draught animals and farm implements. As regards manpower, most of the young and middle-aged people in the rural areas are away in the army, so that women and old men account for the overwhelming majority of the rural work force.

In view of the present situation in the countryside and the need to develop agriculture, our Party put forward the policy of organizing agricultural cooperatives. This is an absolutely correct policy to resolve the problem of shortage of manpower and work animals in the countryside and increase agricultural production. Agricultural cooperativization alone will make it possible to rapidly rehabilitate and develop the devastated rural economy and increase agricultural production and provide sufficient raw materials for the development of industry. Only on the basis of cooperative farming can the impoverished peasants, who comprise 30 to 40 per cent of the total farming population, be free from poverty, the living standards of the peasants improve radically, and the northern half of Korea produce food grain in plenty. That is why we are going to launch a widespread agricultural

cooperative movement in the Three-Year Plan period.

This is the basic content of the Three-Year Plan and the prospects for economic development in general.

The Three-Year Plan for the Rehabilitation and Development of the National Economy is a very difficult and enormous one. To carry it out successfully is not an easy task at all. We face many difficulties and obstacles in implementing the plan. Nevertheless, we must overcome them by our own efforts and splendidly carry out the plan without fail. We have the necessary conditions for the fulfilment of the plan.

First, we have the correct leadership of the Workers' Party of Korea, the leading and guiding force of the Korean people, and also the people's government, the powerful weapon of our revolution.

Second, we have the people who were tempered in the war and we have trained a considerable number of competent technicians. Ever since liberation, our Party has had many cadres trained in colleges and universities at home and sent a large number of students abroad. Those whom we sent abroad for study in 1949 have already returned home and are engaged in postwar reconstruction. Our Party has also sent many technicians abroad both during the war and in the postwar years to learn from the advanced experience of foreign countries.

Third, we have the experience of rebuilding the economy destroyed by the Japanese imperialists after liberation and of ensuring wartime production by installing machines and equipment underground.

Fourth, we are given reliable support and aid by the socialist and people's democratic countries.

These factors are important contributors to our success in implementing the Three-Year Plan. What matters now is whether all the people work well or not. If they work well as masters, make good use of the given conditions and actively tap internal resources, they will be able to carry out the plan successfully and, further, thoroughly implement the basic line of postwar economic construction on ensuring preferential rehabilitation and development of heavy industry and simultaneously advancing light industry and agriculture.

All the people are devoting all their energies and talents to the

vigorous struggle to carry out the Three-Year Plan for the Rehabilitation and Development of the National Economy with success so as to build a rich and strong state as quickly as possible on their land, which they defended at the cost of their blood. Officers and men of the People's Army should also participate actively in implementing the Three-Year Plan.

We shall carry out the Three-Year Plan by 1956 and proceed to a Five-Year Plan in 1957. When we have carried out the Five-Year Plan, ours will be a rich and strong country with the solid foundations of an independent national economy.

2. ON SOME TASKS OF THE HIGHER MILITARY SCHOOL

Today, the internal and external situation of our country is very complex. The US imperialists are openly manoeuvring to provoke a new war. Having signed the "ROK-US Mutual Defence Pact" in overt violation of the Armistice Agreement, they are greatly reinforcing the Syngman Rhee puppet army and making every crafty attempt to frustrate the Geneva conference.

The prevailing situation demands that the People's Army strengthen its combat power in every way. The soldiers of the People's Army should unanimously strive to increase the combat power of their units keeping pace with the militant spirit of the people who have come forward to strengthen the democratic revolutionary base in the northern half of Korea.

Soldiers of the People's Army should apply themselves to combat and political training and get perfectly ready politically, ideologically, militarily and physically so that they may fully display matchless courage, fortitude and military efficiency on the battlefield. They should keenly watch every move of the enemy with heightened

revolutionary vigilance and keep themselves combat ready to destroy the enemy at one stroke, if he launches an attack anytime.

Commanding officers should inculcate in their men the solid spirit of patriotism and proletarian internationalism and at the same time steadily raise their level of military skill. In particular, they should strive to quickly improve the skills of reconnaissance scouts, signalmen, engineers and artillerymen.

Soldiers of the People's Army should strengthen the combat power of their units, firmly defend the precious fruits of the people's labour won at the cost of their sweat and blood, and destroy the enemy, if ever he attacks us again, so that he may suffer the destiny of a setting sun.

In strengthening the People's Army the Higher Military School has a very important mission. It has the important duty of turning out commanding officers who are competent enough in politics, ideology and military skill. Only when it produces many competent commanding officers, can the People's Army be strengthened. It should improve its educational work and train a large number of officers capable of conducting modern warfare efficiently.

In order to produce many competent commanding officers, a correct educational programme should be drawn up. An educational programme is the standard by which the quality of education can be defined. The Higher Military School, therefore, should primarily direct its attention to drawing up the educational programme in keeping with its mission. Your draft educational programme leaves much to be amended and supplemented.

The systematic teaching of the experiences of the Fatherland Liberation War should be added to the educational programme.

In the three-year war, we defeated the US imperialist aggressors who used to brag about their being the "most powerful" in the world. In this war, the People's Army gained a wealth of valuable experiences: in the battle to liberate Taejon, for instance, it employed a combination of diverse forms of combat and surrounded and destroyed a numerically and technically superior enemy force at one stroke; in the battle to defend Height 1211, it routed the enemy in front of the

defence area and repelled him, without yielding even an inch of land; it made effective use of high-angle firing and conducted night battles, raids and ambushes, tunnel warfare, river-crossings, and aircraft- and tank-hunting team movements. Our commanding officers in particular became veterans capable of conducting offensive and defensive battles and retreats.

But we have not yet consolidated these experiences systematically. The Higher Military School should, as a matter of course, make a systematic analysis of the experiences of the Fatherland Liberation War for the education of its students.

All the teachers and students of the Higher Military School have war experiences. Quite a few of the cadets are Heroes of the Republic and excellent commanding officers. The Higher Military School should analyse and systematize the battle experiences of its teachers and cadets and the rest of the People's Army in the Fatherland Liberation War and incorporate them in its educational programme.

The battle experiences of the People's Army in the past Fatherland Liberation War, if analysed and systematized, will serve as excellent educational material, as a living textbook.

Much time should be devoted to teaching the experiences gained in the Fatherland Liberation War. In dealing with the history of military art as a subject for teaching, the draft educational programme allocated a lot of time to foreign operations in the Second World War and very little time to those of our Fatherland Liberation War. The Higher Military School should allot more time to the teaching of the operations we conducted in the past Fatherland Liberation War; it should give lectures systematically on the operations undertaken at each stage of the war. A review lesson approximately once a week should be devoted to collective debate on war experiences in which every cadet should be encouraged to analyse and review correctly the combats he himself organized and commanded, and draw lessons from his experience.

The educational programme should also include the teaching of military theory in keeping with our country's geographical characteristics and the arms and equipment of the People's Army.

Since it has been mechanically copied from the educational programmes of foreign military colleges, our educational programme prescribes only the teaching of military theory applicable to scenes of operation in open fields, overlooking the teaching of military theory in keeping with the geographical characteristics of our country and the weapons and equipment of the People's Army. This is a serious mistake. To all intents and purposes, the Higher Military School should have an educational programme geared to the teaching of the military theory adapted to the conditions of our country's terrain and to the weapons and equipment of the People's Army.

The teaching of general subjects should be added to the educational programme.

Quite a few of our officers have not undergone secondary education. The Higher Military School should take this into account and teach the cadets grammar, literature, mathematics, physics and other general subjects. Only when the level of their general knowledge is high, can the cadets easily understand the laws of social development and military science and technology.

If they are given an education properly incorporating politics, military science and technology and general subjects, the cadets will develop to be excellent commanding officers equipped with political knowledge, military science and technology and the general information concerning the basic sciences, as well as the knowledge of literature and art. The Higher Military School should include in its educational programme for the new school year the teaching of general subjects to the cadets and set up a chair for this purpose.

Besides, the Higher Military School should reexamine and amend the draft educational programme from the point of view of training cadets to be commanders and staff officers skilled in the organization and command of modern warfare. The cadets should be trained to be able to organize and command coordinated actions between different arms and services efficiently, since close coordination among them is a characteristic of modern warfare. In the future, we will reorganize the Higher Military School into a military university to educate

commanding officers for different arms and services. The Higher Military School should work out the educational programme in such a way as to teach the cadets taking courses in different arms and services the theories on the organization and conduct of modern warfare, especially on coordinated operations and train them to develop their abilities to apply them to practice.

The Higher Military School should not only work out a correct educational programme, but implement it properly. Proper implementation of the educational programme is a guarantee for this school to perform its mission satisfactorily. In order to implement it correctly, rigid educational discipline should be established, and education conducted accordingly.

If the Higher Military School is to produce competent military commanders, the teachers should improve their qualifications.

Success in education depends largely on teachers' qualifications. Highly qualified teachers can teach their students in accordance with the readiness of the latter. So the teachers of the Higher Military School should study harder and acquire modern military knowledge and technique.

The teachers of this military school should make ceaseless efforts to advance military science and technology in keeping with the specific conditions in our country. There are many mountains and rivers in our land. The teachers should study how to conduct mountain warfare efficiently and how to use artillery fire effectively in such terrain. They should also study the ways to cross swift rivers quickly, build durable tunnels for efficient tunnel warfare and ensure communication for commanding operations in mountainous areas.

During the past Fatherland Liberation War, our peasants had to camouflage their draught cattle when working on their farms owing to the beastly bombings of the US imperialists. We should remember this lesson and endeavour to strengthen our air force. If we strengthen our air force, we shall be able to deal harder blows to the enemy. The teachers of the Higher Military School must study how to increase our air power.

They should actively integrate in their lessons the results of their studies in the methods of warfare suited to the specific conditions in our country.

The cadets should study zealously. They are now undergoing regular courses, away from their jobs. Their period of education is very precious.

The armistice is not complete peace; it means only a temporary suspension of hostilities. The war can be resumed any minute in our country.

During the past Fatherland Liberation War, we were compelled to make a temporary strategic retreat because we had not many qualified military cadres. The cadets must not forget this bitter lesson, and should study hard by making most of the available time. They should thus prepare themselves while in school to be able to perform the duty of the next higher rank respectively.

Studying is not so easy. Those who had no access to school in the past may find it more difficult than fighting. Nevertheless, they must study. Without studying they would not be able to discharge their duties satisfactorily. If they get down to study in the spirit with which they defeated the US imperialist aggressors in the war, they will be successful in their study.

The cadets should work hard to acquire rich military knowledge and learn a variety of tactics applicable to our specific situation. They should also acquire the ability to command units skilfully and master the different types of weapons and other technical equipment. The cadets undergoing courses in technical arms should properly learn the tactics of general arms as well.

The cadets should constantly strengthen their Party spirit by leading a proper Party life while at school. They should thus develop into commanding officers boundlessly loyal to the Party, competent commanding officers possessing a correct work method and work style.

I am firmly convinced that the teaching staff and cadets will perform the honourable tasks given by the Party and the Government of the Republic excellently.

**LET US MAKE THE PEOPLE'S ARMY
A CADRE ARMY BY STRENGTHENING
IT QUALITATIVELY**

**Speech at the Fourth Motivation Workers Conference
of the Korean People's Army**

May 27, 1954

On behalf of the Central Committee of the Workers' Party of Korea and the Government of the Republic, I would like first of all to extend my thanks to you motivation workers who contributed greatly to increasing the combat capabilities of your units and ensuring victorious battles during the three-year-long Fatherland Liberation War.

Today I am going to speak to you comrades about our Party's present policy and some tasks of strengthening the People's Army.

Under our Party's leadership the Korean people won a great victory in the three years of the Fatherland Liberation War and brought about tremendous successes in the rehabilitation of the national economy in ten months following the war.

However, our people still have a great deal of work to do. They have not yet achieved the complete reunification and independence of the country. We are still confronted with the important task of liberating the people in the south and achieving the country's peaceful reunification.

Our people is homogeneous and our country is one. The territorial partition and national division caused artificially by US imperialism

are bringing great sufferings and misfortunes to our people. We must reunify the country by our own efforts. This is the unbreakable will and desire of our Party and people. Unless we achieve the complete reunification and independence of the country, we cannot say that we have carried out our duty.

In order to accomplish the cause of national reunification we should turn the armistice into a durable peace and force US troops to withdraw from south Korea. To this end, we should first build up our revolutionary forces.

Victory in a revolutionary struggle depends, in the final analysis, on the strengthening of revolutionary forces. The more our revolutionary forces are strengthened, the earlier the country will be reunified, and if not, it will be delayed. Therefore, in order to fulfil the task of national reunification, we should increase our revolutionary forces in every way.

As I mentioned at the Sixth Plenary Meeting of the Party Central Committee, the main link in building up the revolutionary forces is to further solidify the revolutionary base in the northern half of Korea.

No revolutionary movement can emerge victorious unless it has the forces and a base of its own. We have the northern half of Korea, the fountainhead and base of the Korean revolution. This part which was safeguarded with blood should be consolidated still further and defended to the last, so that no enemy dares to invade it again.

It occupies one half of the Korean territory, inhabited by approximately 10 million people. It has rich material and manpower resources. It has also more industrial workers than the southern half and the people have a very high revolutionary spirit. In the past, under the impact of the victorious October Socialist Revolution and the anti-Japanese armed struggle, the revolutionary struggle of the people was waged vigorously in the north. Numerous struggles of workers, peasants, youth and students, including Wonsan and Pyongyang workers' strikes, broke out in different parts of the north.

Under the leadership of our Party, democratic reforms were carried out successfully in the north after liberation. So the peasants became

masters of the land and the workers masters of factories, and all the people came to enjoy genuine political rights and freedoms.

Thanks to the enforcement of all the democratic reforms and our Party's correct united front policy, the revolutionary forces in the north have been consolidated. This is a basis and guarantee for winning victory in our people's revolutionary struggle. The inexhaustible vitality of the democratic base in the north was demonstrated vividly during the last Fatherland Liberation War, and its political and economic might was tested and strengthened in the process of the war.

The cardinal task before our Party today is to further strengthen the revolutionary base in the northern half of Korea in political, economic, cultural and military aspects. In order to carry out this task satisfactorily, we should rally all the people solidly behind our Party and the Government of the Republic, push ahead vigorously with postwar economic and cultural development, rapidly improve the deteriorated people's living conditions and strengthen the People's Army.

Successful economic construction is a matter of importance in reinforcing the revolutionary base in the northern half of Korea. Without consolidating the economic foundations we can neither raise the people's living standards nor strengthen the people's armed forces.

Only by carrying out economic construction with credit and solidifying the economic foundations of the north, can we hasten the peaceful reunification of the country and rapidly improve the living conditions of the people in the south when the country is reunified.

We are going to turn the north into a paradise on earth, a wonderful place for our people to live in, by conducting economic construction properly. It is quite possible for us to do so. But the US imperialists and the Syngman Rhee puppet clique cannot make south Korea a good place for the people to live in; the south Korean people will lead an even more miserable life as the days go by. Then they will compare the reality in the north with that in the south and realize more clearly why south Korea has turned into a dark land, whereas the people in the north are better off with each passing day. Thus, as time flows, they will have more hatred for US imperialism and the Syngman Rhee

clique and support our Party and the Government of the Republic and unite closely behind them.

As was already decided at the Sixth Plenary Meeting of the Party Central Committee, we will finish basically the rehabilitation of the shattered national economy in the course of the Three-Year Plan and then go over to the Five-Year Plan to lay the solid foundations for industrialization and continue to press ahead with the nation's economic development.

For the consolidation of the revolutionary base in the north, it is necessary to strengthen the Democratic Front for the Reunification of Korea while carrying out economic construction successfully.

The Seventh Plenary Meeting of the Party Central Committee put forward the task of strengthening the Democratic Front for the Reunification of Korea and laid the main emphasis on the question of building up our Party and government bodies, which is basic to strengthening the Democratic Front for the Reunification of Korea. According to this policy, we should strive to further strengthen our Party and government organs and firmly unite other political parties, social organizations and all the democratic sections of the people around our Party. We should rally not only all the people in the north around our Party and the Government of the Republic but all the people in the south also around our Party by exerting positive influence on them.

In order to increase the political and economic might of the north and safeguard the people's creative labour dependably, we should develop the People's Army to be an iron army, a cadre army. If it becomes an invincible revolutionary force, we can frustrate in advance the enemy's attempt of invasion, and, if they should launch it again, repulse it.

The aforementioned are the main tasks that should be carried out by our Party and people in the postwar years.

Now, I would like to touch on the basic orientation of the Three-Year Plan for the Rehabilitation and Development of the National Economy.

Our postwar economic development is aimed basically at laying the foundations for future industrialization and producing more food grain and consumer goods for the people's well-being. For the successful fulfilment of this task, we should give priority to the growth of heavy industry while simultaneously developing light industry and agriculture.

If we are to lay the foundations for industrialization we should eradicate the colonial distortion of industry, an evil consequence of Japanese imperialist colonial rule. In the past, with the aim of colonial plunder in our country the Japanese imperialists only built the industries mainly extracting raw materials and producing semi-finished goods; they did not develop the industries for finished goods. Worse still, they did not at all build manufacturing industries such as the engineering industry. They shipped raw materials and semi-manufactured goods to Japan and finished them there to sell them back in Korea. It is obvious that such an industry cannot be self-reliant. We can develop our industry independently only when we put an end to its colonial lopsidedness and lay the foundations for industrialization.

In order to improve the living conditions of the people, we should develop light industry. Before liberation our country was almost devoid of light industry. There were only small light industry factories—textile mills, rubber-shoe factories and pulp mills—in a few towns such as Pyongyang, Sariwon, Chongjin and Sinuiju. They can hardly meet the growing material and cultural requirements of the people.

We should build a self-reliant heavy industry and, simultaneously with this, develop light industry quickly. In developing industry the Soviet Union started with the construction of heavy industry but the capitalist countries built light industry first to accumulate funds before switching over to heavy industry. Yet, we are going to build them simultaneously. Ours is the first country to do this.

Our country has all necessary conditions for the priority growth of heavy industry simultaneously with the development of light industry.

We have abundant natural resources, valuable experience gained in the five years of peaceful construction before the war, the people tempered in the three-year war and the seasoned Workers' Party of Korea and the Government of the Republic which lead the Korean revolution to victory. In addition, the fraternal countries are giving us aid.

Our country is blessed with rich mineral resources needed for the development of industry. Coal is deposited everywhere, and there is an abundance of various ferrous and nonferrous ores, including gold, silver, copper and iron. As a result of vigorous activities of our prospecting workers since the days of the war, many tungsten and copper veins have been struck. The Musan Mine has a deposit of more than 1,000 million tons of iron ore. We have abundant supplies of limestone also, from which we can produce various chemical goods such as carbide, alcohol, synthetic fibre and rubber.

Our country is also rich in electric power resources. Electricity is an important material and technical basis for building socialism and communism.

We have many power stations, though damaged, and also conditions and assets for setting up more in future. There are the Kanggye and Tongnogang Power Stations whose construction was started before the war and has not yet been completed. Besides, there are Unbong, Sodusu and many other places rich in water resources for building new power stations.

The Three-Year National Economic Plan envisages the rehabilitation of the Songjin Steel Plant and the Kim Chaek and Hwanghae Iron Works, our major metallurgical industry centres. If these factories are all restored, the demands for pig iron and steel can be met in the main.

Our defect in the postwar economic construction is that we have no engineering and processing industries needed for the people's livelihood.

Without turning out the means of production, especially tools of production, we cannot develop industry on an independent basis.

Therefore, already during the war we decided at the Political Committee of the Party Central Committee on developing the machine-building industry as a main link to eliminate the colonial lopsidedness in our industry, and in 1951 we started building underground engineering factories. As a result, many such factories to produce lathes, motors, mining machinery, automobile accessories, pumps and other small and medium machines and fittings of different kinds are being completed at present.

Constructing underground factories is of great significance because our country is not yet reunified and there exists the danger of the enemy unleashing another war. US troops are staying on in south Korea and Japanese militarism is being rearmed. Therefore, we should always maintain sharp vigilance. Such factories will enable us to continue with war production even if the enemy unleashes another war and carries out bombing.

The construction of underground factories has great importance also in shortening the period of the country's industrialization. During the war it was difficult to set up factories above ground but it was quite possible to build them underground. Had we started building factories only after the end of the war instead of constructing them underground during the war, the country's industrialization would have been retarded to that extent. It takes a long time to build a factory—the blueprints have to be made, the site selected and buildings set up, and machines and equipment installed. Even if the factory is built, materials and many other things should be supplied to run it.

Underground factories do not require or need very little valuable materials of different kinds, including reinforcement rods, bricks and slates. They need no heating in winter and no electric fans in summer.

It was correct that the Party Central Committee had decided to construct underground factories and carried out the decision during the war. These factories set up thanks to the Party's foresighted measures are a big asset today in speeding up the country's industrialization.

By the end of the Three-Year Plan we will be able to produce on our own various small and medium machines and accessories, including

lathes, motors and automobile parts. If we set up many engineering plants we can use them as armament factories in wartime and for civilian production in peacetime.

At present light industry factories designed to produce daily necessities, too, are being built rapidly.

The Pyongyang Textile Mill with 60,000 spindles is being equipped with up-to-date technique and the Kusong Textile Mill with 10,000 spindles has already been completed. These two mills together will have 70,000 spindles, which will turn out approximately 70 million metres of cotton fabrics a year.

Silk mills are under construction at Pakchon and Nyongbyon and more silk mills are planned to be built during the Three-Year Plan. Now large numbers of mulberry trees are being planted and tended and when they grow up, we will be able to raise a lot of silkworms to produce much more silk. This will enable us to resolve the problem of clothing indispensable for the people's lives.

In the future our textile industry will develop in three stages. The first stage is the period of the Three-Year Plan in which emphasis will be laid on the production of cotton cloth. The second stage is the first half of the First Five-Year Plan and in this period silk fabrics will be turned out in large quantities. The third stage is the latter half of this plan during which time chemical fibres will be produced in plenty.

I think we will meet the needs of the people for footwear basically during the Three-Year Plan.

We had no food industry in our country before. We are planning to develop the food-processing industry on a large scale in the future.

At present the Pyongyang Cornstarch Factory is being restored and meat and fish canneries and flour mills are being built.

The Party Central Committee is devoting its effort to fishing, regarding it as important as production of food grain. We are planning to build over 100 fishing boats at our shipyards and intend to import a number of boats. The catch will increase to 430,000 tons in 1955 from 380,000 tons, the highest prewar level, and it will reach 600,000 tons in 1956.

Livestock products occupy an important place as a food item. We have developed stockbreeding since the wartime. As a result, we have now abolished the system of obligatory sale of meat to the state by the peasants, and we have been able to meet the requirements of the People's Army only with the meat produced by state stock farms. In order to satisfy the people's needs for meat we should continue to develop animal husbandry. And we should process and supply tasty and cheap meat and fish products to the people.

We also envisage the building of a furniture factory under the national economic plan for 1954.

We are now exerting great efforts for the development of agriculture.

The northern half was originally short of arable land and cereals but we made it self-sufficient in food already in the prewar days of peaceful construction. In the future we can increase food grain production more rapidly. At the time of ceasefire we lost some of the Cholwon area but, instead, acquired the South Yonbaek and Ongjin areas which have large tracts of arable land. So the people of Kaesong say: "This is like bartering acorns for rice." Obtaining the zone with a vast area of cultivated fields is favourable for us from the economic point of view. Probably we will be able to produce more than 100,000 tons of grain in the newly-liberated area alone.

Our Party's immediate policy for developing agriculture is to bring under the plough every inch of arable land, increase crop yields per-unit area and also lighten the burdens of the peasants and thus raise their income and purchasing power.

At present the rural villages are badly in need of hands. What is available is mostly female labour; male work force is small and the manpower as a whole is short. Under these circumstances the organization of cooperative labour assumes great urgency. This system was initiated by the peasants themselves and widely introduced already during the war. That is why at present the peasants, out of their own experience, take an active part in agricultural cooperativization, upholding the Party's policy.

Agricultural cooperatives are being organized now in three types. The first is a mutual-labour-aid team in which only work is done collectively and the yield is owned individually; the second is that of pooling land and jointly managing the economy, getting shares according to the land contributed and the amount of work done; the third is a type in which the means of production such as land and farm implements are commonly owned and the product distributed solely according to work done.

In accordance with the decision of the Sixth Plenary Meeting of the Party Central Committee, every county is now organizing three or four cooperatives of the second and third types on an experimental basis. This work is going on successfully.

In Junghwa County the peasants have realized that they will be better-off only when they join cooperatives, and they are vying with each other to join them. I visited Mangyongdae. The agricultural cooperative there has not yet mechanized farm work, but they say they have hands enough and to spare now, although they were short of hands before. On seeing this the peasants around Mangyongdae are rushing to join the cooperative.

We should not only cooperativize agriculture but also mechanize it gradually.

Some time ago I visited the agricultural cooperative in Ryokpho-ri, Junghwa County, which has already mechanized half of its farm work. It uses machines on one half of the area under cultivation, including 50 hectares of wide-furrowed barley fields and 50 hectares of maize fields sown by a square-cluster method. If we use machines, we can increase crop yields with less labour. This cooperative plans to increase the per-hectare yield of barley from 700 kilogrammes to 1,500 kilogrammes and it is said that this autumn they will receive three tons of grain and 150,000 *won* in cash per household, after paying the agricultural tax in kind. The peasants said they would become rich men next year. So I told them they would be “millionaires” in the future. The peasants will be quite well-off if they increase grain output and, at the same time, grow plenty of vegetables

as an aftercrop, produce fruit and raise chickens, ducks and the like.

It is still difficult to mechanize agriculture as a whole. Therefore, we should introduce machines step by step. At present the state is setting up tractor and ox-and-horse hire stations everywhere to plough the fields for the peasants.

Along with the mechanization of agriculture, irrigation facilities should be put in good shape and reservoirs built in large numbers. Building many reservoirs is of importance in increasing and stabilizing the yield. Because there are a great many mountains, valleys and streams in our country we can build reservoirs everywhere with ease. Valleys can be turned into reservoirs once they are dammed up.

Fertilizer factories should be restored quickly so as to supply large quantities of chemical fertilizers to the peasants.

If we are to increase agricultural production, we should ameliorate soil by applying plenty of manure, protect arable lands from flood damage and widely introduce advanced methods of farming. In order to raise the peasants' income, we should also encourage their subsidiary production.

In this way agriculture will make rapid progress and the peasants' livelihood will be improved markedly in a few years.

Our urban construction, too, has good prospects.

Because our country has favourable conditions for the development of the building-materials industry, we can secure plenty of materials for urban construction. There is plenty of clay, of which we can make bricks and tiles in large quantities, and we can fully meet the demand for cement, timber and reinforcement rods.

Towns we are building are not for any privileged classes. We should construct modern towns, good for the working people to live in, with greenbelts and rows of multi-storeyed buildings provided with heating and lighting systems and running water. Urban construction will go on not only during the Three-Year Plan but in the Five-Year Plan also.

Now, I will touch briefly on the Geneva conference.

The Geneva conference is on now, attracting great interest of the

Korean people and the people of the whole world.

The convening of this conference for the peaceful settlement of the Korean question was proposed at the four powers' foreign ministers conference held in Berlin early this year. The conference was held at the demand of the Korean people and the peace-loving people the world over and the delegate of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea attended this meeting. This is our people's great victory over the US imperialists.

Although the US imperialists said that they did not recognize the Democratic People's Republic of Korea and the People's Republic of China, they are now sitting face to face with the representatives of the Korean and Chinese Governments at the meeting. As a matter of fact, already at the time of the Korean armistice negotiations the United States recognized our country. When the talks were held our delegates sat with the flag of the Republic on one side of the table at the meeting hall and the US delegates with the UN flag on the other side. The documents of the Armistice Agreement, too, were signed by delegates of our Republic and the United States. This proves the latter's de facto recognition of our Republic.

As for China, the United States declares that it recognizes the Jiang Jieshi clique only and not the People's Republic of China as one of the five great powers. Nevertheless, the delegate of the People's Republic of China is attending the Geneva conference with the US delegate.

At the conference the representative of the Government of our Republic tabled the proposal for the peaceful reunification of the country. The main point is to restore the national reunification of Korea and establish a democratic unified government. For this purpose, an all-Korea committee should be formed with representatives of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea and south Korean side, at which they should prepare for general election to be held throughout Korea. The general election should be held along democratic lines and on conditions that US and all other foreign troops are withdrawn, that there are no police repression and terrorism and that the free activities of political parties and social organizations are

guaranteed. This is the most reasonable and just proposal for the peaceful reunification of Korea. The world's people give unanimous support to our proposal of national reunification.

Scared at the just proposal advanced by our side, US Secretary of State Dulles did not make a statement on the day he was supposed to make but only on the next day. He made absurd remarks: that US troops cannot get out of south Korea; that Chinese troops alone must get out of north Korea; and that because there is a "legitimate government" in south Korea, general election should be held only in north Korea. The south Korean puppet delegate reiterated what Dulles said.

At the meeting only the US delegate rejected our reunification proposal but the Soviet and Chinese delegates supported it and British and French delegates uttered not a word. In the long run, the US became isolated among the five powers. Left all alone, Dulles fled within a few days after the meeting was opened. Commenting on his flight from the conference hall, a Swiss paper said that Dulles left Geneva, feeling very lonely.

Why, then, are the US imperialists and Syngman Rhee clique afraid of the withdrawal of foreign troops, the formation of the all-Korea committee and the general election in north and south Korea? The Syngman Rhee clique are against the withdrawal of US troops, because, without US bayonets, they cannot maintain themselves for the remaining days, isolated as they are from the people. Their opposition to US troop withdrawal only proves graphically that south Korea is a US colony.

The Syngman Rhee puppet clique fears lest the question of reunification should be resolved along democratic lines. Once the all-Korea committee is formed and meetings are held in Seoul and Pyongyang alternately, none of our delegates would go over to the south but many of south Korean delegates would come over to the north. In 1948 when economic construction in the north was not yet carried out a great deal, Kim Ku was willing to come over to the north after his visit. If south Koreans come and see our magnificent construction of today they will be amazed still more. There is no doubt

that all of them will desire to come over to the northern half of Korea.

Recently the Syngman Rheeites made a fuss about the building of a fertilizer factory, and I found out that it was a mill to process night soil. If the south Korean people compare our Hungnam Fertilizer Factory with Syngman Rhee's human-manure mill and the people's happy life in the north with their own misery, who will they support? It is obvious that they will support our Republic. That is why US imperialism and the Syngman Rhee clique fear the meeting between north and south Koreans and object to the formation of the all-Korea committee and the general election in both parts.

We do not think that the Korean question will be settled satisfactorily at the Geneva conference. From the outset Dulles and the south Korean puppet delegate did not go to Geneva to settle the question of Korea's reunification. US diplomatic impostors and swindlers and their followers will, in the future too, resort to all sorts of sinister schemes to impede the peaceful reunification of our country.

But it is a great success that the Geneva conference has clearly shown to the people all over the world that the proposal of the Government of our Republic for national reunification is justified and the claims of US imperialism and the south Korean puppet clique are unjustified and that US imperialism has not yet given up its aggressive designs on Korea.

With the convening of the Geneva conference, the international prestige of our Republic has further risen. This conference enabled the people of the world to realize clearly once again that only the Government of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea is the genuine government that protects and represents the interests of all the Korean people; and it convinced the imperialists that now Asian problems cannot be solved without participation of representatives of the Korean and Chinese peoples at any international meetings. Furthermore, the US imperialists and the south Korean puppet clique will be even more isolated in the future under the political pressure of the people the world over who support the proposal of the Government of our Republic for national reunification.

However hard the US imperialists and their stooges may try to perpetuate Korea's division and impose the anti-people ruling system of south Korea on the north, it is of no use. The only road for the Korean people to take is the road to the democratic reunification and independence of the country. Even if the US imperialists break off the Geneva conference, our people will fight on staunchly to achieve the peaceful reunification and this struggle will be warmly supported and encouraged by millions upon millions of people the world over.

Next, I would like to dwell on the need to strengthen the People's Army.

To strengthen the People's Army is very important.

The US imperialists, far from drawing a lesson from their serious political and military setbacks in the Korean war, are running wild to keep up international tensions, persisting in their "policy of strength". They pursue their sinister aim of making Asians fight Asians, earning money through arms trade behind the scenes and then subjugating Asia. They intend to go on ruling part of Korea, China and Viet Nam, keeping them partitioned, and to rearm the Japanese militarists so as to make them tools for their aggression. This characterizes the present US Far East policy.

Following these moves of US imperialism, the Syngman Rhee clique and other Asian minions are increasing their military strength on a big scale. Syngman Rhee is a born lunatic—he has neither moral sense nor reason, says one thing today and another tomorrow and denies what he said the next day. He continues to increase puppet armed forces instead of carrying out economic construction, only clamouring: "march north".

There is nothing alarming about the Syngman Rhee puppet clique's reinforcement of their troops. Yet this is like a mad man wielding a sword. Therefore, we should be vigilant at all times. Of late, the US Secretary of Defence and many other war maniacs are frequenting south Korea. This is aimed, after all, at reinforcing south Korean puppet troops, creating tension in Korea and gaining speculative profits from it.

We should strengthen the People's Army not in number but in quality. I have already stressed the need to make the People's Army a cadre army on many occasions.

We must remember that the lack of cadres was the main reason why our army had to retreat in 1950. At that time we were not unaware of the US imperialist aggressor forces' intention to launch a large-scale landing operation. If we had prepared many military cadres that time, we would not have been compelled to retreat but fought the enemy by arming all the people. This is a very important lesson. Therefore, the task confronting the People's Army today is to make itself a crack army, a cadre army, by strengthening itself qualitatively.

Turning the People's Army into a cadre army means ensuring that the soldier is able to perform the duty of the squad leader, the squad leader the platoon leader's, right up the ladder to the corps commander's. If the People's Army develops into a cadre army it will enable us in case of emergency to increase our armed forces rapidly by arming all the people.

In strengthening the People's Army qualitatively, it is important to raise the soldiers' military efficiency and political awareness. The more they increase these, the harder they can hit the enemy.

Officers should raise their commanding ability.

While making all soldiers know how to acquit themselves well of their duties, we should make sure that officers know to command modern warfare skilfully. Modern warfare is different from the war in which military commanders like General Ulji Mun Dok and Admiral Ri Sun Sin made a dash at enemy lines all alone. However, some of our commanders are not yet skilful at organization and commanding of coordination between the infantry and artillery, and of reconnaissance, signals and various other combat actions, which have a highly important bearing on modern warfare. Worse still, during the fifth operation at the third stage of the war some commanders only asked for hand grenades, claiming that the artillery was unnecessary. While displaying courage in battle, we should know how to turn weapons and technical means to good account.

All commanding officers should acquire a wealth of military knowledge and skills and raise their commanding ability so as to organize and command modern warfare skilfully.

Soldiers should also know how to take advantage of the enemy's weak points in battle. Our People's Army personnel know how to drive vehicles without headlights at night and have rich experience in anti-aircraft actions and night battles. But the enemy has little experience in anti-aircraft actions and cannot drive vehicles without headlights at night. If we make an effective use of these weaknesses we can give the enemy heavy blows in battle.

Units of technical arms should be increased. It takes a long time to train them. We should make tireless efforts to increase them and raise their role.

For raising the quality of the People's Army we should enhance the political awareness of the soldiers. The motivation workers of the army should strive to firmly arm the soldiers politically and ideologically.

It is important before anything else to equip soldiers with Marxism-Leninism. Equipping the People's Army closely with Marxist-Leninist ideas will more than equal the reinforcement of the Syngman Rhee puppet clique's army by several divisions.

At present the puppet Syngman Rheeites are raising "march north" clamour. In fact, he who makes a fuss is powerless. As the saying goes, a bull butts without noise. We should not make noise but endeavour tirelessly to strengthen the People's Army qualitatively. If we do so by intensifying Marxist-Leninist education and military training among soldiers, the enemy will not dare to invade the northern half of Korea and even if they do, we shall be able to wipe them out.

A people who are armed with Marxism-Leninism always emerge victorious in their struggle and work miracles.

In those grim days of the anti-Japanese armed struggle the Japanese imperialists said that the guerrillas were like a grain of millet in the sea and threatened and pressed them to surrender and made all sorts of vicious propaganda. However, the guerrillas had a strong Marxist-Leninist conviction that imperialism was doomed to fall and

we were sure to win. That was why they fought out to victory in the teeth of all difficulties and obstacles.

After the victory of the October Revolution the Soviet people defended their country undauntedly from the imperialist armed intervention by 14 nations, and after that they repulsed a number of foreign imperialist invasions. In the Second World War they routed fascist Germany, Japan and Italy and liberated a great many people in Europe and in the East from the fetters of fascism. The Chinese communists emerged victorious in more than 20 years of anti-Japanese war and civil war against the Jiang Jieshi clique, in which they fought hard battles, including the Long March. The Soviet and Chinese peoples could win victory in the revolutionary struggles because their Communist Parties educated them in Marxism-Leninism.

Today our Party demands of the People's Army to be loyal to the Party, the country and the people, fight for national reunification and independence and in the interests of the working class and staunchly safeguard our socialist gains. In order to meet the Party's high demands the People's Army must increase the military knowledge and skills of the soldiers and at the same time imbue them firmly with Marxist-Leninist ideology. The south Korean puppet army cannot give proper education to its men. They only shout at the soldiers to be "loyal subjects" and "filial sons". But we can arm all the people, working class and army with the invincible ideas of Marxism-Leninism.

We should first intensify the study of Marxism-Leninism among the officers and raise their political and ideological level.

At present quite a few commanders are carried away by our victory in the war; they do not take good care of their units, nor make efforts to increase their commanding ability. This spring the General Political Bureau of the People's Army did some work to raise the officers' commanding ability. But this is not enough. All the commanding officers should endeavour hard to increase their ability.

The key to raising the commanding ability is that commanding officers deeply study Marxism-Leninism. If they do not study it and acquire a revolutionary world outlook, they cannot escape one-sidedness

in observing and analysing things nor can they see the way ahead of them clearly. A lot of the remnants of feudalist and Japanese imperialist ideas still persist among us and the US imperialists attempt to keep infiltrating rotten bourgeois ideas into our ranks. Under these circumstances we may be infected with bad ideas unless we study Marxism-Leninism well.

In future we should organize the study of Marxism-Leninism among commanders regularly and in a disciplined manner. Thus all the officers will raise their commanding ability quickly, rid themselves of indolence and laxity and establish voluntary discipline in their units.

Along with the political education of commanders, we should intensify mass motivation work among the soldiers.

Motivation workers should fully explain to them the lines and policies of the Party and the orders of the Supreme Commander, inform them in time of the internal and external situation and make sure that they have a correct understanding of the righteousness of our revolutionary cause and a firm conviction in victory and carry out the tasks assigned to their units without fail.

Motivation workers should rouse the soldiers' burning hatred for the enemy, expose the aggressive policy of the US imperialists who are trampling down the freedom of the people and imposing fascism upon them in south Korea and lay bare the traitor Syngman Rhee's crimes against the people and his corruptness, and convince them thoroughly and theoretically that the enemy is bound to fall. Furthermore, they should work steadily to educate the soldiers in the lofty spirit of patriotism, national pride and sense of honour, boundless loyalty to the Party, the country and the people and in the spirit of proletarian internationalism.

Motivation workers have a very important and honourable duty. If they are to acquit themselves well, they must learn Marxism-Leninism harder and study the internal and external situation more than anybody else. Only then can they conduct information and motivation work properly among the soldiers. And motivation workers should always

set an example in the daily routine of their units.

I firmly believe that just as you displayed a high sense of responsibility and gallantry to increase the fighting capacity of the units and ensure victory in battles during the great Fatherland Liberation War, you comrades will devote all your energy and wisdom to achieve great successes in your present work of equipping all servicemen politically and ideologically so as to qualitatively consolidate the People's Army.

THE HWANGHAE IRON WORKS IS THE “HEIGHT 1211” IN POSTWAR ECONOMIC CONSTRUCTION

**Talk with Workers, Technicians and Office Employees
of the Hwanghae Iron Works**

June 1, 1954

Today I have come to see you comrades. When I came here in July last year there was no room to set foot in the compounds of the iron works, but now the factory is clean and tidy. You have done a great deal of work in this period. In the ten short months following the war you have rehabilitated the wiredrawing mill and the thin plate rolling mill on your own and put them into operation. You have rebuilt open-hearth furnace No. 1 better than before and today turned out the first molten iron on an experimental basis. Seeing the molten iron flowing out of the open-hearth furnace, I feel encouraged and confident. I am highly pleased today.

It is by no means an easy job, erecting an open-hearth furnace with bare hands on the ruins of total destruction. None but our working class steeled in the fierce flames of war will dare to take it into their heads to do so. Workers of the Hwanghae Iron Works are really heroic. In rebuilding open-hearth furnace No. 1 on the debris by braving all sorts of difficulties and hardships, you have demonstrated once again the mettle of the Koreans to the US imperialists.

However, on no account you should rest content with the restoration of one open-hearth furnace. This is no more than the initial step in

reconstructing the iron works. You should fight on determinedly without the slightest complacency to complete the rehabilitation of your factory at an early date and produce steel in quantities.

The output of steel is a major index showing the economic power of a country. Production of much steel is very urgent in our country today to carry out the Party's line of postwar economic construction.

As you all know, the Sixth Plenary Meeting of the Party Central Committee held last year set forth the basic line of postwar economic construction—to develop light industry and agriculture simultaneously with the priority rehabilitation and development of heavy industry. This is a correct line based on an accurate analysis of the actual conditions in our country.

The last three-year-long war played havoc with industry and agriculture and ruined the people's livelihood. So we should neither try to develop heavy industry first and, after laying some foundation, develop light industry and agriculture as in a certain country nor to build heavy industry after accumulating funds by developing light industry first as in capitalist countries. We should advance along the lines of preferentially rehabilitating and developing heavy industry and, at the same time, developing light industry and agriculture. Only then can we consolidate the country's economic foundations and stabilize and improve the deteriorated living conditions of the people as quickly as possible.

In order to carry out our Party's line of postwar economic construction, large quantities of steel are needed. Increased steel production is indispensable for rehabilitating and developing not only heavy industry itself but light industry as well.

If we are to solve the problem of food and improve the peasants' livelihood, we should organize agricultural cooperatives and equip the rural economy with up-to-date machinery and technology. For this purpose, too, steel is required. There must be steel for the rehabilitation of wrecked fertilizer factories and for large-scale irrigation projects too.

In stabilizing and improving the people's living conditions the

problem of housing poses a matter of urgency. To settle this problem smoothly in our country, where the arable land is limited, we must erect many multi-storey as well as single-storey houses. Building multi-storey houses also requires steel. In a word, without steel we cannot implement our Party's line of postwar economic construction and take even a step forward in the reconstruction work.

In postwar economic construction the position and role of the Hwanghae Iron Works are very important. The iron works is in duty bound to bear a part in postwar economic construction.

The works is the only general metallurgical works in our country which produces pig iron and steel, including various kinds of rolled steel. So it is not too much to call it an important control lever of the national economy. The Hwanghae Iron Works is the "Height 1211" in postwar economic construction. During the past Fatherland Liberation War Height 1211 was very important from the strategic point of view. If we had given it up to the enemy, the People's Army units on the front line would have had to retreat hundreds of *ri* and yield a vast area to them. Then the situation would have turned to our disadvantage. For this reason, the People's Army soldiers heroically defended Height 1211 by displaying unexcelled gallantry and self-sacrificing spirit. As Height 1211 was strategically very important during the Fatherland Liberation War, the Hwanghae Iron Works is now as important in postwar economic construction. Success in postwar economic construction depends on whether the Hwanghae Iron Works turns out much steel or not.

"Height 1211" of postwar economic construction—this is the most honourable and proud title. The workers of this factory should work better in future and continue to rush forward with vigour in the forefront of our economic construction.

The Hwanghae Iron Works should be rebuilt more excellently than before. What calls for the greatest attention in rebuilding it is to eliminate the former technical backwardness and distortion and ensure the independence of the metallurgical industry.

In the past the Japanese imperialists built the Hwanghae Iron Works

not for the sake of our economic development and the improvement of our people's living conditions but with a view to plundering our rich mineral resources in larger quantities. That was why the Hwanghae Iron Works was technically backward and leaned largely to the production of pig iron. At the time of Japanese imperialism its steel output was no more than one-third of its pig iron production and the output of rolled steel was almost nil. The factories built in our country by the Japanese imperialists were suffering from lopsidedness and distortion. In the days of peaceful construction after liberation we devoted much efforts to eliminating the technical backwardness and distortion at the Hwanghae Iron Works, but had to enter into a war even before we could do so completely. In view of the fact that we are rebuilding the iron works damaged severely in the war, we should not simply restore it to the original state but reconstruct it along the lines of doing away with the former technical backwardness and distortion and perfecting the structure of production on a modern technological basis and further increasing its production capacity. The existing production processes should be reinforced and expanded, new ones introduced and the technical equipment improved.

In reconstructing the iron works, great attention should also be paid to ensuring its durability. The factory is a precious asset to be handed down to posterity. If we rebuild the iron works in a slipshod manner because of difficulties and obstacles, we shall be committing a great sin against the coming generations. When you just assemble an equipment or lay a brick, you should ensure quality in the work, thoughtful of the distant future. Thus, you should build the Hwanghae Iron Works to be a factory that will have a long life.

In order to guarantee success in the reconstruction work, the order of priority and stages should be decided properly. If you do not do so but, captivated by a subjective desire, only spread out the work, it may lead to chaos and large amounts of manpower and materials may be wasted. Therefore, you should determine the order of priority and stages correctly after due consideration of your forces, given conditions, the importance of the objects and their economic

effectiveness, and then concentrate all your efforts first on the reconstruction of important objects.

As I have already emphasized on several occasions, steel and semisteel-rolling shops should come first in the rehabilitation of the Hwanghae Iron Works. This is the only way to supply steel which is an urgent problem in the reconstruction of the national economy.

At present large amounts of scrap iron are found everywhere. In the compounds of this iron works alone, lots of steel ingots and scrap iron lie scattered about. If only we restore the open-hearth furnaces and rolling machines, we can provide steel materials for reconstruction work without producing pig iron for some time.

Drawing on your experience in the rehabilitation of open-hearth furnace No. 1, you should restore the remaining ones at an early date. You should restore the fireproof materials shop to produce on your own refractory materials necessary for reconstructing the open-hearth furnaces. And a device for crushing scrap iron for use in the open-hearth furnaces should be made.

The semisteel-rolling shop should be restored quickly to produce steel materials. It should be restored not to its original state but into a modern rolling shop equipped still better technically. You say you can rehabilitate and commission it before August 15 this year. This is a very good thing. Rolling is a very arduous work. The cadres of the iron works should pay profound attention to mechanizing the rolling operation.

While rebuilding the steel and semisteel-rolling shops, the Hwanghae Iron Works should make adequate preparations for the reconstruction of the blast furnaces and coking oven. From now you should work out designs and secure necessary equipment and materials, and foster technical forces. It may be better to set up the coking oven in West Songnim rather than at its former site. West Songnim is spacious and so favourable for rationally locating and, if necessary in the future, expanding the coking oven. The place is convenient for transport and suitable for storing coal. Therefore, the coking oven should be built there even if this might cost us a little more labour and materials.

Just as an army should have a solid rear if it is to win a battle, so we should have a dependable repair and maintenance base if we are to reconstruct the iron works well. A good repair and maintenance base should be built up in the Hwanghae Iron Works.

Steps should be taken to solve the transport problem of the iron works. The system of carriage of goods in the compounds should be rationally reorganized and industrial railways restored and used. With the railways alone we cannot fully solve the conveyance problem of the factory. Therefore, we should restore and put in good shape the wharf of the iron works and carry loads in boats on the Taedong River.

Because rehabilitating the iron works is nothing short of building it anew, it is very complex and difficult. Its restoration may involve many difficulties and hardships. But you should rehabilitate it on your own by overcoming them all. This is essential for you to accumulate good experience and also develop a metallurgical technology in accord with our realities.

I consider that you workers of the Hwanghae Iron Works are fully capable of reconstructing your factory by yourselves. After liberation you rehabilitated on your own the iron works demolished by the Japanese imperialists and creditably rebuilt open-hearth furnace No. 1 in a short space of time after the war. The thing is to discard dependence on others and display a high revolutionary spirit of self-reliance. Workers, technicians and office employees of the Hwanghae Iron Works should push ahead actively with the reconstruction of their factory by helping each other, procuring what is lacking and producing what is needed and turning all possibilities to account.

Adequate preparations should be made to put open-hearth furnace No. 1 into operation. Because its inaugurating ceremony is an important occasion, it will be well to hold it a week later after sufficient preparation.

The Party, the state and the people expect very much of the Hwanghae Iron Works. I am sure that you will continue to work with daring and live up to their expectations.

ON DEVELOPING LIVESTOCK FARMING IN THE MOUNTAIN REGIONS

**Speech at a Consultative Meeting of the Leading
Agricultural Officials and Zootechnicians**

June 7, 1954

Today's meeting has discussed the problem of developing livestock farming in the mountain regions.

Developing animal husbandry in the mountain regions is of great significance in increasing the output of animal products. If we make an effective use of the mountains which occupy nearly 80 per cent of the territory of our country, we shall be able to turn out large quantities of animal products with small investment.

Development of livestock farming in the mountains is badly needed not only to increase the output of animal products but also to stabilize and improve the peasants' livelihood in mountain villages. Because these regions have little arable land and the soil is poor, crop yield is low. So the incomes of the peasants there are lower than those of the peasants in the plains. Thus, they cannot improve their living conditions by raising crops alone.

If the highland peasants grow crops and simultaneously raise livestock relying on mountains, they will be able to increase their incomes and improve their living conditions without any need for large investments. That is why our Party has been making great efforts to develop livestock farming in the mountain areas since the days of peaceful construction after liberation, and is also paying special

attention to this in the postwar rehabilitation and development of the national economy.

At present some people say that because our country is mountainous, it does not pay to raise livestock and so it is impossible to develop animal husbandry. This is a wrong view. True, our country is mountainous, and it has not many wide natural grazing lands like other countries. But our mountains do have plenty of grass for feeding animals and many places to be used as pastures and fodder bases. The question is how our personnel in charge of the people's livelihood turn the natural and economic conditions of the country to good account. We are communists. Communists should not meekly submit to nature but remake and put it to good use in line with the needs and interests of the people.

Upholding our Party's policy on livestock farming, all the agricultural officials and zootechnicians should work energetically to carry it out.

With regard to the orientation of postwar development of livestock farming, I spoke in detail in the report delivered at the Sixth Plenary Meeting of the Party Central Committee last August. In conformity with the orientation, we should strive for the present to form more state crop and stock farms as well as agro-stock cooperatives in the mountain regions and develop them, and a struggle should be waged among the peasants to ensure that there is no farm household without domestic animals.

In the mountain regions we should put the main stress on raising herbivorous animals such as cattle and sheep in conformity to the local physical features, in proper combination with mixed-fed animals like pigs.

The agricultural officials and zootechnicians should chart out a concrete plan to lower the cost prices of animal products and increase the returns on the basis of a meticulous study and analysis of the natural and economic conditions of the mountain regions. And they should study ways and means how to develop livestock farming rapidly.

First of all, they should make close investigation on the resources for animal husbandry.

At present the agricultural officials including those of the Ministry of Agriculture have no clear idea how many places are available for use as pastures and fodder bases in our country. Without data on the resources for raising domestic animals, how can they develop livestock farming?

The Ministry of Agriculture should lose no time in organizing field investigations on the resources for stock raising and survey and know correctly the places suitable for pastures and fodder bases and how matters actually stand with breeding stock and young animals, and then take concrete steps to develop livestock farming in a planned way.

Further, steps should be taken to solve the problem of animal feed.

Solving this problem is an important requisite for the development of livestock farming. Without feed there is no raising domestic animals or developing livestock farming.

For the solution of this problem it is necessary to create solid bases of feed production.

In our country where the arable land is limited the basic way to resolve the feed problem is to raise two crops in paddy and dry fields. However, unlike in the plains, this is difficult in the mountain regions. So for the mountain areas, there is no alternative but to create solid bases of animal feed by making an effective use of idle lots and mountains. In these areas, therefore, we should correctly choose natural grassland for pasture and use it effectively and, at the same time, create grazing grounds artificially in the uplands as well as plant fodder crops in plenty in the idle lots and vacant grounds.

If bases of feed production are to be created grass seeds should be collected in plenty. Our mountains abound in various kinds of grass good for animal feed including arrowroot. If we gather their seeds on a wide scale and propagate them, we shall be able to build up solid fodder bases. A general mass movement should be unfolded to gather plenty of different kinds of seeds. In particular, it will be well to enlist a large number of students in this work.

Next, the work of improving breeding stock should be done in a farsighted way.

If we are to improve breeding stock to suit the characteristics of the high regions, we should carry on researches on it efficiently. The research should be prosecuted with the main stress on our own breeds. By selective breeding we should improve the strain of native animals so that they can grow well in the uplands and have good fur or skins. In 1955 we should start experiments on a big scale in the improvement of animal strains on the state crop and stock farms and breed stock stations.

We should pay due attention to the work of securing breeding animals. The Ministry of Agriculture should have control of the breed stock stations and strengthen guidance, so that they carry on production according to plan and, in particular, fulfil their planned assignments without fail.

To continue. The veterinary and epizootic prevention work should be strengthened.

Only by so doing can we prevent epizootics and various other diseases or death of domestic animals and steadily increase animal products. I have been stressing it for a long time now that in livestock farming the first as well as the last thing is to prevent epizootics.

But some state crop and stock farms have irresponsibly handled this work and, as a consequence, cases of contagion occurred causing many animals to perish. In the field of livestock farming this work should be decisively improved lest the same mistake should be repeated.

In the first place, good hygienic conditions should be maintained in the animal sheds and for the livestock. Animal sheds should always be kept clean and regularly disinfected, and strict control should be exercised over the entry of people there. In this way we should prevent disease germs growing within the sheds or their contamination from outside.

In addition, prevention and treatment of diseases should be regularized. The livestock should be examined and inoculated regularly and in good time, and other prophylactic measures should be

taken thoroughly. The state should take appropriate steps to produce and supply large amounts of preventive medicine against epizootics.

A large number of zootechnicians should be trained.

Today animal husbandry is faced with many scientific and technological problems such as of fodder, improvement of strains and mechanization of work. Only when these problems are solved fully can we develop livestock farming rapidly. To this end, we should train a large number of zootechnicians. We should train many technicians and skilled workers of animal husbandry through various methods of education, including the systems of regular schools as well as short-term courses.

In order to train many zootechnicians a veterinary and animal-husbandry institute should be set up. The existing animal-husbandry schools and the department of the agricultural college teaching these subjects alone cannot meet the demand for specialists and skilled workers of livestock farming. At present some officials say that it is difficult to set up the college because they are short of teachers and are not yet ready. Yet, you cannot remain with folded arms waiting for all conditions to arise of themselves to open the college, can you? Whenever something comes up as an urgent problem, you must get down to solve it boldly even though conditions are not yet fully ripe, and once you have started on it, you must see it to the end.

If we have such a fighting spirit, we shall be able to set up a veterinary and animal-husbandry institute even under the present circumstances. As the saying goes, well begun is half done. So, we will do well to first open it, after making initial preparations, and then, while going ahead with instruction, make up for the deficiencies. Officials of the Cabinet, the Ministry of Education and other organs concerned should take steps for founding the institute as soon as possible and training a large number of able zootechnicians.

The existing agricultural college and animal-husbandry schools should also improve their teaching and turn out many competent agricultural and stock-raising experts.

The Ministry of Agriculture should take effective steps for stock-

raising workers and peasants to study and learn technique, so that they can improve their technical and skill levels. For the present, it should arrange a short-term course for the people from the agro-stock cooperatives in the uplands.

It is necessary to strengthen the work of the state crop and stock farms in the mountain areas.

The state crop and stock farms represent an excellent form of economy based on the state ownership of the means of production. Developing them is of great significance not only in advancing livestock farming and stabilizing and improving the living standards of the petty peasants but also in bringing the advantages of the socialist economy into full play.

At present, however, the state crop and stock farms in the mountain regions do not increase the output of animal products nor fully demonstrate the advantages of the socialist economy because of poor management.

The officials of the Ministry of Agriculture should study and grasp their work in detail and give them proper guidance. They should guide and help these farms to work out accurate plans for production, for lowering costs, and for everything, and to carry them out thoroughly.

The officials of state crop and stock farms too should manage their enterprises responsibly as befits masters and thus increase the output of animal products and steadily augment the gains of the enterprises.

In the mountain regions the agro-stock cooperatives should be expanded and developed.

At present these cooperatives formed with the peasants and petty tillers are proving their true worth both in turning out farm produce and animal products and in stabilizing and improving the peasants' livelihood. Today we are confronted with the task of further developing the already formed agro-stock cooperatives while organizing more.

In order to develop these cooperatives the state should give them more guidance and assistance.

We should give proper guidance to them so that they manage their

economy in a planned way, and should solve their management problems in good time. The state should give priority to them in providing breeding stock and piglets and also give them loans for running them. Thus, they should be made to contribute their utmost to developing livestock farming and stabilizing and improving the living conditions of the peasants and petty tillers in the mountain regions.

Based on our experience gained in organizing and running the agro-stock cooperatives, we should form many more of them in the mountain regions.

Private stock raising should also be actively encouraged.

What is important in this is to unfold a general mass movement so that there is no farm household without domestic animals. This demand of the state policy should be given wide publicity among the peasants to encourage them to take an active part in this work and, in the meantime, various steps should be taken to this end.

The state should give the peasants production quotas for animal products and then provide them with necessary breeding stock. And the state crop and stock farms and the cooperatives should also take steps to make their breeding stock serve domestic animals of the individuals.

Reckless slaughtering of domestic animals should be done away with. This cannot be eliminated by legal control alone. It can be wiped out only by rousing the consciousness of the peasants. We should convince them that only by stopping this indiscriminate butchery can they increase the output of animal products to bring profits to the state and, at the same time, to raise their own incomes. They should thus be induced to drop the practice of recklessly slaughtering animals and to maintain them with good care.

I firmly believe that you will work hard with all your energies and wisdom to carry out the Party's policy of developing livestock farming in the mountain regions.

